

Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine
Petro Mohyla Black Sea National University

Yulia Glukhova
Dmytro Say
Yuliana Palagnyuk
Serhiy Ponomaryov
Svitlana Soroka
Anna Soloviova

ENGLISH. EUROPEAN AND EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION

A Textbook for Civil Servants
and Local Government Employees

PMBSNU Publishing House
Mykolayiv, 2018

Recommended by the Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine as a textbook for students who specialize in the field of European and Euro-Atlantic integration (letter of the Ministry of Education and Science of Ukraine № 1.4/18-14.1 dated January 9, 2010).

Recommended for publication by the Academic Council of the Petro Mohyla Black Sea National University (protocol № 10 dated May 17, 2018).

Reviewers:

Gryshkova R. O., Doctor of Education, Professor, head of the Department of English of the Petro Mohyla Black Sea National University.

Lypovska N. A., Doctor of Public Administration, Professor of the Department of Civil Service and Customs Affairs of the Dnipropetrovsk Regional Institute of Public Administration of the National Academy of Public Administration under the Office of the President of Ukraine.

Shubin S. P., Doctor of Public Administration, Professor, Professor of the Department of Pedagogy, Psychology and Management of Education of the Mykolayiv Regional Institute of Postgraduate Pedagogical Education.

English. European and Euro-Atlantic Integration : a Textbook for Civil Servants and Local Government Employees / Yu. Glukhova, D. Say, Yu. Palagnyuk, S. Ponomaryov, S. Soroka, A. Soloviova. – 3rd ed., updated. – Mykolayiv : PMBSNU Publishing House, 2018. – 336 p.

ISBN 978-966-336-396-7

The Textbook English for professionals in the Field of European and Euro-Atlantic integration is developed by the team of authors from the Institute of Public Administration of the Petro Mohyla Black Sea State University to be used for training of civil servants and local government employees. It can be used for teaching English to students who specialize in "Public Administration", "International Relations", "Political Science" as well as for improving foreign language skills of civil servants and local government officials. The textbook is designed to be used in the educational process which should last at least 144 academic hours and consist of two modules: the first – European integration, the second – Euro-Atlantic integration.

For teachers, graduate and PhD students, university students, and individuals that undergo training, retraining and advanced training for civil servants and local government officials.

UDS 352.08:327.39=111(075/8)

© Yu. Glukhova, D. Say, Yu. Palagnyuk,
S. Ponomaryov, S. Soroka, A. Soloviova, 2018
© Petro Mohyla Black Sea National University,
2018

ISBN 978-966-336-396-7

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	6
MODULE 1. EUROPEAN INTEGRATION	7
PART 1. THE HISTORY OF THE EUROPEAN UNION	7
1.1. Reconstruction and Integration in 1945–1957	7
1.2. Constructing the Community in 1958–1972	15
1.3. Towards a Single Market, 1973–1992	22
1.4. Europe after Maastricht, 1993–present	31
1.5. Brexit: British plan to exit the EU	41
PART 2. CHALLENGES OF THE EUROPEAN ENLARGEMENT	50
2.1. Four Enlargements in the 20th century	50
2.2. Eastern Enlargements in the 21st century	59
PART 3. EUROPEAN INSTITUTIONS	69
3.1. The European Commission	69
3.2. The European Council	76
3.3. The Council of Ministers	84
3.4. The European Parliament	92
3.5. The European Court of Justice	99
3.6. Specialized EU Institutions	109

PART 4. EUROPEAN LAW AND POLICY	117
4.1. European Union Law	117
4.2. General Principles of the EU Law	125
4.3. EU Social and Employment Policy	131
4.4. Common European Security and Defence Policy	141
4.5. EU Justice and Home Affairs Policy	153
PART 5. UKRAINE-EU RELATIONS	161
5.1. History of Relations: Ukraine in the Politics of European Integration.....	161
5.2. Spheres of Contemporary Cooperation between Ukraine and the EU and Prospects for the Future.....	170
5.3. EU-Ukraine Association Agreement.....	180
MODULE 2. EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION.....	188
PART 1. HISTORY OF NATO AND STRATEGY OF EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION	188
1.1. The Evolution of NATO (1).....	188
1.2. The Evolution of NATO (2).....	198
1.3. NATO's Strategic Concept	205
PART 2. NATO: INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE AND COMPOSITION	212
2.1. The North Atlantic Council.....	212
2.2. The Defence Planning Committee	219
2.3. The Nuclear Planning Group	228
2.4. Consensus decision-making at NATO	234
PART 3. NATO POLICY	244
3.1. Participation of Alliance in the International Peacekeeping Missions and Military Operations	244

3.2. Civilian Activities of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization	251
3.3. NATO's relations with the United Nations	264
3.4. NATO's relations with the EU	271
PART 4. UKRAINE-NATO RELATIONS	277
4.1. Developing NATO-Ukraine relations and cooperation.....	277
4.2. Perspectives of Ukraine-NATO Relations	284
4.3. Ukraine-NATO: New Steps to Integration.....	291
GLOSSARY	299
GRAMMAR REFERENCE.....	311
IRREGULAR VERBS.....	319
VOCABULARY.....	322
REFERENCES	331

INTRODUCTION

Навчальний посібник з англійської мови для фахівців в сфері європейської та євроатлантичної інтеграції, розроблений авторським колективом Чорноморського національного університету імені Петра Могили для навчання державних службовців та посадових осіб місцевого самоврядування. Він може використовуватися для викладання англійської мови студентам за спеціальностями "Публічне управління та адміністрування", "Міжнародні відносини, суспільні комунікації та регіональні студії", "Політологія", в процесі підвищення мовної кваліфікації державних службовців та посадових осіб місцевого самоврядування.

Посібник розрахований на використання в навчальному процесі, який повинен тривати не менш як 144 академічні години і складається з двох модулів: перший з європейської інтеграції, другий з євроатлантичної інтеграції. На початку кожного уроку надані тексти присвячені різним аспектам європейської та євроатлантичної інтеграції: проблемам еволюції Європейського Союзу та Північно-Атлантичного Альянсу, особливостям їх організаційної структури та функціонування, політики, взаємовідносинам ЄС та НАТО з Україною. Кожен текст супроводжується словником та списком використаних словосполучень, а також вправами, спрямованими на краще усвідомлення та засвоєння інформації. Зміст посібника містить завдання та тести для засвоєння текстового та розмовного матеріалу, ділову мову для державних службовців та посадових осіб місцевого самоврядування, завдяки чому можна навчитись відповідати на телефонні дзвінки, складати презентацію, брати участь у офіційних зустрічах, вести дискусію, збори і вести офіційну переписку, тощо. Структура посібника свідчить про високий ступінь охоплення всіх видів мовної діяльності в зв'язку з високим рівнем варіативності завдань. В кінці кожного уроку надані тексти для додаткового читання, які ширше розкривають окремі питання з проблем європейської та євроатлантичної інтеграції і спрямовані на розширення словникового запасу і поглибленого вивчення тематики. Наприкінці посібника міститься англо-український словник, тлумачний словник термінів, граматичний довідник, таблиця неправильних дієслів та список використаної літератури.

Module 1.

EUROPEAN INTEGRATION

Part 1.

THE HISTORY

OF THE EUROPEAN UNION

1.1. Reconstruction and Integration in 1945–1957

Some day, following the example of the United States of America, there will be a United States of Europe.

George Washington

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Do you agree or disagree with the quote? Why?
- What were the reasons behind the creation of the United States of America?
- Do you think Europe and the United States of America have similar history?

2. Read and translate the text:

The historical roots of the European Union lie in the Second World War. Europeans are determined to prevent such killing and destruction ever happening again. Soon after the war, Europe is split into East and West as the 40-year-long Cold War begins. In 1946 Winston Churchill calls for a "kind of United States of Europe" in a speech he gives at the Zurich University. In 1947, fostered by Winston Churchill, the United Europe Movement is created. It is hostile to supranational organs and in favour of an intergovernmental cooperation. West European nations create the Council of Europe in 1949. It is a first step towards cooperation between them, but six countries want to go further.

On the 9th of May 1950, French Foreign Minister Robert Schuman presented a plan for deeper cooperation. It is his proposal on the creation of an organized Europe, indispensable to the maintenance of peaceful relations. This proposal, known as the "Schuman declaration", is considered to be the beginning of the creation of what is now the European Union.

Today, the 9th of May has become a European symbol (Europe Day) which, along with the flag, the anthem, the motto and the single currency (the euro), identifies the political entity of the European Union. Europe Day is the occasion for activities and festivities that bring Europe closer to its citizens and peoples of the Union closer to one another.

The Treaty establishing the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), which was signed on 18 April 1951 in Paris, entered into force on 23 July 1952 and expired on 23 July 2002. It was based on the Schuman plan. Six countries sign a treaty to run their heavy

industries – coal and steel – under a common management. In this way, none can on its own make the weapons of war to turn against the other, as in the past. The six are Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg (Founding Member States).

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at http://europa.eu/abc/history/1945-1959/index_en.htm on Dec. 15, 2009.

Vocabulary:

historical roots – історичні корені	anthem – гімн
to be determined – бути визначеним	motto – девіз
to prevent – запобігати	single currency – єдина валюта
killing – вбивство	to identify – визначати
destruction – руйнування	political entity – політична єдність
to split – роз'єднувати	festivity – святковість
Cold War – "холодна війна"	treaty – договір
to create – створювати	to establish – встановлювати
hostile – ворожий	the European Coal and Steel Community –
supranational organs – наднаціональні	Європейське Співтовариство Вугілля
органи	та Сталі
to be in favour of – схилитися до чогось	to sign – підписувати
intergovernmental – міжурядова	to enter into force – вступати в дію
the Council of Europe – Рада Європи	to expire – закінчуватися (про строк дії)
cooperation – співпраця	to be based on – бути заснованим на
to present – презентувати, представляти	чомусь
proposal – пропозиція	industry – індустрія
indispensable – дуже необхідний	coal – вугілля
maintenance – підтримка	steel – сталь
peaceful relations – мирні відносини	weapon – зброя
to consider – розглядати	Founding Member States – країни-засновниці

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words and word-combinations:

proposal –	to be in favour of –
to split –	Founding Member States –
single currency –	to identify –
to establish –	maintenance –

4. Match English words and phrases with Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|--|--|
| a. supranational organs | 1. Рада Європи |
| b. prevent | 2. "холодна війна" |
| c. peaceful relations | 3. політична єдність |
| d. motto | 4. наднаціональні органи |
| e. Cold War | 5. вступати в дію |
| f. intergovernmental | 6. мирні відносини |
| g. the Council of Europe | 7. Європейське Співтовариство Вугілля та Сталі |
| h. anthem | 8. закінчуватися |
| i. political entity | 9. гімн |
| j. enter into force | 10. девіз |
| k. expire | 11. запобігати |
| l. the European Coal and Steel Community | 12. міжурядовий |

5. Insert necessary words from the box below into the sentence, use text for reference:

political entity, expire, indispensable, creation,
anthem, single currency, motto, enter into force, sign, historical roots

- a. The ... of the European Union lie in the Second World War.
- b. It is his proposal on the ... of an organized Europe, ... to the maintenance of peaceful relations.
- c. Today, the 9th of May has become a European symbol (Europe Day) which, along with the flag, the ..., the ... and the ..., identifies the ... of the European Union.
- d. The Treaty establishing the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), which ... on 18 April 1951 in Paris, ... on 23 July 1952 and ... on 23 July 2002.

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the main reason for creation of the European Union?
- b. What identifies the political entity of the European Union?
- c. Why the United Europe Movement was hostile to supranational organs and in favour of an intergovernmental cooperation?
- d. What is known about the "Schuman declaration" and "The Treaty"?
- e. Please, enumerate the original Founding Member States of the EU.

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. In 1947, fostered by Robert Schuman, the United Europe Movement is created.
- b. Six countries sign a treaty to run their heavy industries – coal and steel – under a common management.
- c. The historical roots of the European Union lie in the First World War.
- d. The political entity of the European Union is being identified by the flag, the anthem, the motto and the single currency (the euro).
- e. West European nations create the Council of Europe in 1949.

8. Prepare a short summary of the text: "Reconstruction and Integration in 1945-1957" using the words from the Vocabulary after the text.

Grammar Practice

9. When opening the brackets use Present Simple to complete the sentences below:

- a. In 1973 British Prime Minister Edward Heath (sign) necessary documents for Britain to be part of the European Community.
- b. Every morning the car (arrive) at quarter to eight to pick me up and I (go) to the Central Bank.
- c. He (to speak) six languages and also (know) how to write in Chinese. He might be a good candidate for a position of representative of our country in the European Commission.
- d. The working hours of many European institutions (be) very similar in all countries: they (open) at 9 am and (close) at 5 pm every day.
- e. My brother-in-law (work) in a European Personnel Selection Office.

- f. The Ninth Symphony by Beethoven (serve) as the melody for the anthem of the European Union.
- g. The phrase: "United in diversity" (be) the motto of the European Union.
- h. The European flag (consist) of 12 stars that are arranged in a circle. It (symbolize) the ideas of ideals of unity, solidarity and harmony among the European people.
- i. Euro (be) the national currency of the European Union. The symbol for the euro (be) €.
- j. Some countries of the European Union (not, use) the euro, they are Denmark, Sweden and the United Kingdom. They (have) their own national currencies.

10. Choose the correct verb:

- 1) Your company ... in crises but you can still to prevent bankruptcy, just (to split) your organization in two equal parts.
 - a) is, to split;
 - b) are, split;
 - c) is, split;
- 2) They ... never hostile toward us as we (to have) many historical roots with them.
 - a) is, has;
 - b) are, have;
 - c) are, has;
- 3) Mr. Joyston's attitude towards his employees (to be based on) equality and honesty. That is why, occasionally he ... to ask them about their concerns.
 - a) is, stops by;
 - b) are, stop by;
 - c) is, stop by;
- 4) This segment of the market ... the largest amount of profit because it ... with the coal and steel industry.
 - a) bring, deals;
 - b) bring, deal;
 - c) brings, deals;
- 5) Michal ... up at 6.30 in the morning in order to catch a train to Strasbourg, where he ... at the Council of Europe.
 - a) get up; work
 - b) gets up; works
 - c) getting up, work.

11. Make the sentences from the following words and word-combinations using Present Simple:

- a. The meeting, during, delegations, two, between, cooperation, great, of, a precedent, to create, Germany and France, between, agreement, the proposed.
- b. Birth, of, date, your, except, information, necessary, all, contain, form, application, your.
- c. Well, as, proposal, my, please,!, consider.
- d. Force, in, treaty, the, after that, and only, in mass media, this, disseminate, it, then, the treaty, ratify, enters, information, the Parliament, first.
- e. Floor, observe, the second, on, office, my, from, I, demonstrations, often.

Professional Skills Development

Talking about oneself

12. Insert necessary phrases into the dialogue (use Essential Vocabulary for reference):

Context: One of the businessmen talks with a person who has just finished a presentation.

Mark: Hi, Mark Steller.

Bob: Nice to meet you, Mr. Steller.

Mark: I just wanted to stop by and say ... for your presentation. It was well-made and really empowering. ... you for helping us out with this product!

Bob: You are It was

Mark: ... a drink?

Bob: ... you but, unfortunately, I have to go. I have a very important meeting in a couple of minutes. ... to you.

Bob: ... you

13. Make a short dialogue:

You are at a business meeting. During a coffee-break you start a conversation with a representative from another company. You should introduce yourself, tell him/her about your company, ask him/her what company he/she works for and what city he/she comes from, offer a drink. Unfortunately your conversation is interrupted by a call for a new session. You should exchange with your business cards and bid farewell.

14. Match items in column A with items in column B:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1) My name is... | a) I work for James Bright and Sons. |
| 2) I am a ... | b) No, thank you. |
| 3) Let me introduce myself, | c) my name is Jonathan McNillan. |
| 4) Would you like a cigarette? | d) sales representative. |
| 5) See you later. | e) It was nice talking to you. |
| 6) What company do you work for? | f) You are welcome. |
| 7) What is Evan's job? | g) Mike Peterson. |
| 8) Thank you very much! | h) He is a manager at human resources department. |

Essential Vocabulary:

Greetings:

How do you do? (formal)

It is nice to meet you (Nice to meet you).

Hi (informal)

Pleased to meet you.

Good to see you again.

Introductions

I am a ...

My name is ...

Let me introduce myself, my name is ...

Let me introduce you to Mr. Janson.

Mr. Jason, I would like you to meet Mr.

Sorry to hear that. What is the problem?

Various:

What is his/her job? – She is an economist.

What company does he/she work for? – He works for IT Consulting.

Here is my business card.

Where is he/she from? – He is from Ukraine.

Offers and replies

Would you like a ...?

Yes, please.

No, thank you.

That would be great!

Thanks

Thank you!

Thank you very much/ a lot!

You are welcome!

My pleasure!

Saying good-bye

It was nice talking to you / Nice talking to you.

It's been a pleasure talking to you.

Good bye.

See you soon.

See you later.

Review Questions

1. What historical figure fostered the United Europe Movement?
2. What was unofficial name of a plan proposed on the 9th of May, 1950?
3. How many countries signed the treaty establishing the European Coal and Steel Community? What are they?
4. What identifies the political entity of the European Union?
5. With reference to the text, explain, what does the phrase "*political entity*" mean?
6. Explain the meaning of the word "*intergovernmental*"? Give synonyms.
7. What does the European Union's flag consist of?
8. Please, explain the usage of the present indefinite tense. Give examples.
9. What adverbials may indicate on the usage of present indefinite tense?
10. What phrases one is likely to use when introducing oneself? Give examples.
11. What can be a possible reply to the phrase "*See you later.*"?

Additional Reading

Reconstruction and Integration in 1945–1957

A famous poster commemorating the birth of European integration depicts two men, Jean Monnet and Robert Schuman, standing together at the beginning of the European Community (9 May 1950). The date is the day on which Schuman, then foreign minister of France, announced an unprecedented plan to place the whole of Franco-German coal and steel production under a common High Authority, within the framework of an organization open to the participation of the other countries of Europe. Monnet, a senior French official, was the brains behind the initiative.

It is difficult to appreciate today the boldness and prescience of Schuman's proposal. Schuman's short, simple statement outlined a strategy to reconcile German economic recovery and French national security. By accepting the recently established Federal Republic of Germany as an economic equal and handing over responsibility for both countries' coal and steel industries to a supranational authority, the Schuman Plan gave substance to the hitherto vague notion of European integration.

At the time of the Schuman Declaration, Monnet was director of the French Modernization Plan. The plan was designed to overhaul the French economy, which had shown signs of serious sickness well before World War II. Without improving its performance and competitiveness, France would be unable to satisfy the domestic demands for economic growth, now would it be able to play a leading role in the emerging international order. Keenly aware of the need to increase national production, improve productivity, boost foreign trade, maximize employment, and raise living standards, general Charles de Gaulle, leader of the provisional government formed immediately after the liberation, charged Monnet with achieving these objectives at the head of the newly established economic planning office.

Monnet concluded during World War II that economic integration was the only means by which conflict in Europe could be avoided. In 1943 Monnet argued, "the states of Europe

must form a federation or a 'European entity', which will make them a single economic entity." In his memoirs, Monnet described the process of accepting the Schuman declaration. Monnet sent his proposal for a coal and steel community to both Rene Pleven, the French prime minister, and Schuman. Pleven failed to act immediately, thus allowing Schuman to take the initiative.

Before the proposal could be made public, Monnet and Schuman needed the approval of three key parties: the French, German and U.S. governments. On May 9, 1950, Schuman simultaneously placed the proposal before his own cabinet in Paris and brought it to the Chancellor Konrad Adenauer's attention in Bonn. The German leader responded enthusiastically. Like Schuman, Adenauer had a strong personal yearning for Franco-German reconciliation.

Schuman's offer to open the proposed organization "to the participation of the other countries of Europe" was not as generous as it seemed. For one thing, the countries of Eastern Europe were automatically excluded by the onset of the Cold War. For another, the Scandinavian countries had shown their skepticism about supranationalism. For Schumann and Monnet, European integration meant, essentially, Franco-German integration. Germany was the traditional enemy, the economic powerhouse of Europe, and the country that posed the greatest threat to France. Franco-German reconciliation, by means of "European" integration, apparently offered the only opportunity to avoid a repetition of the disastrous conflict that had characterized the first five decades of the twentieth century. Schuman's image of "the other countries of Europe" meant, in reality, the neighbouring countries of Belgium, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg (known as the Benelux countries) to the north and Italy to the south.

Monnet's prestige in French politics may have been high, but his proposal for a coal and steel community by no means sailed easily through the relevant government departments of the negotiating states: France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg (thereafter known collectively as "the Six"). Monnet thought the negotiations, which began in June 1950, would be over by the end of the summer, but they did not begin in earnest until August 1950 and did not end until April 1951. Ratification by the member states' parliaments took nearly another year. The European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) finally began operating in August 1952.

What emerged was supranational High Authority, the institutional depository of shared national sovereignty over the coal and steel sectors. The High Authority would be responsible for formulating a common market in coal and steel and for supervising such related issues as pricing, wages, investment, and competition. Because of the High Authority small size, national bureaucracies would have to cooperate closely with it to implement community legislation. A separate institution, the Court of Justice, would adjudicate disputes and ensure member states' compliance with the terms of the treaty. The other negotiators forced Monnet to accept the Council of Ministers in the institutional framework. Initially intended to be advisory and intermediary, as the embodiment of the member states' interests, the Council would increasingly act as a brake in supranationalism within the community. Finally, a Common Assembly consisting of delegates of the national parliaments would give the ECSC the appearance of democratic accountability.

Monnet pushed for early ratification of the ECSC treaty. In each prospective member state, the ratification debate was lively: producer associations complained about the High Authority's ability to interfere in their affairs, labour groups fretted about the impact of keener competition, and nationalist politicians railed against the supposed onslaught of supranationalism.

One of the issues still to be worked out was the site of the institutions themselves. Despite Monnet's hope that a special area analogous to the District of Columbia would be set aside in

the community, national governments eventually settled on Luxembourg as the site of the High Assembly. It was there that the ECSC began to function in August 1952.

The ECSC disappointed European federalists both in its conceptual framework and in its actual operation. It was an unglamorous organization that inadequately symbolized the high hopes of supranationality in Europe. Yet the ECSC served a vital purpose in the postwar world in terms of Franco-German reconciliation and the related goal of European integration.

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Boston: Palgrave Macmillan, 11-30.

1.2. Constructing the Community in 1958–1972

Free trade is a powerful instrument of freedom. (...) A vibrant and dynamic market is the most powerful force for economic growth and sustainable development. This is not ideology talking. Facts speak for themselves and they tell us that free trade means bread – bread for the neediest of our people.

Colin Powell
(The Former US Secretary of State, 1937)

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- How do you understand the term "free trade"?
- Do you think that free trade adds to economic growth and development of any country? Justify your opinion.
- Does free trade really mean bread for those who are in need today?

2. Read and translate the text:

Building on the success of the Coal and Steel Treaty, the six countries (Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg) expand cooperation to other economic sectors. They sign the Treaty of Rome. The Treaty of Rome, establishing the European Economic Community (EEC), signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, and entered into force on 1 January 1958. The Treaty establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) was signed at the same time and the two are therefore jointly known as the Treaties of Rome. The Treaty of Rome created the European Economic Community (EEC), or 'common market'. The idea is for people, goods and services to move freely across borders.

In 1962 the EU starts its 'common agricultural policy' giving the countries joint control over food production. Farmers are paid the same price for their produce. The EU grows enough food for its needs and farmers earn well. The unwanted side-effect is overproduction with mountains of surplus produce. Since the 1990s, priorities have been to cut surpluses and raise food quality.

In 1963 the EU signs its first big international agreement – a deal to help 18 former colonies in Africa. By 2005, it has a special partnership with 78 countries in Africa, the Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) regions. The EU is the world's biggest provider of development assistance to poorer countries. Its aid is linked to respect for human rights by recipients.

In 1968 the six countries (Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg) remove customs duties on goods imported from each other, allowing free cross-border trade for the first time. This customs union was one of the EU's earliest milestones. It abolished customs duties at internal borders and put in place a uniform system for taxing imports. Internal border controls subsequently disappeared. Customs officers are now found only at the EU's external borders. They not only keep trade flowing, but help protect the environment and our cultural heritage, and protect jobs by combating counterfeiting and piracy. They also apply the same duties on their imports from outside countries. The world's biggest trading group is born. Trade among the six countries and between the EU and the rest of the world grows rapidly.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at http://europa.eu/abc/history/index_en.htm on Dec. 17, 2009.

Vocabulary:

success – успіх	partnership – партнерство
to expand – розширюватись	provider – той, хто надає щось
Treaty of Rome – Римський договір	development – розвиток
to establish – встановлювати	assistance – допомога
the European Economic Community (EEC) – Європейське Економічне Співтовариство	aid – допомога
the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) – Європейське Співтовариство з Атомної Енергії (Євроатом)	to be linked to – бути пов'язаним з
jointly – спільно	respect – повага
to be known as – бути відомим як	human rights – права людини
common market – спільний ринок	recipient – той, хто отримує щось
border – кордон	to remove – забирати, посувати
common agricultural policy – спільна сільськогосподарська політика	custom duty – митний режим, мито
to grow – рости, вирощувати	to allow – дозволяти
to earn – заробляти	cross-border trade – торгівля через кордони
side-effect – побічний ефект	customs union – митний союз
overproduction – надвиробництво	milestone – віха
surplus – надлишок	to abolish – відмінити
priority – пріоритет	uniform – однаковий, стандартний; уніформа
to raise – рости, збільшувати	taxing – оподаткування
quality – якість	subsequent – наступний
international agreement – міжнародна угода, договір	to disappear – зникати
deal – угода (бізнес)	to protect – захищати
colony – колонія	environment – середовище
	cultural heritage – культурна спадщина
	combat – бій
	counterfeit – підробляти
	piracy – піратство
	to apply – застосовувати
	rapidly – швидко

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

rapidly –	priority –
to earn –	assistance –
to raise –	partnership –
to establish –	to allow –
to expand –	

4. Choose the right words from the text to fill in the gaps:

- The six countries ... cooperation to other economic sectors.
a) expand; b) develop; c) restrict;
- They ... the Treaty of Rome.
a) respect; b) need; c) sign;
- The ... of Rome created the European Economic Community (EEC).
a) Contract; b) Treaty; c) Agreement;
- The unwanted ... is overproduction with mountains of surplus produce.
a) result; b) side-effect; c) consequence;
- The EU is the world's biggest provider of ... assistance to poorer countries.
a) development; b) food; c) financial;

5. Translate the sentences paying attention to the words in *italics*:

- a. To achieve *success* we should *establish* trade relations with some EU countries.
- b. Falling commodity prices mean the poorest countries depend more than ever on *foreign aid*.
- c. The rescue plan for the American economy includes more than fifty billion dollars in *aid* to states.
- d. Some countries have already *abolished* military service.
- e. The violation of *human rights* in developing countries is a real threat for *subsequent* generations.
- f. *The Common Market* means the European Union.
- g. Government often reduces *taxes* to fight a recession.
- h. It was essential to *establish a uniform system* for *taxing* imports.
- i. They not only keep trade flowing, but help protect *the environment*.
- j. The agreement was a *milestone* in the history of the EU.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What were the six countries which expanded cooperation to other economic sectors?
- b. What did The Treaty of Rome establish?
- c. When was it signed?
- d. When did it enter into force?
- e. Which treaty was signed at the same time?
- f. What is the idea of the European Economic Community?
- g. When did the EU sign its first big international agreement?
- h. What was one of the EU's earliest milestones, and how did it function?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. Five countries signed the Treaty of Rome.
- b. The Treaty establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) was signed three years later after the Treaty of Rome.
- c. In 1962 the EU starts its 'common agricultural policy' giving the countries joint control over food production.
- d. In 1963 the EU signs its first big international agreement – a deal to help each other.
- e. By 2005, it has a special partnership with 78 countries in America, the Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) regions.
- f. Customs officers are now found both at the EU's internal and external borders.

8. Make a summary of the main ideas of the text and give a five-minute presentation using just brief notes.

Grammar Practice

Present Continuous

9. Complete the sentences with one of the following verbs in the Present Continuous form:

grow earn establish cut sign develop enter cooperate

- a. The government ... taxes now to fight the recession.
- b. At the moment we ... new strategies to expand cooperation.
- c. The company ... the new market now, but the process is very slow.
- d. This new policy ... respect for the government these days.
- e. Trade ... rapidly nowadays.
- f. At this very moment the two countries ... the most important agreement in their history.
- g. The country ... diplomatic relations with the EU at present.
- h. Now the company ... with the government.

10. Make the sentences negative and ask questions to the underlined words:

- a. I am looking for the deputy manager.
- b. We are developing the structure of bonuses and compensations at the moment.
- c. This company is dominating at the market at present, and it is creating a big number of jobs.
- d. The government is taking hard decisions nowadays and the situation is changing very fast.
- e. The countries of the EU are developing common tools and policies to fight the recession.

11. Use the tips to make the correct sentences:

- a. The countries/ coordinate/ their efforts/ at the moment.
- b. You/ hold a meeting/ this week? – Yes, we/ meet/ on Thursday.
- c. What is the situation at the market now. – It/ gradually improve.
- d. The population of the world/ rise very fast.
- e. The economic situation is already very bad and it/ get worse.

12. Speak on the following:

– What are you doing at the moment, what are you wearing? What are the people around you doing? What are they wearing? What are they talking about? What are they holding in their hands? What do you think your friends, relatives, colleagues, etc. are doing now?

Example:

I am having a class at the moment .I am wearing grey trousers and a light blue shirt. I am speaking about myself and the people around. They are sitting at their desks and listening to me, some of them are taking notes. Most of the people in class are wearing official suits; some people are wearing jeans though. My best friend is probably working in his office now, and my mother is cooking dinner at home.

– What are you doing not at the time of speaking but around the time of speaking, i.e. today, this week, this evening, etc.?

Professional Skills Development

Talking about your background

13. Summarising your life and career:

What's your background?

This question is very common when people meet for the first time in a business situation. The meaning of background in this context is the type of education, work and experience you have in your life. To answer it you need to summarise your whole life in about 30 seconds!

Here is an example of how to answer this question:

I was born and brought up in Ukraine, then I went to university in Kyiv where I lived for many years, working as a salesperson for a big company. When I turned thirty, I moved to

the south of Ukraine, and I lived in Crimea, working as a sales manager. I did that for five years, but since 2008 I've had two parallel jobs. Over the summer I give training sessions on sales negotiations all over Ukraine, but most of the year I head the sales department in one of the leading companies in Ukraine.

Work in pairs, telling each other your background as in the example.

Activity consolidation:

Work on your background speech for homework. Then in the next class perform your speech publicly, and you have to say it without notes.

Review Questions

1. What do the following words mean: *deal, partnership, development, to grow, to earn, to apply, common market, cross-border trade*?
2. Write your own sentences using the words above.
3. Translate the following into English: *Римський договір, бути пов'язаним з, права людини, митний союз, відмінити, наступний, середовище.*
4. What did The Treaty of Rome establish?
5. What is the idea of the European Economic Community?
6. What was the creation of the customs union for the EU?
7. How is the present continuous tense formed?
8. When do we use this tense?
9. Give your own examples for each case of the present continuous.
10. What does the word "background" mean?
11. What tense do we normally use to talk about our background?

Additional Reading

Notes on the history of the European Union

The first relaunch of the community concept took place in 1954, but there was nothing inevitable about the revival of European integration at that time. Certainly the ECSC continued to operate unabated, but it was not a striking success. The High Authority struggled in vain to formulate and implement effective pricing and competition policies and managed only with difficulty to regulate other aspects of the coal and steel sectors. Yet the political lessons of functional integration were not lost on the member states. Willingness persisted to maintain, or even extend, functional economic cooperation for the sake of Franco-German cooperation and European integration.

A specific idea for economic integration was floated by the Dutch as part of the European political community proposal. It called for the Six to abolish quotas and tariffs on trade among themselves, establish a joint external tariff, unify trade policy toward the rest of the world, devise common policies for a range of socioeconomic sectors, and organize a single internal market. Monnet thought this idea was too ambitious. He continued to advocate the functional approach of sectoral integration. Even while the ECSC treaty was being negotiated, Monnet knew that coal was rapidly losing its position as the basis of industrial power and, by extension, military might. Atomic energy had already revolutionized strategic doctrine and seemed poised to replace coal and oil as the elixir of the future. Not surprisingly, Monnet now proposed a European atomic energy community, to be structured along the lines of the ECSC, in order both to achieve the immediate objectives of the ECSC itself and to promote the distant goal of European federation.

In 1954, disappointed with the Coal and Steel Community's progress and impatient to play a more active and aggressive role in advocating European unity, Monnet announced his intention to resign from the High Authority. Monnet's decision to resign took national governments by surprise. At a meeting in Messina in June 1955, ECSC foreign ministers discussed the future of European integration. Paul-Henri Spaak, Belgium's foreign minister, had prepared a memorandum on behalf of the Benelux countries suggesting further integration along the lines of Monnet's idea for atomic energy community and the rival proposal for a common market. The foreign ministers asked Spaak to form a committee and write a report on future options. In later years, the Messina meeting came to be seen as a pivotal point for European integration.

Spaak's enthusiasm for integration had already won him the nickname "Mr. Europe". The final report, presented to his fellow foreign ministers at a meeting in Venice in May 1956, proposed that the two objectives of sectoral (atomic energy) integration and wider economic integration (a common market) be realized in separate organizations with separate treaties. The Venice's foreign ministers' meeting marked the opening of an intergovernmental conference that culminated in the establishment of the European Atomic Energy Community (Euroatom) and the European Economic Community (EEC).

French political opinion seemed well disposed toward Euroatom, which offered an opportunity to share the exorbitant costs of atomic energy research and development while enjoying all the benefits. By contrast, reaction in France to the possible establishment of a common market was almost uniformly hostile. With the exception of Britatin, France's partners in the intergovernmental conference eagerly sought a common market in Europe. The advantage of a single market in industrial goods was obvious to Germany. As for Euroatom, the other countries in the negotiations did not share France's enthusiasm and doubted that the French government would exploit atomic energy only for civil projects. A vote in the French parliament in July 1956 on whether to continue the Euroatom negotiations resulted in an easy government victory. Only by guaranteeing clauses the EEC treaty that favored France's overseas possessions and promising to include agriculture in the proposed common market did the government carry the day.

Having accepted these conditions during the parliamentary debate, the French government had to convince its partners to incorporate them into the draft treaty. The other countries agreed to do so in part because of the benefits that would accrue to all from a common agricultural policy and in part because Belgium and the Netherlands would benefit as well from extending EEC privileges to member states' overseas possessions. But the main reason for the other nations' acquiescence was the importance of including France in the community. An EEC without Britain was possible; an EEC without France was impracticable.

The conference came to an end in a series of high-level meetings in February 1957. The outcome was two treaties, one for Euroatom and the other for the EEC. Both were signed at an elaborate ceremony in Rome in March. Although officially both are called the Rome Treaties, in practice only the treaty establishing the EEC is known today as the Rome Treaty. By the end of the year, the Six had ratified the two treaties, allowing the two new communities to begin operating in January 1958.

On an ancillary issue, Monnet did not prevail. As he has done in the early 1950s during the launching of the ECSC, Monnet championed the cause of a special "European District" to house the new EEC institutions. Still dealing with an influx of ECSC officials and associated personnel into the Grand Duchy, the Luxembourg government declined to accept any more. Almost by default, Brussels, site of the conference that gave birth to the new communities, became their home.

The new communities' institutional architecture emulated that of the ECSC but included a stronger Council and a correspondingly weaker Commission (the name "Commission" replaced the more pretentious "High Authority" in the Treaty of Rome).

At first the EEC seemed an even greater disappointment than the ECSC. Neither organization realized the high hopes of advocated of European integration in the postwar periods. The EEC's importance was nonetheless profound, politically as well as economically. In his memoirs, Robert Marjolin, who had fought hard in Brussels and Paris to make the EEC possible, described the significance of the Rome Treaty in the following way: "I do not believe it is an exaggeration to say that this date [March 25, 1957] represents one of the greatest moments of Europe's history. Who would have thought during the 1930s, and even during the ten years that followed the war, that European states which had been tearing one another apart for so many centuries and some of which, like France and Italy, still had very closed economies, would form a common market intended eventually to become an economic area that could be linked to one great dynamic market?"

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Boston: Palgrave Macmillan, 30-35.

1.3. Towards a Single Market 1973–1992

If the world operates as one big market, every employee will compete with every person anywhere in the world who is capable of doing the same job. There are lots of them and many of them are hungry.

Andrew Grove

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Why do you think Andrew Grove says that lots of people are hungry in the world? What does he mean by this?
- Do you agree or disagree with this quote?
- Do you think it will be ever possible for the world to operate as one big market? Why? What are the reasons for that?

2. Read and translate the text:

The term "Euro pessimism" encapsulates the history of European integration in the mid-1970s. The accomplishments of the early 1970s – the accession of three member states (in 1973 Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom formally enter the EU), the adoption of a plan for economic and monetary union (EMU), and the launch of a procedure for foreign policy coordination – soon gave way to severe challenges for the European Community. Apart from the impact from enlargement and the shock of the oil crisis, the EC struggled to cope with fluctuating superpower relations and widely uneven economic performance among the member states. The history of the EC in the 1970s and early 1980s is that of a Community of flux, attempting to absorb fundamental changes in the international system and struggling for relevance in a radically altered political and economic environment. To show their solidarity, EC leaders set up the European Regional Development Fund in 1974. Its purpose is to transfer money from rich to poor regions to improve roads and communications, attract investment and create jobs. This type of activity later comes to account for one third of all EU spending.

In June 1979 EC citizens directly elected the members of the European Parliament for the first time. Previously they were delegated by national parliaments. Members sit in pan-European political groups (Socialist, Conservative, Liberal, Greens, etc.) and not in national delegations. The influence of the Parliament was constantly increasing.

In mid-1980s the European Community underwent an extraordinary transformation: to improve the trade between the members of the Community on 17th and 28th of February 1986, member states adopted the Single European Act (SEA). The SEA revises the Treaties of Rome in order to add new momentum to European integration and to complete the internal market. One of the most remarkable aspects of the European Community's transformation is that it coincided with the Mediterranean enlargement of the EC. The accession of relatively poor Greece in 1981, Portugal and Spain in 1986 threatened to throw European integration further off course. Without compensating mechanisms, completion of the internal market could have aggravated the social and economic divide between the EC's rich and poor member states. The Single European Act was more than a device, therefore, to launch the single market program. It was a complex bargain to improve decision making, strengthen democracy, achieve market liberalization, and at the same time promote economic and social cohesion. It amended the rules governing the operation of the European institutions and expanded Community powers, notably in the field of research and development, the environment and common foreign policy.

The Single European Act and the single market program sparked a renewed interest in economic and monetary union (EMU). At the same time and in response to similar political

and economic pressures, the reform movement in Central and Eastern Europe hastened the collapse of communism. More than any other event, the sudden breach of the Berlin Wall in November 1989 symbolized the end of the Cold War and led to the unification of Germany in 1990. In response to these profound changes, member states negotiated the Maastricht Treaty, which established the European Union.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at: http://europa.eu/abc/history/index_en.htm on Dec. 10, 2009.

Vocabulary:

Euro pessimism – Європесимізм	Pan-European – загальноєвропейський
to encapsulate – тут містити в собі	trade – торгівля
accession – приріст, приєднання	Single European Act (SEA) – Єдиний Європейський Акт
to adopt – приймати, ухвалювати	to revise – змінювати, вносити доповнення або зміни
challenge – випробування, виклик	internal market – внутрішній ринок
severe – серйозний, важкий	to coincide – збігатись (з чимось), сполучатись
foreign policy – зовнішня політика	Mediterranean – середземноморський
European Community – Європейське Співтовариство	to throw off course – збивати з курсу
apart from – не враховуючи	completion – завершення, закінчення
impact – вплив	to aggravate – загострювати, посилювати
enlargement – розширення	bargain – (торговельна) угода, договір, вигідна покупка
fluctuation – нестійкість, коливання	cohesion – єдність, згуртованість
to cope (with) – справитися (з)	to amend – вносити поправки, виправляти
uneven – нерівномірний	power – сила, могутність, (тут) повноваження
performance – (тут) продуктивність, результати діяльності	to spark – запалювати, надихати
flux – постійний рух, постійна зміна	Economic and Monetary Union (EMU) – Економічний та монетарний союз
to struggle – докладати зусиль, боротися	to hasten – прискорювати
to absorb – поглинати, осягати	collapse – руйнування, колапс
fundamental – фундаментальний, основний	breach – розрив, тріщина
relevance – доречність, значимість	Berlin Wall – Берлінська стіна
to alter – змінювати	unification – консолідація, об'єднання
solidarity – солідарність	profound changes – кардинальні зміни
to transfer (money) – перераховувати, робити трансфер	to negotiate – вести переговори
to attract investment – залучати інвестиції	the Maastricht Treaty – Маахстріхтська Угода
European Regional Development Fund – Європейський фонд регіонального розвитку	
to elect – вибирати, обирати	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents from the text for the following words and phrases, provide Ukrainian translation:

influence, effect –	extension, addition, growth –
addition, affiliation, attachment –	destruction, failure, death –
variation, instability –	defiance, dare, problem –
to improve, to correct –	to consult, to bargain, to confer –
consolidation, union –	to choose, to pick, to select –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| a. Single European Act (SEA) | 1. доречність, значимість |
| b. European Community | 2. Європейське Співтовариство |
| c. foreign policy | 3. єдність, згуртованість |
| d. alter | 4. залучати інвестиції |
| e. attract investment | 5. збігатись, сполучатись |
| f. coincide | 6. змінювати |
| g. transfer | 7. зовнішня політика |
| h. cohesion | 8. перераховувати, робити трансфер |
| i. performance | 9. Єдиний Європейський Акт |
| j. relevance | 10. продуктивність, результати діяльності |

5. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

unification powers attract investment European Regional Development Fund internal transfer amend Berlin Wall foreign policy revise throw off course breach expand

- The purpose of the ... is ... money from rich to poor regions, to improve roads and communications, ... and create jobs.
- The Single European Act ... the Treaties of Rome in order to add new momentum to European integration and to complete the ... market.
- The Single European Act ... the rules governing the operation of the European institutions and expanded Community ... , notably in the field of research and development, the environment and common
- The accession of relatively poor Greece in 1981, Portugal and Spain in 1986 threatened ... European integration
- More than any other event, the sudden ... of the ... in November 1989 symbolized the end of the Cold War and led to the ... of Germany in 1990.

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- Provide definition for the term "European pessimism".
- What were the challenges of the European Community in the 1970s?
- What was the system of election of Members of the European Parliament before and after June 1979?
- When was the Single European Act adopted?
- What were the reasons behind the adoption of the Single European Act?

7. Select all variants that are true for the sentences below:

- The accession of ... member states in 1973 was one of the accomplishments of the EU in the 1970s.
a) Denmark b) Ireland c) Sweden d) the United Kingdom
- The purpose of the European Regional Development Fund was:
a) to transfer money from rich to poor regions
b) to improve roads and communications
c) to attract investment and create jobs
d) to give citizens an opportunity to elect members of the European Parliament directly.

- 3) The Single European Act was a complex bargain to:
- a) to improve decision making
 - b) strengthen democracy
 - c) achieve market liberalization
 - d) promote economic and political cohesion.
- 4) A renewed interest in economic and monetary union was sparked by:
- a) the Maastricht Treaty
 - b) single market program
 - c) The Single European Act
 - d) The Treaty of Rome.
- 5) In 1981 and 1986 the European Community joined:
- a) Greece b) Spain c) Portugal d) Turkey

8. Prepare a short summary of the text: "Towards a Single Market 1973–1989" using the words from the Vocabulary and give a five minute presentation using just brief notes.

Grammar Practice

9. Use Present Simple or Present Continuous to complete the sentences below (consult Grammar Guide at the end of the book if necessary):

- a. Usually the Central Bank (transfer) money to its customers' accounts twice a day but today it (not, transfer) any because of some problems with the system.
- b. Member states of the European Community (want) equal opportunities of participation in all spheres of the European life.
- c. The fluctuation of national currency often (bring) economic instability to the interior markets of the country.
- d. Look! He (bring in) a case with lots of documents. Maybe there will be the document you (look for).
- e. I (tolerate) profound changes in my work environment but some people cannot stand even insignificant ones, for example, moving desktop computer from one part of the table to another.
- f. Today they (revise) the whole trade agreement between the South and North regions of the country.
- g. The president of the company usually (revise) only certain questionable points in the contract and (not, alter) the rest.

10. Choose the correct item (change the word order, if necessary):

- 1) What the heads of the countries ... about? The cultural and social divide between the citizens ... and bigger.
- a) think, gets
 - b) thinking, getting
 - c) thinking, is getting
 - d) are thinking, is getting
- 2) What you ... the president will do in that case?
- a) are, thinking
 - b) do, thinking
 - c) do, think
 - d) are, think

3) Excuse me, ... Dr. Albeit you? If he ..., this meeting ... strictly private and you must leave.

- a) does, know doesn't, is
- b) is knowing doesn't, is
- c) do, know don't, is
- d) does, know isn't, is

4) As a rule European Regional Development Fund ... infrastructures that are connected with research, innovation, telecommunications, environment, energy and transport. However, at this moment the ERDF ... a limited number of them.

- a) finances, finances
- b) finances, financing
- c) finances, is financing
- d) financing, finances

5) The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 ... the collapse of Communism in Eastern Europe.

- a) symbolizes
- b) is symbolizing
- c) symbolizing
- d) is symbolize

6) Jacques Delors ... a one of the longest serving presidents of the European Commission.

- a) is
- b) are
- c) to be
- d) be

11. Using the correct tense create sentences from the following words and word-combinations:

1) Representatives of all member states of the European Community	not, to have to enjoy to live to negotiate to play	a) ?
2) Jacques Delors		b) an important role in European unification process in mid 1970s.
3) Where he		c) enough money to rent a flat in the city.
4) Right now		d) in the suburbs of Brussels, in Zaventem proper.
5) He		e) tax freedoms in comparison with other territories of the same country.
6) I hope you		f) the leading role in the Europe's unification process today?
7) Free economic zones, like Poti in Georgia or Nahodka in Russia,		g) treaties that have economic and social benefits for each country.
8) The accession of Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom into the European Community		h) with all representatives right now.
9) Do you know who		i) your trip to Brussels, the "unofficial" capital of the European Union, as much as I am.

Professional Skills Development

Filling in job application forms

When you apply for a job some companies ask you to fill in an application form others – to send them your Curriculum Vitae, and some ask you to do both. In this section you will work with job-application forms.

12. Please fill in a sample job application form (abridged version). Expand the form if necessary:

Sample Job Application Form					
Vacancy applied for:					
Vacancy title:					
Where did you hear about the vacancy?					
Personal Information:					
Title:		First Name:		Surname:	
Marital Status:	singe	married		Date of birth:	
Address				Postal code:	
Tel (home):				Tel (work):	
Mobile:				E-mail address:	
Do you hold a driving licence?		YES/NO			
What languages do you know?		1.	2.	3.	4.
Work history (starting with the most recent first):					
Employer	Address	Position	Duties	Reason for leaving	Date
1.					
2.					
Education and training (starting with the most recent first):					
Name of college/ university/training centre		Course studied or qualification gained		Date completed/gained:	
1.					
2.					
Any other relevant information (e.g. skills, reasons for suitability):					
References					
1. Name:				Position:	
Organisation:				Address:	
Tel:				E-mail:	
Criminal Convictions					
Criminal Convictions		Yes/No			
Have you served in the armed forces?		Yes/No		Specialty:	
Date Entered:		Date of Discharge:			
The information supplied in this application form is accurate to the best of my knowledge.					
Signature:		Date:			

13. Prepare eight tips that you would give to those, who fill in job-application forms.

Topics you may want to consider for your tips may be connected with:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| credibility of information | – completeness of information |
| accuracy of information | – neatness |
| referee selection | – consistency with Curriculum Vitae. |

14. Prepare your own version of the job-application form using Exercise 13 as an example. In your form incorporate questions on the following topics: suitable working hours, desired pay range, available start date, nationality, language proficiency, computer skills.

Vocabulary:

armed forces (military) – збройні сили	postal code (zip code) – індекс
criminal convictions – судимість	reference (referee) – (тут) особа, яка дає
discharge – звільнення, демобілізація	рекомендацію, поручитель
Date of birth (DOB) – дата народження	reference letter – рекомендаційний лист
driving licence – водійське посвідчення	surname (last name) – прізвище
first name – ім'я	to apply for – звертатися (за довідкою,
marital status – сімейний стан	дозволом), подавати заяву
position – посада	vacancy – вакансія.

Titles/Forms of Address:

Mr. – містер, пан, добродій

Ms. – пані, добродійка (i.e. a title substituted for Mrs or Miss before a woman's name to avoid making a distinction between married and unmarried women)

Mrs. – Місіс, пані, добродійка (i.e. a title used before the name of a married woman)

Miss. – Міс, пані (i.e. a title used before the name of an unmarried woman)

Dr. – Доктор (людина, яка має науковий ступінь).

Review Questions

1. What does the term "*Euro pessimism*" mean?
2. Why was the European Regional Development Fund founded?
3. What does the acronym *SEA* stand for?
4. What was the reason behind the adoption of *SEA*?
5. When did Greece join the European Community?
6. Give English synonyms and translation for the word "*collapse*".
7. Explain in your own words, what does the phrase "*to attract investment*" mean?
8. Explain the usage of present continuous tense. Give examples.
9. What verbs are not usually used in the present continuous tense?
10. What information is necessary to know when filling out the job application form?
What sections does the typical job application form consist of?
11. Give advice to the students on how to fill out a job application form.

Additional Reading

Towards a Single Market 1973–1989

The Single European Act was the first major treaty change in the EC's history. The intergovernmental conference that brought it about began in September 1985 and ended in January 1986. Foreign ministers conducted the negotiations, assisted by the "working parties" of high-ranking officials. The first, consisting largely of permanent representatives, dealt with treaty revisions. The second, made up of the political directors of the foreign ministries (the "political committee"), tackled European Political Cooperation and also drafted the act's preamble. In addition to member state ministers and officials, commissioners or Commission officials participated at each level of the conference. National leaders resolved the most contentious issues at a summit in Luxembourg in December 1985.

Written submissions from member states and the Commission provided fodder for the conference. One of the Commission's earliest contributions recommended a single concluding document rather than a treaty on foreign and security cooperation and a separate compilation of Rome Treaty revisions. Member states were skeptical, but soon they saw the political advantage of having one document emerge from the conference. Yet it was only at a late stage of the negotiations that foreign ministers endorsed the idea of *unicite* (unity?) and named the eventual outcome of their deliberations the Single European Act.

As for EC policies and procedures, the conference had little difficulty endorsing the goal of an internal market, defined as "an area without internal frontiers in which the free movement of goods, persons, services and capital is ensured." The conference did not directly confront the Luxembourg Compromise, the informal arrangement whereby a member states could prevent a vote from being taken in the Council.

The role of the Parliament in the decision making process was an equally sensitive issue. To push the EC more in a federal direction and to increase its democratic legitimacy, Germany and Italy urged greater power for the Parliament; for ideological reasons Britain took the opposite tack, and for a combination of political and practical purposes France opposed strengthening Parliament's legislative role. The issue dominated a number of negotiating sessions, including the December 1985 summit. Eventually the conference agreed to extend "compulsory" consultation between the Council and the Parliament to new policy issues and, more important, to establish a "cooperation procedure" to involve the Parliament fully in the legislative process, notably for most of the single market directives. The conference also gave the Parliament the right to approve future accession and association agreements.

During the conference, Delors returned repeatedly to his project of including "a certain monetary capacity" in the SEA. This would bring about "an alignment of economic policies" in the EC, "and outside it would enable Europe to make its voice heard more strongly in the world of economics, financial and monetary matters." Finance ministers considered the question at an informal meeting in September 1985, after which Delors submitted a formal proposal, as did the Belgian government. Britain strongly opposed any mover (move?) toward EMU, France was broadly in favor, and Germany remained equivocal. Without strong support from a large member state, Delors succeeded only in including a new chapter in the treaty that recognized the need to converge economic and monetary policies "for the further development of the Community."

The SEA included significant changes on environmental policy, research and development, and cohesion between rich and poor regions in the EC.

Ratification of the SEA, which the foreign ministers signed in Luxembourg in February 1986, proceeded relatively smoothly. Despite official British and Danish protestations before and during the conference, there was little popular concern throughout the EC about the excessive loss of national sovereignty or an exorbitant accumulation of power by the Commission. Most national parliaments held lively debates on the SEA, and almost all voted in favor of ratification. Denmark's parliament was the exception, but the positive outcome of the subsequent referendum ensured Danish ratification.

Member states and the Commission hoped that the SEA would come into effect by January 1987. In the event, a last-minute upset in Ireland delayed everything when, in December 1986, the Irish Supreme Court ruled that the SEA was unconstitutional, based on a challenge by a citizen concerned about the impact of the act's foreign policy provisions on Irish neutrality. An embarrassed Irish government had no option but to call a referendum to change the constitution. Held in May 1987 the referendum became a vote on whether Ireland should stay in the EC. The predictably positive result removed the final obstacle to ratification of the SEA, which finally came into effect in July 1987.

Revision of the Rome Treaty had proved a messy and protracted affair. For that reason Delors especially disliked the stipulation in the SEA. Further steps toward EMU involving institutional change could be taken only in an intergovernmental conference. Yet his confidence in the likely revival of member states' in EMU led Delors to talk presciently at the end of 1985 about the possibility of a new conference in a relatively short time. In other respects, too, the SEA disappointed Delors, who felt that member states had been unwilling to take bold initiatives, thus reducing progress to the level of the lowest common denominator. Franco-German leadership had not been decisive; far from pushing a radical reform agenda, Mitterrand and Kohl had seemingly succumbed to Thatcher's minimalist position.

Thatcher's delight and Delors's disappointment indicated the importance attached to the SEA at the time of its negotiation. Yet the SEA had real potential for the EC's rapid development. First, provision for qualified majority voting could not only expedite the internal market but also encourage the Council to be more flexible in areas where unanimity remained the norm. Second, a successful single market program might advance European integration in related economic and social sectors. Third, the SEA's endorsement of the White Paper and formal extension of EC competence could strengthen the Commission's position. Fourth, the introduction of a legislative cooperation procedure could help close the EC's supposed "democratic deficit" and boost the Parliament's institutional importance. Finally, the SEA's provisions for improved foreign policy coordination procedures might enhance the EC's international standing. Within a short time, proponents and opponents of greater integration would know whether and how the SEA's potential would be realized.

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Palgrave Macmillan, 108-111.

1.4. Europe after Maastricht, 1993-present

To be in the EU, it means to have the same rules for economy, for social life, to be together in the majority of European countries.

Aleksander Kwasniewski

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What are the benefits of having the same rules for economy and social life?
- Are there any disadvantages of being in the EU?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Treaty on European Union, which was signed in Maastricht on 7 February 1992, entered into force on 1 November 1993. 'The Maastricht Treaty' changed the name of the European Economic Community to simply "the European Community". It also introduced new forms of co-operation between the Member State governments – for example on defense, and in the area of "justice and home affairs". By adding this inter-governmental co-operation to the existing "Community" system, the Maastricht Treaty created a new structure with three "pillars" which is political as well as economic. This is the European Union (EU). It is a major EU milestone, setting clear rules for the future single currency as well as for foreign and security policy and closer cooperation in justice and home affairs.

1 January 1993 – the single market and its four freedoms are established: the free movement of goods, services, people and money is now reality. More than 200 laws have been agreed since 1986 covering tax policy, business regulations, professional qualifications and other barriers to open frontiers. The free movement of some services is delayed.

26 March 1995 – the Schengen Agreement takes effect in seven countries – Belgium, Germany, Spain, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and Portugal. Travellers of any nationality can travel between all these countries without any passport control at the frontiers. Other countries have since joined the passport-free Schengen area. Therefore, there are no longer any frontier controls at the borders between 22 EU countries. This is thanks to the Schengen rules which are part of EU law. These rules remove all internal border controls but put in place effective controls at the external borders of the EU and introduce a common visa policy. The full Schengen members are Austria, Belgium, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden (but not Ireland and the United Kingdom) plus Iceland, Norway and Switzerland (which are not EU members). Switzerland, the latest Schengen member, opened its land borders at the end of 2008 and its air borders at the end of March 2009.

In 1997 the Treaty of Amsterdam was signed. It builds on the achievements of the treaty from Maastricht, laying down plans to reform EU institutions, to give Europe a stronger voice in the world, and to concentrate more resources on employment and the rights of citizens.

On the 1st January 1999 the euro is introduced in 11 countries (joined by Greece in 2001) for commercial and financial transactions only. Euro notes and coins arrive on the 1st of January 2002. Printing, minting and distributing them in 12 countries is a major logistical operation. More than 80 billion coins are involved. Notes are the same for all countries. Coins have one common face, giving the value, while the other carries a national emblem. All circulate freely. The euro countries are Belgium, Germany, Greece, Spain, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Austria, Portugal and Finland. Denmark, Sweden and the United Kingdom decide to stay out for the time being.

In 2004 the 25 EU countries sign a Treaty establishing a European Constitution. It is designed to streamline democratic decision-making and management in the EU of 25 and more countries. It also creates the post of a European Foreign Minister. It has to be ratified by all 25 countries before it can come into force. When citizens in both France and the Netherlands voted 'No' to the Constitution in referendums in 2005, EU leaders declared a "period of reflection".

In 2007 the 27 EU countries sign the Treaty of Lisbon, which amends the previous Treaties. It is designed to make the EU more democratic, efficient and transparent, and thereby able to tackle global challenges such as climate change, security and sustainable development. Before the Treaty can come into force, it has to be ratified by each of the 27 Member States. The ratification of the Treaty of Lisbon was officially completed by all member states of the European Union on 3 November 2009. Czech Republic was the last member state to ratify the Treaty. Having been ratified by all EU member states, the treaty entered into force on 1 December 2009.

On September 2008 a major financial crisis hits the world economy. The problems start with mortgage loans in the United States. Several European banks also experience difficulties. The crisis leads to closer economic cooperation between EU countries. On July 2011 Euro area countries sign a treaty creating a European Stability Mechanism, able to lend up to €500 billion to euro area countries in crisis. On February 2012 a treaty to create a European Stability Mechanism (ESM) is signed. Based in Luxembourg, this institution will support euro area countries when necessary to safeguard financial stability.

On January 2012 Croatians vote 'yes' in an EU accession referendum, paving the way for the country to become the 28th member of the European Union on 1 July 2013.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at http://europa.eu/abc/history/index_en.htm on Dec. 22, 2009.

Vocabulary:

The Treaty on European Union – Договір про Європейський Союз	transactions – справа, переказ
"the European Community" – Європейське Співтовариство	notes – банкноти; нотатки
to introduce – запроваджувати	coins – монети
defense – захист	to arrive – приїжджати
justice – правосуддя	to print – друкувати
affairs – справи	to mint – чеканити (монету)
to add – додавати	to distribute – розповсюджувати
inter-governmental – міжурядовий	major – основний
security policy – політика безпеки	logistical – логістичний
movement – рух	to be involved – бути залученим
qualification – кваліфікація	value – цінність
barrier – бар'єр	to carry – носити
open frontiers – відкриті кордони	to circulate – циркулювати
to delay – відкладати, запізнюватися	to stay out – залишатися поза чимось
the Schengen Agreement – Шенгенська угода	for the time being – на певний час
to take effect – вступити в дію	to design – розробити
to join – приєднуватися	decision-making – прийняття рішень
Schengen area – територія дії Шенгенської угоди	to be ratified – бути ратифікованим
visa policy – візова політика	leader – лідер
	to declare – проголошувати
	reflection – віддзеркалення
	the Treaty of Lisbon – Лісабонська угода
	efficient – дієвий, ефективний

land border – наземний кордон
air border – повітряний кордон
achievement – досягнення
to lay down – закладати
to concentrate – концентрувати
resource – ресурс
employment – зайнятість
commercial – комерційний

transparent – відкритий
to be able to – мати змогу
to tackle – займатися, братися
challenge – виклик
climate change – зміна клімату
sustainable development – збалансований
розвиток

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| a. Affairs | 1. справи |
| b. Achievement | 2. правосуддя |
| c. Defense | 3. захист |
| d. Open frontiers | 4. цінність |
| e. To arrive | 5. досягнення |
| f. To design | 6. відкриті кордони |
| g. Challenge | 7. приїжджати |
| h. Justice | 8. розробити |
| i. To tackle | 9. виклик |
| j. Value | 10. займатися, братися |

4. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words and word-combinations:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| to introduce – | to be involved – |
| to concentrate – | to delay – |
| efficient – | to take effect – |
| sustainable development – | commercial – |

5. Translate the sentences paying attention to the words in italics:

- a. The Maastricht Treaty introduced new forms of co-operation between the Member State governments – for example on defense, and in the area of "justice and home affairs."
- b. The company has recently introduced new management policy, and it can be considered as one of its achievements.
- c. The single European currency circulates in the EU.
- d. A decision-making process usually involves a number of steps.
- e. The ability to tackle global challenges such as climate change, security and sustainable development is the key point of this discussion.
- f. Like the Depression, the current crisis also involves falling property values.
- g. The event gathers some of the world's most powerful political and business leaders.
- h. To achieve sustainable economic growth and development the EU countries should concentrate their efforts on creating a healthy political environment.
- i. Most of the developing countries are not able to tackle the problems in the area of their home affairs let alone the global challenges of today.
- j. The Treaty of Amsterdam allowed Europe to concentrate more resources on employment and the rights of citizens.

Reading Comprehension

6. Multiple Choice:

- 1) "The Maastricht Treaty" changed...
 - a) the name of the European Economic Community;
 - b) the number of Member States;
 - c) the relations between the Member State governments;
- 2) The Schengen Agreement suggests...
 - a) that there are no longer any frontier controls at the borders between all European countries;
 - b) removing all external border controls but putting in place effective controls at the internal borders of the EU;
 - c) travelling between all the seven countries where the Schengen Agreement took effect on 26 March 1995 without any passport control at the frontiers;
- 3) The Treaty of Amsterdam ...
 - a) builds on the achievements of the Schengen Agreement;
 - b) lays down plans to give Europe a stronger voice in the world;
 - c) lays down plans to concentrate less resources on employment and more on the rights of citizens;
- 4) Euro notes ...
 - a) are the same for all countries;
 - b) have one common face, giving the value, while the other carries a national emblem;
 - c) arrive on the 1st of January 1999;
- 5) The European Constitution ...
 - a) has to be ratified by France and the Netherlands only before it can come into force;
 - b) creates the post of a European Minister of Finance;
 - c) is designed to streamline democratic decision-making and management in the EU;
 - d) In 2007 the 27 EU countries sign the Treaty of Lisbon, which is designed ...
 - e) to create the post of a European Foreign Minister;
 - f) to abolish the previous Treaties;
 - g) to make the EU capable of tackling global challenges being more democratic, efficient and transparent.

7. Matching Questions:

Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B

- | Column A | Column B |
|---|---|
| 1) The Maastricht Treaty | a) there are several countries which are not EU members. |
| 2) The single market and its four freedoms | b) entered into force on 1 November 1993. |
| 3) More than 200 laws have been agreed since 1986 | c) covering tax policy, business regulations, professional qualifications and other barriers to open frontiers. |
| 4) The Schengen Agreement | d) suggest the free movement of goods, services, people and money. |
| 5) Among the full Schengen members | e) introduces a common visa policy. |

8. Work in groups of two or three. Each group makes a report on one of the EU Treaties or important events from the text. You can use the following structure for your report:

- the name of the Treaty/ event;
- when did it happen/ was signed/ ratified?
- what was it designed for?
- what are the advantages or disadvantages of the event?

Grammar Practice

Present for the Future

9. Read the dialogue paying attention to the underlined sentences. Are they about the present or the future?

Mike: Hello Pam. It's Mike, how are you?

Pam: Oh hello Mike, I'm fine thanks, and you?

Mike: Oh, not too bad. Could I speak to Anna Sanders?

Pam: Oh, I'm sorry, Mike. I'm afraid she's out of the office at the moment – she's visiting the Syrian Foreign Minister.

Mike: Oh, OK. Maybe you can help. It's about the conference, is she coming over to Warsaw next Tuesday?

Pam: Yes, she's flying out on Monday morning, but she's visiting the City Council in Budapest first.

Mike: So when is she coming to Warsaw then?

Pam: I'm not sure, possibly on Tuesday. As far as I know, the conference begins on Wednesday morning.

Mike: Yes, that's right. But I am having a meeting with the President of the Security Council in Warsaw on Tuesday afternoon. That's at two thirty. She's welcome to join in on that. We are discussing the issues of foreign and security policy and closer cooperation in justice and home affairs.

Pam: OK, I'll let her know.

Mike: Thanks Pam. And...are you coming over with Anna?

Pam: No, I'm not this time, but I'm coming over in September!

Mike: That's great; I'll look forward to seeing you. Bye for now!

Pam: Bye.

10. Answer the questions:

- What is Anna doing on Monday morning?
- What is she doing in Budapest?
- When does the conference begin?
- What is Mike doing in Warsaw on Tuesday?
- What are they discussing?
- When is Pam coming with Anna?

11. Put the verbs into the more suitable form, present continuous or present simple, paying attention to their future meaning:

- We ... (have) a meeting on Monday. It ... (begin) at 9 and ... (finish) at 12.
- The American President ... (meet) his French colleague next Friday.
- What time (this train/ get) to London?
- I ... (not/ use) the company car this evening, so you can have it.
- The G8 Summit ... (open) on 13 July and ... (finish) on 20 July. – Pardon, when ... (it/ finish)?
- I ... (not/ work) tomorrow, so we can go out somewhere.
- What (you/ do) at the weekend? – I ... (make) a report.
- We ... (have) lunch with Mr. Harris at the Ritz and then he ... (go) to Paris. His train ... (leave) at 6-30.
- I ... (see) Mr. Clark at 10 on Thursday. Would you like to join us?
- Our partners ... (come) tomorrow. They ... (travel) by car, so we ... (not/ meet) them at the station.

12. What are your plans for the nearest future? Work in pairs, telling each other about your plans and fixed arrangements for the next week and ask "follow-up" questions as in the example:

I am meeting my friends on Wednesday. Are you meeting them after work?
My parents are coming to see us on Saturday. What time are they coming?

Professional Skills Development

Writing a CV and resume

How to write an effective CV? Read this article from a business magazine about how to write an effective CV, then read Jon's CV.

Get yourself noticed. Get ahead of the competition. Get that job! We asked 3 Human Resources managers with top organisations what they look for in a good CV. What gets you noticed and put on the shortlist and which CVs go straight to the Recycle bin! This is what they said:	
"Clear layout. Use headings and keywords."	"Don't overuse formatting i.e. not too many different styles in Bold, italics, underlining."
"Concise writing style."	"No long winded explanations and long sentences please."
"Reverse chronological order i.e. most recent job listed first. If you have a long career history, only include the last 8 to 10 years. If you are quite new to the job market, present any relevant experience."	"Don't start with your first ever job. We're more interested in your more recent experience."
"Include RELEVANT educational background as well as work experience." "Check your CV for spelling mistakes before you send it."	"Don't tell us about the swimming certificate you got at primary school! Keep it relevant and up to date." "Don't leave gaps in your employment history."
"References are really important. They should be professional references."	"Do NOT use your best friend or a family member as a referee."
Be positive! Promote yourself!	Don't undersell yourself!
Make your CV easy to read. A big company will receive hundreds of CVs for each job and the person reading them will only scan them quickly looking for keywords and information to match you to the job requirements. Make sure the reader doesn't delete your CV. Use the following headings to direct attention to the important parts: <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; text-align: center;"> Personal details Achievements Career history Referees </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; text-align: center;"> Profile Qualifications Interests Special skills </div>	

Jon Larsson

Personal Details

Name: Jon Larsson
Date of Birth:
Address: 03.06.1961
16 Ringwood Gardens

Profile

A Marketing Director in a major software firm, SoftFocus Computers, seeking a fresh challenge in a socially responsible organisation.

Education

MBA – Marketing – Glasgow University, 1987

BA – Economics and International Relations – Aberdeen University, 1983

Career History

Marketing Manager	SoftFocus Computers	January 1997 – Present
Asst. Marketing Manager	Starsign Computers	June 1995 – January 1997
Marketing Coordinator	Fiji Film Co.	February 1995 – June 1995
Sales Assistant	Best Clothing Co.	August 1990 – February 1995

Achievements

Planned and implemented projects which increased SoftFocus's market share by 10%.

Restructured the Sales and Marketing Dept at Starsign and improved sales figures by 20%.

Special Skills

Bi-lingual English/Swedish

Fluent in Italian and French

Referees

Mrs. Julia Larsson
16 Ringwood Gardens,
Edinburgh, Scotland

Dr Charles Runner
Director, Sales and Marketing, Starsign
Computers, e-mail:charles.runner@starsign.org

From: The British Council resources. Accessed at www.britishcouncil.org/professionals on Dec. 21, 2009

Can you suggest any improvements to help Jon update his CV? Is there anything he needs to add, change or remove? Use the tips in exercise 12 while working on Jon's CV.

13. Following the guidelines in exercise 12 and the example in exercise 13, prepare your own CV.

Review Questions

1. Provide English equivalents for the following words: *справи, правосуддя, захист, цінність, досягнення, відкриті кордони*.
2. Translate the following into your language: decision-making, for the time being, to streamline, to design, to ratify.
3. Write your own sentences using the words above.
4. What did the Maastricht Treaty change?
5. Which events in the history of the EU took place on the following dates: 1 January 1993, 26 March 1995 and 1 January 1999?
6. What post did the European Constitution create?
7. What is the target behind the Treaty of Lisbon?
8. Which tense is normally used to refer to fixed personal arrangements for the nearest future?
9. Which tense is used to talk about timetables and scheduled events?
10. Give your own examples of personal arrangements and scheduled events.
11. Can you think of any useful tips to write an effective CV? What are they?
12. What is a typical structure of a CV?

Additional Reading

The Treaty of Maastricht

The two intergovernmental conferences began in earnest in Brussels early in the new year and continued until December 1991, culminating in an intensive bargaining session at the regular end-of-presidency summit, held in the southern city of Maastricht in the Netherlands. The conferences and the ensuing treaty marked a watershed in the history of European integration.

The Luxembourg presidency produced a lengthy draft treaty in April 1990. Its most striking feature was architectural: the putative EU would consist of three pillars capped with the European Council. By keeping the Common Foreign and Security Policy and cooperation on justice and home affairs in an intergovernmental basis outside the Rome Treaty, the presidency hoped to reconcile the two extremes of federalism (epitomized by Britain and Denmark). The presidency also tabled draft treaty provisions for the Economic and Monetary Union.

The European Council was not yet ready to conclude the conferences at the Luxembourg summit of June 1991, although the agreement eventually reached in Maastricht bore a striking resemblance to the draft discussed in Luxembourg. The meeting was overshadowed in any case by the outbreak of war in Yugoslavia, with the troika of foreign ministers flying to Belgrade in the first day of the summit and returning to Luxembourg the following morning. Like the Gulf War six months earlier, the outbreak of war in Yugoslavia emphasized the importance of developing a comprehensive foreign and security policy. Yet, also like the Gulf War, the protracted and – for the EC – much more consequential Yugoslav war would make an effective foreign and security policy far harder to achieve.

The Netherlands' presidency of the Council and chairmanship of the conferences in the second half of 1991 were controversial and, at the outset, ineffectual. Because the prime minister (Ruud Lubbers) and foreign minister were preoccupied with a host of domestic and international issues, Piet Dankert, the junior foreign minister and a former president of the European Parliament, had unusual latitude to chair the conferences. A committed Eurofederalist, Dankert sought to replace Luxembourg's draft treaty with a new draft that included a unitary structure. As word of Dankert's intentions spread, other member states warned the Netherlands to stick to the agreed-upon pillars approach. Predictably, the Dutch draft triggered an angry reaction when presented at foreign ministers' meeting in late September 1991. The near-unanimous rejection of the Dutch draft inadvertently put the Luxembourg draft on a pedestal, thereby ensuring the EU would have a three-pillar approach.

Earlier in September, the Dutch finance minister suffered a similar rebuke in the negotiations on the Economic and Monetary Union when he proposed that any six member states meeting specific economic criteria by 1996 could establish their own central bank and single currency. Although he did not mention any country by name, there was a general feeling that France, Germany, the Netherlands, Belgium, and Luxembourg were among the top six. Most member states, regardless of economic performance, resented a proposal that could have created a permanent underclass of EU member states. A consensus emerged instead calling for the member states to decide collectively when the EU should establish a single currency, although not all of them would be economically able or politically willing to participate in the currency union at the outset. The conference finally agreed that the third stage of the Economic and Monetary Union, involving the introduction of a common currency, would take place by 1998 at the latest.

Despite the Netherlands' poor presidential performance, the success of the Maastricht summit owed much to the prime minister's negotiating skills. Late in the evening of the second day it seemed that the conferences were about to collapse because of Britain's

rejection of greater EU involvement in social policy. It was proposed removing the new social policy provisions entirely from the treaty and including them in a separate protocol to which the other member states would subscribe. Such a development may not have been in the EU's interest, but crating the social protocol prevented a British walkout and saved the Maastricht Treaty.

On political union, member states approved new cooperative arrangement for foreign and security policy and for judicial and home affairs. The European Parliament acquired greater political and institutional oversight – including a right of inquiry – a greater legislative power through the codecision procedure. The treaty redefined or extended Community competence in a number of areas, notably education, training, research and development, environment, infrastructure, industry, health, culture, consumer protection, and development cooperation, although with only a limited extension of qualified majority voting.

Some member states had scored more negotiating points than others during the conferences and at the Maastricht summit, but none was an absolute winner or loser. The outcome was more clear-cut for the EU's institution: the Council and the Parliament gained most; the Commission gained least. As well as being an intensive bargaining session, however, the Maastricht summit was an opportunity to permit each participant, including the Commission, to claim victory on a variety of issues. Clearly, there was something in the final agreement for everyone.

Implementation of the Maastricht Treaty seems an obvious turning point in the history of the European integration. Yet there was more continuity than change after the launch of the European Union in November 1993. The greatest challenges confronting the EU in the early 2000s – enlargement, economic and monetary union (EMU), and popular dissatisfaction with "Brussels" – had emerged a decade earlier and helped shape the Maastricht Treaty and fuel the ratification crises.

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Boston: Palgrave Macmillan, 118-133.

The Treaty of Lisbon

The Treaty of Lisbon (initially known as the Reform Treaty and officially called Treaty of Lisbon amending the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty establishing the European Community) is an international agreement signed in Lisbon on 13 December 2007 designed to change the workings of the European Union (EU). The treaty amends the Treaty on European Union (Maastricht; 1992) and the Treaty establishing the European Community (Rome; 1957).

Prominent changes include more qualified majority voting in the Council of Ministers, increased involvement of the European Parliament in the legislative process through extended codecision with the Council of Ministers, eliminating the pillar system and the creation of a President of the European Council with a term of two and a half years and a High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy to present a united position on EU policies. The Treaty will also make the Union's human rights charter, the Charter of Fundamental Rights, legally binding.

On the 19th November 2009, Herman Van Rompuy, at that time Prime Minister of Belgium, was chosen to be appointed as the first full-time President of the European Council. The formal decision on the appointment was made after the Treaty of Lisbon came into force, on the 1st December 2009. The president's role will be largely administrative, coordinating the work of the European Council, organizing and chairing its meetings, and reporting to the European Parliament after each meeting; the president will also represent the Union in foreign policy without prejudice to the powers of the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy.

The High Representative for Common Foreign and Security Policy position was superseded according to the treaty of Lisbon by a new position, the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy, with Catherine Ashton in office with effect from the 1st December 2009. Lady Ashton of Upholland from the United Kingdom was previously the European Commissioner for Trade. The position of the High Representative for Common Foreign and Security Policy is informally called the "foreign minister of the European Union".

Negotiations to modify EU institutions began in 2001, resulting first in the European Constitution, which failed due to rejection by French and Dutch voters in 2005. The Constitution's replacement, the Lisbon Treaty, was originally intended to have been ratified by all member states by the end of 2008. This timetable failed, primarily due to the initial rejection of the Treaty in 2008 by the Irish electorate, a decision which was reversed in a second referendum in 2009. Having been ratified by all EU member states, the treaty entered into force on the 1st of December, 2009.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at <http://europa.eu/> on Dec. 15, 2009.

1.5. Brexit: British plan to exit the EU

If we were excluded from accessing the single market, we would be free to change the basis of Britain's economic model.

But for the EU, it would mean new barriers to trade with one of the biggest economies in the world. It would jeopardise investments in Britain by EU companies worth more than half a trillion pounds... and I do not believe that the EU's leaders will seriously tell German exporters, French farmers, Spanish fishermen, the young unemployed of the eurozone, and millions of others, that they want to make them poorer, just to punish Britain and make a political point.

Theresa May (UK Prime Minister)

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What do you know about modern political processes in EU?
- What are the main reasons for the UK for leaving the EU?

2. Read and translate the text:

The EU's Next Steps and Possible Future Scenarios

For many supporters of the European project, the EU has entered uncharted territory. Although most experts consider a complete dissolution of the EU to be likely, the future shape and character of the bloc are being increasingly questioned. In light of the serious internal and external challenges currently facing the EU, especially Brexit, advocates worry that for the first time in the EU's history; at least some aspects of integration may be stopped or reversed. Others contend that the multiple crises currently facing the EU could produce some beneficial reforms and ultimately transform the bloc into a more effective and cohesive entity.

Following the June 2016 UK vote, many EU leaders acknowledged that it cannot be "business as usual," especially given the extent of public dissatisfaction, both with the EU itself and with Europe's generally pro-EU political establishment. Days after the UK referendum, the leaders of the 27 other member states announced they were launching a "political reflection" to consider further EU reforms and how best to tackle the key security and economic challenges facing the EU. Germany, France, and Italy are spearheading this effort and likely will be influential in determining the EU's future direction.

In September 2016, the EU-27 leaders (meeting informally) held an initial discussion in Slovakia. The resulting Bratislava Declaration asserts that "although one country has decided to leave, the EU remains indispensable for the rest of us"; EU leaders also pledged to find "common solutions" to current challenges and to improve communication between the EU and its citizens. The accompanying Bratislava Roadmap sets out "concrete measures" for addressing some aspects of the migration crisis; countering terrorism; strengthening EU security and defense cooperation; and improving economic opportunities, especially for young people. Despite the attempt to demonstrate unity in Bratislava, some EU leaders reportedly were disappointed that measures proposed were not bold enough, did not offer a strategic vision for the EU going forward, and were focused mostly on implementing tactical responses to the various crises or recommitting support to existing initiatives.

In early February 2017, the EU-27 leaders held a follow-up discussion to their talks in Bratislava and sought to prepare for the European Council summit at the end of March 2017 in Rome, designed to coincide with and honor the 60th anniversary of the Treaties of Rome. The EU asserts that the March meeting in Rome will conclude the EU's "reflection process," and the EU-27 leaders are expected to issue a declaration setting out post-Brexit plans for the EU at that time.

Possible scenarios for the EU in the years ahead include the following:

Muddling Through. The EU would largely continue to function as it currently does, without any significant treaty changes or decisionmaking reforms, and find some degree of common solutions to crises such as those posed by Greece's economic situation and increasing migratory pressures. The EU would continue to pursue integration and common policies where possible, although doing so could be increasingly difficult.

Establishing Two Speeds. The EU would become a two-speed entity, consisting of a strongly integrated group of "core" countries and a group of "periphery" countries more free to pick and choose those EU policies in which they wish to participate. Many suggest that a two-speed EU already exists in practice, with varying membership on a range of EU initiatives, such as the eurozone, Schengen, justice and home affairs issues, and defense policy. Others suggest that a formal two-tier structure could undermine solidarity and create frictions between "core" and "periphery" member states. A variant could see further EU integration pursued only in select fields, such as European security or eurozone governance. Some EU officials and member states, including France and Germany, reportedly are considering possible proposals along these lines.

A Looser, More Intergovernmental Configuration. Further EU integration would essentially be put on hold, and possibly reversed in some areas, with sovereignty on certain issues reclaimed by national capitals. This may be most likely should reform-minded euroskeptic parties come into power in more EU countries. A looser structure may make it easier for the EU to expand ultimately to include Turkey, the remaining aspirants in the Western Balkans, and other countries such as Georgia and Ukraine.

A Tighter, More Integrated Configuration. The EU would emerge from its current challenges more united and integrated. Some suggest such an outcome could actually be more likely as a result of Brexit and in the event of Grexit, leaving a somewhat smaller EU of member states more aligned on the need for further political and economic integration. This configuration would likely not encourage further EU enlargement.

News reports speculate that EU leaders may pledge at their upcoming meeting in Rome to pursue some sort of "two-speed EU," in which some member states could agree to greater integration in certain areas and others could choose to opt out. Other reports question the degree of consensus currently – both among the member states and among the EU institutions – on what a post-Brexit EU should look like or how to restore public confidence in the European project. Many also note that regardless of the expected political declaration in Rome, implementing any EU reforms or restructuring likely will be a years-long endeavor subject to continuous debate and prolonged negotiations.

Implications for the United States

The United States has resolutely supported European integration since its inception in the 1950s as a way to help keep European nationalism in check, promote political reconciliation and economic interdependence, and encourage stability and security on the European continent. Successive Administrations and many Members of Congress have long viewed the EU integration project as fostering democratic allies and strong trading partners in Europe. During the Cold War, the European project – and the peace and prosperity it helped to engender in Western Europe – was considered essential to helping deter the Soviet threat.

Since the end of the Cold War, the United States has often looked to the EU for partnership on common foreign and security concerns worldwide, and has supported the

development of an EU defense policy as a way to boost NATO capabilities, given that 22 European countries belong to both NATO and the EU. The United States and the EU also share a huge, mutually beneficial trade and investment relationship. Over the years, some U.S. officials and analysts have occasionally expressed concerns that a potentially stronger, more united EU could rival U.S. power and prestige; such views, however, have never significantly shaped broad U.S. policy toward the EU.

Some U.S. policymakers, analysts, and Members of Congress have expressed concern that the various challenges facing the EU could have significant strategic and economic implications not only for the EU itself but also for the EU's ability to be a robust and effective U.S. partner. Many officials in the former Obama Administration worried in particular that internal tensions and preoccupations could prevent the EU from focusing on key U.S. priorities, such as Russian aggression in Ukraine, the conflicts in Syria and Iraq, the threat posed by the Islamic State organization, and the proposed U.S.-EU free trade agreement (the Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership, or T-TIP). Some observers also suggested that a politically fragile, economically weak EU could take U.S. attention and resources away from managing strategic challenges such as the rise of China and continued instability in the Middle East.

The Obama Administration consistently asserted its opposition to Grexit and Brexit, viewing both possibilities as potential threats to the credibility of the EU and to strong U.S.-EU relations. U.S. worries about Grexit included uncertainty about how international financial markets would respond and the potential security ramifications of an economically destitute Greece cut loose from the eurozone given Greece's geostrategic position near the Middle East and North Africa. In addition, U.S. officials were concerned that Grexit could tempt Greece to seek closer relations with Russia.

Former President Obama and many other U.S. officials also viewed the EU as a stronger and more reliable U.S. partner with the UK as a member. The United States has long valued the UK's role in the EU in light of the UK's political and economic clout, its traditionally Atlanticist orientation, and the fact that U.S. and UK views tend to align on most major foreign policy issues. Following the UK referendum, then-President Obama stressed that both the UK and the EU would remain "indispensable partners" of the United States. However, some observers suggest that the United States is losing its best advocate within the EU for policies that bolster U.S. goals and protect U.S. interests. Those of this view are concerned that in the longer term, the UK's absence could lead to greater U.S.-EU divergence on issues such as managing Russia or the centrality of NATO to European security. Others point out that in recent years, Germany has increasingly played a major role as a key U.S. interlocutor on EU issues and the UK's departure will not significantly alter U.S.-EU relations.

With the inauguration of President Donald Trump, some European officials have voiced concerns about the U.S. commitment to the EU project and the future trajectory of U.S.-EU relations. In an interview with two European journalists shortly before taking office in January 2017, Mr. Trump expressed skepticism about the EU's future, asserted his belief that other members may follow the UK in leaving the EU, and suggested that the EU did not "matter" to the United States.

Although the Trump Administration's position on T-TIP (Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership) has yet to be fully clarified, EU officials also have been alarmed by some statements from President Trump and key advisers that appear to support protectionist U.S. trade policies and seem to favor bilateral agreements over multilateral trade deals and institutions. European Council President Donald Tusk conveyed the anxiety of many in the EU when he stated that "the new administration [is] seeming to put into question the last 70 years of American foreign policy"; Tusk also indicated that potential changes in the U.S. posture toward Europe and any diminishing of the transatlantic relationship could pose further challenges to EU cohesion, stability, and security.

Despite such worries, EU officials have pledged to work with the Trump Administration on common interests and global challenges, and most observers expect that the EU will seek to preserve its close political and economic partnership with the United States. EU leaders appeared to be encouraged by Vice President Mike Pence's trip to the EU's institutions in Brussels in midFebruary. During the visit, Vice President Pence stated that the U.S. commitment to the EU is "steadfast and enduring"; he also reportedly asserted that the Trump Administration looked forward to deepening U.S.-EU ties in the years ahead. President Trump subsequently asserted that he was "totally in favor" of the EU.

At the same time, commentators suggest that uncertainty lingers in Brussels and other European capitals over the extent to which the Trump Administration values the EU, as well as NATO and the broader transatlantic relationship. Many in the EU remain wary about potential Trump Administration positions on a range of shared foreign policy concerns – including Russia, China, the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, counterterrorism, and climate change – and its commitment to free trade and the multilateral trading system. Some European analysts speculate that contrary to traditional U.S. views, the Trump Administration might be indifferent to the collapse of the EU if this were to allow the United States to negotiate better bilateral trade deals with individual member states. Others contend that such fears are largely overblown, especially in light of the recent statements of support for the EU from President Trump and other Administration officials.

From: Archick, Kristin (Specialist in European Affairs). The European Union: Current Challenges and Future Prospects [Electronic resource]. Congressional Research Service, February 27, 2017. – P. 17-20. Accessed at <https://fas.org/sgp/crs/row/R44249.pdf> on 14 November 2017.

Vocabulary:

uncharted territory – невідома територія	to endeavor – прагнути, докладати зусиль
dissolution – розчинення	to engender – зародити
to contend – стверджувати, боротися	deter – стримувати, протистояти
cohesive entity – суцільний суб'єкт;	credibility – достовірність, ймовірність,
згуртована єдність	авторитет
reportedly – як повідомляється	destitute – нужденний, злиденний
to pledge – закласти, ручатися, брати на	clout – вплив
себе зобов'язання	cohesion – згуртованість
muddling through – плутанина; абияк	indispensable – необхідний, незамінний
довести справу до кінця	commitment – зобов'язання
"core" countries – "основні" країни	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English equivalents and explain in your own word:

Explain in your own words:

"Muddling through" –

Brexit –

"Core" countries –

Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

cohesive entity –

to contend –

uncharted territory –

commitment –

indispensable –

destitute –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) commitment | a) стримувати, протистояти |
| 2) to pledge | b) розчинення |
| 3) deter | c) зобов'язання |
| 4) dissolution | d) достовірність |
| 5) to endeavor | e) брати на себе зобов'язання |
| 6) credibility | f) прагнути |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from the box below:

to admit uncharted territory resolutely to declare cohesive to preserve

- a. President Trump subsequently *asserted* that he was "totally in favor" of the EU.
- b. The EU would become a two-speed entity, consisting of a *strongly integrated* group of "core" countries and a group of "periphery" countries more free to pick and choose those EU policies in which they wish to participate.
- c. For many supporters of the European project, the EU has entered *terra incognita*.
- d. Following the June 2016 UK vote, many EU leaders *acknowledged* that it cannot be "business as usual," especially given the extent of public dissatisfaction, both with the EU itself and with Europe's generally pro-EU political establishment.
- e. The United States has *decisively* supported European integration since its inception in the 1950s as a way to help keep European nationalism in check, promote political reconciliation and economic interdependence, and encourage stability and security on the European continent.
- f. Most observers expect that the EU will seek *to protect* its close political and economic partnership with the United States.

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. How could you describe the multiple crises currently facing the EU?
- b. What are the main possible scenarios for the EU in Post-Brexit years?
- c. How can you define the role of the USA on the situation in EU?
- d. Which concept is closer to you: EU-supporters or euroskeptics?
- e. What is the main result of Bratislava Declaration?
- f. What does the construct of "two-speed EU" mean?
- g. What countries are spearheading efforts to consider further EU reforms after the UK referendum?

7. Make a short summary of the text, using words from the Vocabulary section.

Brexit outcome up to UK, says Donald Tusk, as he urges EU unity. European council president says ball is in UK court as he stresses need for unity in 'toughest stress test' yet for EU27. The outcome of Brexit is up to the UK, the president of the European council has said in a speech that stressed the importance of EU unity. "It is in fact up to London how this will end, with a good deal, no deal or no Brexit," Donald Tusk told. The next stage of Brexit talks would be "the toughest stress test" yet for the EU, he added.

"We have managed to build and maintain unity among the 27 but ahead of us is still the toughest stress test. If we fail it the negotiations will end in our defeat," Tusk said. "We must keep our unity regardless of the direction of the talks. The EU will be able to rise to every scenario as long as we are not divided." Tusk has previously quoted the lyrics of John Lennon to express his faint hope Brexit could be avoided, although it is clear he does not see this as a likely outcome. The head of the European commission, Jean-Claude Juncker,

reiterated the message that the EU wanted a deal with the UK, after a spat between Brussels and London over an account of a dinner in a German newspaper, where Theresa May was reported to look despondent, tormented and tired.

Discuss if you agree or disagree with such statements of European politicians.

8. Summarise pros and cons of Brexit both for Great Britain and the EU, and give a short presentation.

Grammar Practice

9. Use either used to do or be/get used to doing to complete the sentences:

- a) Most experts ____ in favour of strong and united EU, not anymore.
- b) Twenty seven EU leaders ____ (to gather) to discuss "nagging" questions but the meeting in September 2017 was different.
- c) The European Union ____ (to survive) through different political and economic turmoils, Brexit is not an exception!
- d) To restore public confidence in the European project politicians and members of national parliaments now have to adopt new mentality which might be different from the one they ____.
- e) Reportedly, the commitment is not difficult, however, the euroskeptics ____ (not, to leave) their grounds.
- f) ____ (to gather) information, he was an indispensable employee at the Parliament headquarters.
- g) Did cohesion and commitment ____ the cornerstones of any agreement when the EU was formed?

10. Correct the mistakes where appropriate:

- a) The dissolution of the European Union would not necessarily mean the dissolution of the pillars that of EU citizens are used to being.
- b) The decision-makers are not used to being in a hot-water for increasing the migratory pressures in the EU.
- c) Is sovereignty used to be reclaiming by national capitals on certain issues during the times of EU "disintegration"?
- d) "Political reflection" is a necessary step towards the termination of the security challenges which people used to talking about.
- e) A group of "core" countries and a group of "periphery" countries strives for more integrated configuration, meaning that the mechanism that they've used to are not working.
- f) Large EU states are not used to contending for the close integration, it is the prerogative either of small EU states or relatively new members.
- g) A years-long endeavor is the subject for credibility under the condition that all parties have used to such circumstances.
- h) The EU used to engendering stability, now the situation is completely vice versa.

11. Complete the exercise with If or When:

- a) I am certain, if/when the core European values are revised, the EU might receive a chance for further existence and even integrate Turkey into its member-states.
- b) 'Will you still need me ... when/if I'm sixty-four?' (The Beatles)
- c) I'll come to the presidential meeting if/when I finish work. I think, it could be done by 9 pm.
- d) If/When only the legal system is transparent and ready for the "fair play", there can be changes in the country.
- e) If/When the member-states become used to tackling the key security and economic challenges, only then the unity and peace will prevail in the EU.

Professional Skills Development

"Telephone interview tips: dos and don'ts"

by Michael Cheary

Dos:

Your research. Just like a face-to-face interview, start by finding out as much as you can about the company. Find out about the size and structure of the company, its products and services and the markets it works in (including looking at competitor's websites). The best place to start is the employer's website, but also keep an eye out for news articles, which may mention plans for growth and expansion.

Write down any questions you want to ask. A phone interview is a really good opportunity to find out more about the role you've applied for, the company culture and opportunities for growth. And always make sure you have a pen and paper handy for note taking.

Have your CV to hand. In all probability, the recruiter will have a copy of it too, so you may not be asked about it in detail. However, they may open the interview by asking questions about your experience. It's also a good way to ease into the call while allowing them to find out how communicative you are.

Smile. OK, so we know it sounds strange – but it actually works. Although your interviewer can't see you (because that would be weird), always try and remain smiling throughout the conversation. It helps ensure you sound upbeat and, according to research, people can actually hear you smile. You have been warned.

Listen. Undoubtedly, the most important element to consider. Take on board all elements of their questions, and make note of anything that seems of particular importance, just in case they refer back to it later. Even if they don't, you can use it as a cheat sheet when answering the inevitable 'any other questions' invitation at the end of the interview.

Other telephone interview tips: use a landline, turn your mobile phone off, have a glass of water to hand, enunciate, remember to breathe.

Don'ts:

Treat it differently from a face-to-face interview. Strange as it sounds, it's a good idea to dress like a professional. Obviously the interviewer can't see you, but it's harder to feel – and therefore sound – professional if you're still sitting in your dressing gown.

Get distracted. You need to remain focused on the task at hand, something that can prove difficult, if you still have one eye on the TV. The same goes for your partner/family members. They might be being supportive, but your interview should be a two way conversation. Having their frantic arm flapping and mouthed words of encouragement in the background will only put you off.

Eat. There is a time and a place for snacking. Five minutes before your phone interview isn't it. You might think you're being quiet – but chances are that you aren't. A mumbled answer because you have your mouthful is memorable, but for all the wrong reasons. Especially important if you're a nervous eater.

Interrupt. The easiest way to avoid irritating the interviewer is to let them finish their sentence, so always allow for a gap before you begin answering. Not only will it give you time to think of a coherent response, it will also mean you don't speak over the person you're trying to impress. Just make sure you approach gaps with a degree of caution. There's a difference between a courteous pause and an awkward silence...

Sound bored. Remember when we said about remaining attentive a few paragraphs ago? Well it's kind of a big deal... Again, it may seem obvious, but when you haven't done a

telephone interview before, it's easy to overlook. Try to sound positive, and avoid yawning or mumbling your responses. Even if you haven't understood every single sentence, just go with it. Make the right noises, and you're a shoe in for the next stage.

Other telephone interview don'ts: chew gum, smoke, zone out, talk about yourself in the 3rd person, say I love you by accident at the end.

Source: <https://www.reed.co.uk/career-advice/telephone-interview-tips-dos-and-donts/>

Additional Reading

For decades, the United Kingdom has had an ambivalent and sometimes contentious relationship with the European Union. London has kept its distance from Brussels's authority by negotiating opt-outs from some of the EU's central policies, including the common euro currency and the border-free Schengen area. Even still, the EU's faltering response to recent crises has fueled a renewed Euroskepticism. Advocates for a British exit, or Brexit, from the union argued that by reclaiming its national sovereignty, the UK would be better able to manage immigration, free itself from onerous regulations, and spark more dynamic growth.

The victory of the Leave campaign in a June 2016 referendum on the UK's future in the bloc led to the resignation of Prime Minister David Cameron. Now led by Prime Minister Theresa May, the UK must negotiate a new relationship with the EU. With May triggering the Article 50 exit process in March 2017 and committing to leave the EU Single Market, the UK could face the loss of preferential access to its largest trading partner, the disruption of its large financial sector, a protracted period of political uncertainty, and the breakup of the UK itself. After May's decision to call snap elections in June 2017 led to her Conservative Party losing seats, the stability of her government and its ability to negotiate with the EU was thrown into further doubt. Meanwhile, the Brexit process could accelerate nationalist movements from Scotland to Hungary, which would have unpredictable consequences for the EU.

What were the arguments for leaving the EU?

Reclaiming sovereignty was at the forefront of the Leave campaign. For Leave supporters, European institutions have changed beyond recognition since 1973, and they accuse the EU of becoming a suffocating bureaucracy with ever-expanding regulations.

Immigration was the leading complaint. The number of EU migrants in the UK nearly tripled between 2004 and 2015, from about one million to over three million, almost totally due to an influx of citizens from newer members including Poland, Bulgaria, and Romania.

At the same time, terror attacks in Paris and Brussels involving EU citizens raised fears that the free movement of people leaves the UK vulnerable. The immigration issue powerfully combines anxieties over identity, economic security, and terrorism.

Leaving will spark economic dynamism, according to Dominic Cummings, director of the Vote Leave campaign. The EU is "extraordinarily opaque, extraordinarily slow, extraordinarily bureaucratic," he says. Leave supporters believe that without that burden, the UK can reduce regulation, improve competitiveness, and forge trade deals with fast-growing emerging economies. To Cummings, the reforms Cameron negotiated were trivial, leaving the UK no choice but to eject from a dysfunctional union.

How has the UK benefited from membership, and what are the risks of leaving?

The UK is highly integrated with the rest of the EU in terms of trade, investment, migration, and financial services.

In the days after the Brexit vote, global markets shook. The British pound fell sharply, reaching a low not seen in more than a century. In response, the UK central bank unveiled a large package of stimulus measures, including its first cut in interest rates in more than seven years.

The long-term outlook is still uncertain. For Adam Posen, president of the Peterson Institute for International Economics and former voting member of the Bank of England, the

pro-Brexit camp's economic arguments were a "fantasy." He argues that immigration from the EU has driven growth and that belonging to the EU has allowed the UK to "punch above its weight" in trade, since the larger bloc can negotiate more favorable market-access deals with outside countries.

Other U.S. observers have warned that a Brexit would damage the UK's special relationship with the United States. On an April 2016 state visit, President Barack Obama argued that membership in the EU enhances the UK's global influence and aids U.S. interests. But President Donald J. Trump has praised the Brexit vote and promised a rapid start to new trade talks between the UK and the United States.

Much will depend on the UK's post-Brexit relationship with the EU. Losing barrier-free access to the Single Market, with its more than five hundred million consumers and over \$18 trillion worth of GDP, places more pressure on UK policymakers to strike a trade deal with the EU. Without it, UK exports would be subject to the union's external tariff starting in 2019. Trade would suffer and some foreign investors would likely pull out of major industries, such as the thriving automotive sector. The UK would also be shut out of any EU-U.S. free-trade deal (known as TTIP) and would need to renegotiate trade access with the fifty-three countries with which the EU currently has trade agreements.

Particularly hard hit, argues founder of the pro-Remain website InFacts, Hugo Dixon, will be financial services. They currently enjoy "passporting", meaning UK-based financial institutions can operate freely anywhere in the EU. If that is lost, many firms are likely to move their offices – and jobs – out of the UK to elsewhere in Europe.

How could the Leave vote affect the rest of Europe?

The most immediate consequence could be the breakup of the UK itself. Scotland, which held an unsuccessful independence referendum in 2014, voted to remain in the EU. In March 2017, Scotland's first minister, Nicola Sturgeon, proposed a new referendum, arguing that the largely pro-Remain citizens of Scotland deserve a choice over whether to remain in the EU by leaving the UK. However, Prime Minister May rejected such a vote, which must be approved by London.

Ireland, too, will face a dilemma; it is strongly committed to the EU but economically intertwined with the UK. Ireland's government has also warned that a Brexit could upend Northern Ireland's peace settlement and complicate border between Ireland and Northern Ireland. Some analysts say that the potential Conservative coalition with the Democratic Unionist Party (DUP), a party from Northern Ireland devoted to maintaining union with the United Kingdom, could push the issue of the Irish land border to the forefront of negotiations.

Elsewhere, Brexit may embolden Euroskeptics by providing a "template" for leaving, says CFR's Mallaby. "The younger generation of Italians, Portuguese, and Greeks associate membership of the eurozone, and, by extension, the European Union, with a terrible depression," he says. That has translated into electoral gains for anti-EU parties, such as France's National Front, Germany's "Alternative für Deutschland", and Hungary's "Jobbik". Polling has repeatedly found that a majority of French citizens want their own EU referendum, though the May 2017 French presidential elections gave the pro-EU Emmanuel Macron a resounding victory over Euroskeptic Marine Le Pen.

The ultimate fear around the continent is that Brexit could unravel the rest of the EU, especially if the UK economy performs well in its aftermath. Even barring that, Brexit will be a heavy blow to a union that has struggled to maintain a united front maintaining sanctions on Russia and managing the unprecedented wave of migrants. And, in the wake of 2015 terrorist attacks in Paris, when France invoked the EU's mutual defense clause for the first time, Brexit threatens to end Europe's hopes for a truly common security and defense policy once and for all.

From: James McBride, What Brexit Means [Electronic resource] / Council on Foreign Relations. June 09, 2017. Access mode: <https://www.cfr.org/background/what-brexit-means> – Title from a screen.

Part 2.

CHALLENGES OF THE EUROPEAN ENLARGEMENT

2.1. Four Enlargements in the 20th century

"One basic formula for understanding the Community is this: 'Take five broken empires, add the sixth one later, and make one big neo-colonial empire out of it all.'"

Johan Galtung

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- By using the words "five broken empires", what countries does Johan Galtung mean?
- Do you believe that the European Union is a "neo-colonial" empire? If so, what characteristics does it share with other empires? Give examples from the world history.
- Do you consider the United States of America to be an empire? Substantiate your answer.

2. Read and translate the text:

From six members in the 1950s to 25 in 2004 and 27 in 2007, the European Union can now rightly claim to represent a continent. Stretching from the Atlantic to the Black Sea, it reunites Europe's western and eastern parts for the first time since they were split by the Cold War 60 years ago. The European Union is open to any European country which is democratic, has a market economy and possesses the administrative capacity to handle the rights and obligations of membership. This means enlargement is an ongoing process.

The EU has already welcomed successive waves of new members. It has also created a single market and a single currency, and expanded its responsibilities from economic and social policies to cover foreign and security policy as well. Every enlargement has added to the wide cultural and linguistic diversity which is a hallmark of the European Union.

The first enlargement was in the 1st of January 1973. The six become nine when Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom formally enter the EU. The second enlargement was in the 1st of January 1981. Membership of the EU reaches double figures when Greece joins. It has been eligible to join since its military regime was overthrown and democracy restored in 1974. The third enlargement was in the 1st January 1986 when Spain and Portugal entered the EU, bringing membership to 12. Thus, having been composed solely of the industrialized countries of Northern Europe for many years, the EU opened its doors to the emerging democracies of Southern Europe. It was therefore a factor of political stability and economic development in Europe's Mediterranean region. But enlargement also led to increased regional imbalances among old and new member states, and this increased the need for a common regional policy. Considerable economic and social obstacles impeded the integration of these mainly agricultural countries into the highly industrialized Community. Protracted negotiations and lengthy transitional periods proved to be necessary for the successful integration of the new Member States.

The fourth enlargement was in the 1st of January 1995 when Austria, Finland and Sweden joined the EU. The 15 members now cover almost the whole of Western Europe. In October 1990, Germany was unified and therefore former East Germany became part of the EU.

Therefore, in the result of four enlargements in the 20th century there were 15 member states of the EU: Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, Denmark, Ireland, United Kingdom, Greece, Spain, Portugal, Austria, Finland and Sweden.

The 1992 Maastricht Treaty says (in Article 49) that any European state which respects the principles of liberty, democracy, human rights and fundamental freedoms, and the rule of law may apply to join the Union. Further clarification came when EU government heads at a meeting in Copenhagen in 1993 laid down the basic conditions for membership. By the time they join, new members must have: stable institutions guaranteeing democracy, the rule of law, human rights and respect for and protection of minorities; a functioning market economy and the capacity to cope with competitive pressure and market forces within the Union; the ability to take on the obligations of membership, including support for the aims of the Union. They must have a public administration capable of applying and managing EU laws in practice.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at http://europa.eu/abc/history/index_en.htm on Dec. 14, 2009; European Navigator. 1980–1986 Enlargement to the south and the Single European Act. Accessed at <http://www.ena.lu/> and Europa on Dec. 10, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to claim – вимагати, претендувати	to protract – затягувати, зволікати
to stretch – розтягувати	to unify – об'єднувати, єднати
to reunite – об'єднати	to respect – поважати
market economy – ринкова економіка	principle – принцип
to possess – володіти	liberty – свобода
capacity – можливість	fundamental freedoms – фундаментальні свободи
to handle – вирішувати	rule of law – верховенство закону
obligation – зобов'язання	clarification – уточнення
membership – членство	condition – умова
enlargement – розширення	stability – стабільність
responsibility – обов'язок	to guarantee – гарантувати
economic policy – економічна політика	minority – меншість
social policies – соціальна політика	to function – функціонувати
hallmark – відмінна риса, ознака	to cope – справлятися
diversity – різноманіття	competitive – конкурентний
formal – формальний, офіційний	pressure – тиск
to reach – досягати	market forces – ринкові сили
eligible – той, що підходить, що може бути обраним	ability – можливість
to join – приєднатися	to take on – братись
military regime – військовий режим	to support – підтримувати
to overthrow – скинути, перемогти	public administration – державне управління
to impede – затримувати, перешкоджати	to manage – управляти; справлятися
to restore – відновити	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find all English equivalents from the Vocabulary as well as from the box below for the following words and phrases, provide English translation:

Content, multiplicity, to procrastinate, to delay, freedom, right, variety, difference, responsibility, volume, to assure, to warrant, to certify, to ensure, to stretch out, to extend, to demand, to request, duty, commitment to require, to prevent, to interfere, to put obstacles in the way, to prolong.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| a. можливість – | f. зобов'язання – |
| b. різноманіття – | g. гарантувати – |
| c. свобода – | h. досягати – |
| d. вимагати, претендувати – | i. затягувати, зволікати – |
| e. затримувати, перешкоджати – | |

5. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

Mediterranean, enlargement, basic, the European Union, hallmark, accession, struggle, diversity, stability, protracted, human rights, transitional periods, minorities, unified, integrate, guarantee.

- a. When Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom entered the
- b. European Community in 1973, it was the first ... of the EU.
- c. German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany were ... in October of 1990.
- d. One of the ... of the European Union is its wide cultural and linguistic
- e. In order ... new Member States, the European Community needed ... negotiations and lengthy
- f. A lot of countries around the world guarantee ... and respect for and protection of ..., however not every country ... to make it happen in real life.
- g. The ... of the emerging democracies of Southern Europe was a factor of political ... and economic development in ... Europe's region.
- h. One of the ... conditions for membership in the EU for new Member States was stable institutions that ... democracy.

6. Make the sentences from the following words and word-combinations paying attention to the words in italics:

- a. European Union, for example, such global formations, as, the standards of, match, and, a superb quality, should be of, the goods, global economy, *in a competitive*, to survive and prosper, for the business.
- b. Of the European Parliament, the Members, is delegated to, during the elections, the fate of the nation, the *responsibility* for.
- c. Also *join*, the EU, in the nearest future, in addition to, candidate countries, Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Macedonia, three official, Serbia, and, Croatia, Turkey, Iceland, will, probably, and, (,).
- d. Government, to be the cornerstone of, any, democratic, *the rule of law*, should.
- e. In any country, the lives of the citizens, in order to, to improve, the study of governmental policies, may be characterized by, *public administration*.

Reading and Comprehension

7. Answer the questions:

- a. How many new members has the European Union accepted by 2007? What are they?
- b. When was the first Enlargement of the European Union?
- c. Why did Greece could not join the "European Union" until the 1974?
- d. What problems has the European Union encountered when integrating South European Countries?
- e. When was the Maastricht Treaty signed?

f. Can you enumerate the basic conditions for membership in the European Union? Under these conditions, is there a special role for public administration?

8. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. The European Union is open to any European country which is democratic, has a market economy and possesses the administrative capacity to handle the rights of membership.
- b. When Greece joined the EU, the total number of countries in the EU reached eleven.
- c. The need for a common regional policy was caused by the accession of new Member States – Greece, Spain and Portugal that were mainly industrialized and not agricultural as the rest of the EU countries.
- d. Under the 1992 Maastricht Treaty only those countries may apply to join the Union that respect the principles of human rights, fundamental freedoms, democracy, the rule of law and liberty.
- e. The second and third enlargements of the EU were both on the 1st of January 1981 and 1986 subsequently.
- f. Stretching from the Pacific to the Black Sea, the European Union reunites Europe's western and eastern parts for the first time since they were split by the Cold War 60 years ago.

9. Make a timeline of the Enlargement of the EU using the text: "Four Enlargements in the 20th century". Use the timeline to give a five minute presentation on the topic of Enlargement afterwards.

Grammar Practice

10. Use two forms of the Future Simple Tense, "Going to" and "Will", to complete the sentences below:

- a. I think the European Union ... expand its boundaries even more. There are three more Candidate countries: Croatia, Macedonia and Turkey.
- b. Judging from the stable oil prices on the world markets, I believe, our economy ... be stable as well.
- c. We (not) ... be spending our summer vacation in Cyprus this year because of the establishment of strict military regime there.
- d. The Johnsons ...be eligible to apply for this program as soon as we have all the documents ready.
- e. Look, we are at the border! I ... go and ask the officer whether we need foreign passports to cross it.
- f. I ... help you to open the door. In your condition it seems impossible to do it by yourself with that number of folders and badges.
- g. I ... help you tomorrow. I have even written down the time into my daily planner.
- h. On behalf of my country, I promise, C**** ... fulfil all current obligations under this agreement.

11. Translate the sentences paying attention to the words in italics. Explain the usage of "going to" and "will":

- a. European Union Minorities and Discrimination Survey *will be* the first in the European Union survey of that kind. It *will* research experiences of discrimination and victimization of immigrant and ethnic minority groups in everyday life.

- b. The first full-time president of the European Council, Herman van Rompuy, seems to be rather calm and determined. I believe he *is going to restore* the balance of power in the Union.
- c. According to the official news reports, the fluctuations in the rates of exchange *are going to reach* their highest peak only by this Friday morning.
- d. He told me about the new problem in social policy. I am now *going to include* its discussion into our plenary meeting.
- e. I am sure she *will reunite* with all her former opponents and *will possess* the greatest power in the region.
- f. I am at a loss – some parts of the agreement are missing. I *will phone* him right now and ask for clarification.

12. Use two forms of the Future Simple Tense, "Going to" and "Will", to complete the dialogue below:

sort, do, be able to, get, take, look, conduct, schedule
--

Antony: James, I know you are busy but can you do me a favour? It seems that you can manage lots of things at the same time!

James: Yes, I can help you! What do you need me to do?

Antony: We have piles of letters on the desks. ... them and put into folders?

James: Yes, I ... it right now. Do you need anything else?

Antony: Yes. The weather is great today, that is why Mrs. Emerson organizes a business lunch for all of us in one of the restaurants. Of course, it is not her responsibility to do that but she is a very nice person. If she needs help, ... to help her?

James: Why not. She really is a wonderful person. By the way, how ... we to the restaurant?

Antony: Jim ... his car and give us a ride.

James: That is nice of him.

Antony: And one more thing. I have decided ... several interviews with the potential candidates for Mr. Johnson's position. That is the actual reason why I want you to clean the desks, so our office ... clean, at least for a couple of days.

James: Oh, really! When ... them?

Antony: I probably ... them for next week.

Professional Skills Development

Job-interview

Interview – noun, 1) an occasion on which a journalist or broadcaster puts a series of questions to a person of public interest. 2) an oral examination of an applicant for a job or college place. 3 a session of formal questioning of a person by the police. (*From Oxford English Dictionary On-line*).

13. Decide what items from the list below are important for getting a job? Discuss each item separately with your colleagues. After that, number the items according to their importance for getting a job (with #1 being the most important and #14 being the least). Compare your list with the lists of your colleagues.

Education, connections, money, intelligence, social status, references, marital status, skills, personality, gender, hobbies, achievements, age, personal health.

14. Complete the dialogue with the necessary phrases from the box:

- Good!
- No, I took the Underground to Livingston station and just walked from there.
- Did you have any trouble finding us?
- Yes, this is correct.
- From 1999 to 2001 I worked as a Project Manager Assistant at Leading Inc., Ukraine. In 2001 I was promoted to position of the Assistant of Director and in 2003 became an Administrative Director of the company.
- Antony: In your CV you mention that you also worked for "Jason International", what responsibilities did you have there?
- No, but I had to plan and coordinate several events that involved communication with our international partners. For example, the "Bright Start Seminar", where I was responsible for securing the site and integration of new members into the staff team.
- And what are your reasons for applying for this job?
- No.
- Thank you and it was nice talking to you too.
- Now let us tell you some words about our company... Do you have any questions about the job or the company?

Mr. O'Donnell: Mr. Johnson, how are you today?

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mr. O'Donnell: My name is Jack O'Donnell, I'm a human resources manager and this is Marcy McKenzie – manager of the international relations department.

Mrs. McKenzie: Hi!

Mr. O'Donnell: ...

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mr. O'Donnell: Good, so you've applied for the position of an International Project Manager, right?

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mr. O'Donnell: Before we begin, Mr. Johnson, I would like to tell you what we would like to cover during the interview. In order to have the most up-to-date information about you we would like to know your background, including education, training, any skills or experience. After that I will tell you some information about our organization and answer any questions that you might have.

Mr. O'Donnell: We will start with your work experience. Could you tell us some words about it?

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mr. O'Donnell: ...

Mr. Johnson: Yes, I've worked for them for about three years, from 1997 to 1999. My responsibilities mainly included working on staff development, recruiting of new employees, facilitation of orientations and trainings.

Mr. O'Donnell: That is interesting! Have you worked abroad?

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mrs. McKenzie: ...

Mr. Johnson: I am good at organizing and managing projects and I get on well with people. I think I will be the right fit for your organization.

Mrs. McKenzie: Alright, I think we have covered enough. Now, is there anything that you would like to add?

Mr. Johnson: No.

Mr. O'Donnell: ...

Mr. Johnson: ...

Mr. O'Donnell: Mr. Johnson, it was a pleasure to meet you. We will give you a call in a week and notify you about our decision.

Mr. Johnson: ...

After completing the dialogue, analyze Mr. Johnson's answers. What personal tips would you give to Mr. Johnson about improving his answers at the interview as well as his interview skills?

15. Work in groups on developing a set of job-interview questions and possible criteria for evaluating the answers of the interviewees. Practice asking and answering them in a formal interview with your colleagues. You may include these sample questions as well.

- a. What expertise would you bring to this job?
- b. Why have you chosen our company?
- c. What is your greatest achievement?
- d. What are your aims for the next five and ten years?
- e. Have you ever worked with a difficult person?
- f. What have you learnt from the previous job?

Review Questions

1. Name the dates of each Enlargement of the European Union.
2. When did the East Germany become part of the EU?
3. According to the Maastricht Treaty what countries may apply to join the EU?
4. Based on the Copenhagen meeting decision (1993), what are the basic conditions for membership in the EU?
5. Explain the meaning and provide translation of the word "*hallmark*".
6. Based on the text, how would you translate into English the word "*зволікану*"?
7. When is the phrase "*going to*" used? Give your examples.
8. Explain the difference between the usage of "*going to*" and "*will*".
9. Define the word "*interview*".
10. What interview-tips would you give to people preparing for a job-interview?
11. What factors (e.g. traits of character, connections, etc) are important for getting a job?

Additional Reading

The First Enlargement (Britain, Ireland and Denmark)

The entry negotiations for Britain began in June 1970 in Luxembourg and ended almost a year later in Brussels. Familiar issues from Britain's previous applications soon resurfaced. However, the talks were far less contentions and protracted than in the early 1960s. A British government paper published in July 1971 summarized the results of the accession negotiations and extolled the arguments in favor of entry. "Our country will be more secure", the document declared, "our ability to maintain peace and promote development in the world greater, our economy stronger, and our industries and people more prosperous, if we join the European Communities than if we remain outside them."

The question of EC membership was even more contentious in Norway where a narrow majority voted against accession in the referendum in September 1972. Passions also ran high in Denmark, but the referendum there – held only one week after the Norwegian vote and

binding on the government – resulted in an impressive endorsement of membership. Like the British, the Danes were, and remain, skeptical about European integration. Once Britain applied for membership, however, Denmark had little option but to follow suit. With the bulk of the country's exports going to Britain and Germany, it would have been economic suicide for Denmark to stay out of the enlarged EC. The Irish referendum, held in May 1972, registered strong support for EC membership. Far more than Denmark's, Ireland's economic fortunes were tied to those of Britain. It would have been absurd economically for Ireland to stay outside the EC once Britain went in. Despite becoming independent in 1922, Ireland remained relatively isolated from Europe, bound up instead in a close relationship with Britain. EC membership gave Ireland the chance to place Anglo-Irish relations in a broader, multilateral context. It was little wonder that a resounding 83 percent endorsed accession in the 1972 referendum.

Therefore, of the four applicants that had signed accession agreements, only three joined the EC in January 1973. The ratification drama continued in Britain until almost the last minute. Having survived a series of procedural hurdles, the act of accession finally won parliamentary approval in October 1972.

Mediterranean (the second and third) Enlargement (Greece, Spain and Portugal)

Having shaken off right-wing dictatorships in the mid-1970s, Greece, Portugal, and Spain sought to join the EC as soon as possible in order to end their relative international isolation, stabilize their newly established democratic regimes, and help develop their comparatively antiquated economies. Thus began a new round of enlargement while the EC was still digesting British, Danish, and Irish membership. Although Greece managed to join within a relatively short time, the accession negotiations with Portugal and Spain were difficult and drawn out. All were poor countries whose combined population was 20 percent of the existing EC's. The prospect of Greek, Portuguese, and Spanish accession unnerved many member states, not least because of the difficulties caused by the EC's first enlargement. Overall, the EC's southern European expansion confirmed that enlargement was a major test for the EC, both procedurally and substantively.

Greece succeeded in differentiating itself from Portugal and Spain, which posed greater economic problems for the EC. Of the three Mediterranean applicants, Commission president Roy Jenkins considered Greece "the least qualified" to join. By contrast, the Council saw the Greek case primarily from a political perspective and disregarded the Commission's advice. If the EC could have foreseen the problems that Greek membership would subsequently pose, the negotiations might not concluded so swiftly, if at all. Signed in Athens in May 1979 and duly ratified in Greece and the member states, the accession treaty came into effect in January 1981, when Greece became the tenth member of the EC.

Realizing that the EC feared the economic consequences primarily of Spanish membership, Portugal also tried to have its application considered separately and concluded swiftly. Portugal applied to join in March 1977, more than a year before Spain lodged its application. Portugal's accession negotiations also began before Spain's, but only four months earlier. Although the EC negotiated separately with each country, the short time between the openings of the two sets of talks indicated the degree to which the EC considered them interrelated.

The decisive breakthrough on enlargement came not in the talks themselves but in the EC's internal affairs, notably through resolution of the British budgetary question. As if to signal a new stage in the EC's development, national leaders announced at the Fontainebleau summit in June 1984 that enlargement would take place by January 1986, pending a resolution of the outstanding issues.

Negotiations between the EC and the applicant countries accelerated thereafter. Yet it was not until March 1985 that foreign ministers resolved the remaining problems in the accession negotiations – fisheries, free movement of Spanish and Portuguese workers in the EC, and

the applicant countries' budgetary contributions – at a marathon meeting. For the first time in nearly 20 years the EC's future looked bright. Imminent enlargement provided a psychological boost and an additional rationale for institutional reform. Following the protracted accession negotiations, the decks were cleared for the forthcoming European Council in Milan to consider, as Mitterrand put it, "what Europe will become."

The Forth Enlargement (Austria, Finland, and Sweden)

Apart from economic reform and monetary union, enlargement and treaty change were the biggest items on the EU's agenda for most of the 1990s and the early 2000s. The collapse of communism opened up an unimaginable enlargement scenario. For instance, the European neutral countries, no longer constrained by the Cold War, applied for EU membership.

Compared to enlargements past and still to come, the enlargement of January 1995, when Austria, Finland, and Sweden joined the EU, seemed simple and straightforward. The candidate countries were economically letter off than many existing member states; had administrative structures capable of interpreting and implementing EU legislation; and despite varying degrees of public opposition, had governments eager to bring them into the EU. Yet, according to the Commission's chief negotiator, the 1995 enlargement involved "the most complex negotiations ... ever conducted on behalf of the EC". The complexity of the negotiations leading up to the 1995 enlargement provided a foretaste of the far greater complexity of the negotiations that would result in the 2004 enlargement.

The 1995 enlargement changed the EU in a variety of ways. Most obviously, it extended the EU into the far north of Europe and increased its size by 33 percent, although its population by only 6,2 percent. Economically, enlargement brought in the EU three affluent member states, all net contributors to the budget. Politically, as one Commission official predicted that it would during the enlargement negotiations, Finland's and Sweden's accession strengthened "traditions of democracy, participation and openness of government" – a welcome development at a time of widespread public concern about accountability and legitimacy in the EU. In terms of public policy, the new member states brought into the EU greater concern for environmental issues; a strong commitment to free trade and global development; progressive social policies; and a fresh perspective on relations with Russia (Finland's immediate neighbor to the east), the Baltic states (across the sea from Finland), and Slovenia (across the mountains from Austria).

Enlargement also brought with it another strong streak of Euro skepticism. A majority of Sweden's electorate soon regretted having joined the EU. Swedish civil servants, used to easy and transparent policymaking in Stockholm, were shocked by the procedures that awaited them in Brussels. Deep economic recession and few tangible benefits of membership exacerbated Swedish Euro skepticism. Although it became commonplace by the end of the 1990s to say that a majority of Swedes would still unloved in Sweden (as in other member states), but arguably EU membership is essential for Sweden's long-term economic welfare (as with other member states).

By contrast, Austria and especially Finland appeared satisfied with EU membership. Apart from economic considerations, both saw the EU primarily as a security community. Long dominated by its neighbors and deeply concerned about Russia's future, neutral Finland appreciated the enhanced security that came with EU accession. While geographically less vulnerable than Finland and also less committed to neutrality, Austria similarly appreciated the security benefits of belonging to the EU.

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Boston: Palgrave Macmillan, 60-65, 99-103, 134-143.

2.2. Eastern Enlargements in the 21st century

More than forty years of Communist rule in Central and Eastern Europe resulted in an unhappy and artificial division of Europe. It is this dark chapter of European history that we now have the opportunity to close.

*Anders Fogh Rasmussen,
NATO Secretary General*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What event was the collapse of communism symbolized by?
- What has changed in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe since then?

2. Read and translate the text:

In 1997 EU leaders agree to start the process of membership negotiations with 10 countries of Central and Eastern Europe: Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia. The Mediterranean islands of Cyprus and Malta are also included. In 2000, Treaty changes agreed in Nice open the way for enlargement by reforming EU voting rules.

On the 1st of May 2004 eight countries of Central and Eastern Europe – the Czech Republic, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Hungary, Poland, Slovenia and Slovakia – join the EU, finally ending the division of Europe decided by the Great Powers 60 years earlier at Yalta. Cyprus and Malta also become members.

The 2004 enlargement, from 15 to 25, was the biggest in the Union's history. It had its roots in the collapse of communism, symbolized by the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989. This offered an unexpected and unprecedented opportunity to extend the stability and prosperity enjoyed by EU citizens into Central and Eastern Europe.

On the 1st of January 2007 two more countries from Eastern Europe, Bulgaria and Romania, now join the EU, bringing the number of member states to 27 countries. Thus, the European Union consists now of 27 member states: Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, Denmark, Ireland, United Kingdom, Greece, Spain, Portugal, Austria, Finland, Sweden, Czech Republic, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Hungary, Malta, Poland, Slovenia, Slovakia, Bulgaria and Romania.

One of the Union's first post-enlargement priorities is to raise the living standards of the countries which joined in 2004 (Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia) – plus Bulgaria and Romania – to EU levels.

At present, the economies of the countries which have become members since 2004 are growing more strongly than those of the others. This is bringing more prosperity to the newcomers, creating new jobs there while offering new markets for goods and services from the rest of the EU. The gap between living standards across the Union is narrowing. One major task for the new members has been to take responsibility for securing their eastern frontiers which now become the external borders of the Union. Secure external frontiers are a necessary precondition for maintaining open internal frontiers within the EU. Passport-free travel for citizens from the countries of Central and Eastern Europe which joined in 2004 became a reality at the end of 2007, symbolically removing the last east-west frontier controls where the cold war had split Europe in two.

The experience of previous EU enlargements has shown how well the EU integration process works. But major change is often a cause for concern and the 2004 and 2007 enlargements were no exception. To meet these concerns, EU leaders agreed in June 2006

that future enlargements will take into account the Union's capacity to absorb new members. This will not, however, be a precondition for membership.

Even before Bulgaria and Romania joined the Union, entry negotiations with two more candidate countries, Turkey and Croatia, had begun (in October 2005). In 2011 European Council agreed that the accession negotiations with Croatia should be concluded by the end of June 2011, paving the way for the country to become the 28th EU member in 2013. Croatians vote 'yes' in an EU accession referendum, opening the way for the country to become the 28th member of the European Union on the 1st July 2013. Negotiations with Turkey are expected to take considerably longer due to various reasons.

In 2009 Iceland applied for EU membership. An application for membership submitted by the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia has been formally accepted by the EU, although no date has been set so far for entry negotiations to begin. In December 2009 Serbia applied for EU membership; on the 1st of March, 2012 the European Council granted candidate status to Serbia. The EU is now looking at further enlargements in the Western Balkans which would eventually include Bosnia & Herzegovina, Montenegro and Albania. It believes the vocation of these countries is to become members of the EU once they are ready.

From: Europa. Gateway to the European Union. Accessed at http://europa.eu/abc/history/index_en.htm on Dec. 27, 2009.

Vocabulary:

negotiation(s) – переговори	level – рівень
division – розподіл	newcomers – новоприбулі
collapse – розрушення	goods – товари
to offer – запропонувати	services – послуги
unexpected – непередбачуване	gap – пробіл
unprecedented – безпрецедентне	precondition – передумова
to extend – витягувати, розтягувати	concern – турбота, хвилювання
prosperity – процвітання, благоустрій	exception – виняток
the Netherlands – Нідерланди	absorb – поглинати
Denmark – Данія	Croatia – Хорватія
Greece – Греція	the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia – Колишня Югославська Республіка Македонія
Spain – Іспанія	Turkey – Туреччина
Sweden – Швеція	considerably – значний
Cyprus – Кіпр	application – заявка
Lithuania – Литва	to submit – подавати на розгляд
Hungary – Угорщина	eventually – зрештою
post-enlargement – після розширення	Montenegro – Чорногорія
living standards – життєві стандарти	
vocation – призвання	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| a. living standards | 1. новоприбулі |
| b. goods and services | 2. життєві стандарти |
| c. negotiations | 3. процвітання |
| d. exception | 4. нагода, можливість |
| e. concern | 5. переговори |
| f. opportunity | 6. товари та послуги |
| g. prosperity | 7. виняток |
| h. newcomers | 8. пробіл |
| i. gap | 9. турбота, хвилювання |

4. Choose the right words from exercise 3 to fill in the gaps:

- a. The ... between living standards across the Union is narrowing.
- b. One of the Union's first post-enlargement priorities is to raise the ... of the countries which joined in 2004 to EU levels.
- c. The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 offered an unexpected ... to extend the stability and ... into Central and Eastern Europe.
- d. Stronger economic growth of the countries which have become members since 2004 is bringing more prosperity to the ..., offering new markets for ... from the rest of the EU.
- e. Major change is often a cause for ... and the 2004 and 2007 enlargements were no
- f. EU leaders agree to start the process of membership ... with 10 countries of Central and Eastern Europe.

5. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words and word-combinations:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| division – | considerably – |
| collapse – | eventually – |
| to offer – | to take into account – |
| unprecedented – | capacity – |

Reading Comprehension

6. Multiple Choice:

- 1) In 1997 EU leaders agree to start the process of ...
 - a) division of Europe;
 - b) membership negotiations with 10 countries of Central and Eastern Europe;
 - c) creating new jobs to raise the living standards of the EU countries;
- 2) On the 1st of May 2004 ... countries of Central and Eastern Europe join the EU.
 - a) eight;
 - b) seven;
 - c) two;
- 3) The 2004 enlargement had its roots in ...
 - a) the Schengen Agreement;
 - b) the collapse of communism;
 - c) the post-World War economic recovery;
- 4) The 2004 enlargement offered an unexpected and unprecedented opportunity ...
 - a) to reform EU voting rules;
 - b) to abolish EU voting rules;
 - c) to extend the stability and prosperity enjoyed by EU citizens into Central and Eastern Europe;
- 5) One of the Union's first post-enlargement priorities is ...
 - a) to narrow the gap between living standards across the Union;
 - b) to absorb new members;
 - c) to show how well the EU integration process works;
- 6) Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey are ...
 - a) also the EU members;
 - b) reluctant to become the EU members;
 - c) candidates for future membership.

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. In 1997 10 countries of Central and Eastern Europe joined the EU.

- b. On the 1st of May 2004 EU leaders agreed to start the process of membership negotiations with eight countries of Central and Eastern Europe.
- c. The 1st of May 2004 can be considered as the end of the division of Europe.
- d. The 2004 enlargement offered an opportunity to raise the living standards of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe to EU levels.
- e. On the 1st of January 2007 two more countries from Eastern Europe, Bulgaria and Romania, declined their membership in the EU.
- f. The gap between living standards across the Union is still wide and the situation is not improving.
- g. One major task for the new members has been to take responsibility for securing new markets for goods and services from the rest of the EU.
- h. Entry negotiations with Croatia may not be concluded within a few years and will probably take considerably longer.
- i. The EU integration process works well.

8. Make a summary of the events from the text in chronological order and give a five-minute presentation using just brief notes.

Grammar Practice

Future Simple

9. Read the following sentences and put *will* in the correct position in each line:

- a. The EU leaders carry negotiations on membership issues next month.
- b. We hope our living standards improve within the next few years.
- c. Security of the EU eastern frontiers not be a problem.
- d. The EU integration process work well in the future.
- e. All the information about the EU president be online soon.
- f. As a result, it narrow the gap between living standards across the Union.

10. Match the statements to the offers:

- | Statements | Offers |
|--|---|
| 1) I haven't got a hard copy of the negotiations agenda. | a) I'll provide you with an application form. |
| 2) I can't find the article on the 2004 enlargement. | b) I'll help you with it. |
| 3) I don't know how to make this report. | c) I'll print it out for you. |
| 4) I'd like to apply for the job. | d) I'll e-mail it to you. |

11. Where will you be at these times? Write true sentences about yourself. Use one of these:

I'll be... / I expect I'll be... / I'll probably be... / I don't know where I'll be

- a. Next Monday evening at 7.45;
- b. At 5 o'clock tomorrow morning;
- c. At 11.30 tomorrow morning;
- d. Next Sunday afternoon at 15.00;
- e. This time next year;
- f. On the New Year's Eve.

Professional Skills Development

12. Successful meetings

- How to hold a successful meeting? Which of the following do you agree with? Why?
- The best number of a meeting is six people or fewer.
- Never have food or drink during a meeting.
- Always start and finish a meeting on time.
- You should sit round a table when you have a meeting.
- A meeting must always have a leader.
- At a formal meeting each person should speak in turn.

13. One of the departments in the City Council held a meeting to discuss the date of the conference on "The Government Programme for the Prevention of Corruption". Read the script of the meeting:

• Right, can we start, please? The main aim of the meeting is to decide the date of the conference on "The Government Programme". After that we'll talk about which audience we should target. OK, when are we going to hold the conference? Mary, what do you think? Should it be at the beginning of the year or should we wait until later?

• I'm in favour of February or March. Why waiting longer? "The Programme" is now ratified.

• Thanks, Mary. OK, let's hear a few more views. Ronald, what's your opinion?

• Mmm, I don't know about February. It's a bit early in the year. I suggest we hold the conference in April or May. People are not so busy with their reports or meetings then.

• Thanks, Ronald. Nadia, what's your view? You've got wide experience of organizing different conferences, I know.

• In my opinion, February's the best time. We could hold the conference at universities, at Political Science Departments. Such audience would be very interested in the subject.

• Hold on a minute. I thought we were talking about the conference date, not about the audience.

• You're right, Mary. Let's get back to the point. OK everyone, I think on balance we agree – we prefer the earlier date. Let's move on now to our target audience. Julia, which audience do you think of?

• I think we should start with public servants. That's who will implement this programme.

• Are you thinking of senior executives?

• Exactly. They should be our main target.

Pay attention to:

• how the chairperson begins the meeting, states the aim, asks for comments, changes the subject and summarises;

• how the participants give opinions, make suggestions, agree or disagree, interrupt each other.

Find and underline all these in the script above.

14. Work in groups of up to five people. One of the government officials is coming to your department to help you implement the common European framework. Hold the meeting to agree on the date and place of presentation using exercise 13 and the expressions below:

CHAIRPERSON

Beginning the meeting	Asking for comments	Clarifying
Can we start, please?	What do you think?	What do you mean by... ?
Right, let's begin.	How do you feel about this?	Sorry, I don't quite understand.
Stating the aim	Changing the subject	Summarising
The main aim of the meeting is to ...	Let's move on to ...	OK, let's summarise.
The main purpose of the meeting is to ...	The next item on the agenda is ...	Right, let's recap ...

PARTICIPANTS

Giving opinions	Agreeing	Interrupting
I think ...	I think you are right.	Hold on (a moment).
I am in favour of ...	I (totally) agree.	Can I say something?
Making suggestions	Disagreeing	
Perhaps we should ...	I don't know about that.	
We could ...	(I'm afraid) I don't agree.	

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into your language: *living standards, goods and services, negotiations, exception, concern, opportunity, prosperity, newcomers, gap*.
2. Make your own sentences with the words above.
3. Translate the following into English: *Нідерланди, Данія, Греція, Іспанія, Швеція, Кіпр, Литва, Угорщина, Хорватія, колишня Югославська Республіка Македонія, Туреччина, Чорногорія*.
4. What did EU leaders agree to do in 1997?
5. Why is the 1st of May 2004 considered to be an important date in the history of the EU?
6. What was the Union's first post-enlargement priority?
7. When do we use the future simple tense?
8. Give your own examples for each case.
9. When do we normally use "shall"?
10. Which meetings can be called successful?
11. What are the distinctive features of a successful meeting?
12. Give examples of how to: give opinions, make suggestions, agree or disagree, interrupt each other at a meeting.

Additional Reading

The European Union

The unexpected end of the Cold War not only enabled the European neutrals to apply for EU membership but also triggered an avalanche of applications from the newly independent countries of Central and Eastern Europe, plus Cyprus, Malta, and Turkey. The enlargement of the EU to encompass most or all of those countries would be qualitatively and quantitatively unprecedented. Turkey was a case apart, as were Cyprus and Malta because of their exceptionally small size. The Central and Eastern European countries were clearly in a category of their own.

All ten Central and Eastern European applicants were economically far worse off than even the poorest EU member state, and all were new democracies. All had been cut off from Western Europe either by incorporation into the Soviet Union (in the case of Estonia, Latvia,

and Lithuania) or by Soviet occupation and domination. The end of the Cold War and disintegration of the Soviet Union therefore challenged the EC's assumptions about the meaning and definition of "Europe" and the potential scope of "European integration" and presented a historic opportunity to restore Europe culturally, politically, and economically.

The newly independent Central and Eastern European countries looked to the EU not only for financial support, market access, and technical assistance but also for recognition of their "Europeanness". For this part, the EU had an opportunity and a responsibility to help neighboring countries develop economically and democratically while promoting stability and security throughout the continent and fostering pan-European integration.

The EC agreed to take responsibility for coordinating Western aid to Poland and Hungary, politically the most advanced countries in the region. In December 1989 the EC launched the so-called PHARE program to support the reform process with financial assistance in a range of sectors and policy areas. Soon afterward, the EC extended the PHARE program to the other Central and Eastern European countries and concluded trade and cooperation agreements with virtually all of them.

As the high cost and full extent of the reform processes became apparent, even enthusiasts of early Central and Eastern European accession realized that further EU enlargement was improbable before the end of the decade. The EC therefore set about preparing the Central and Eastern European states for the long road to accession by offering additional assistance and crafting comprehensive political and economic packages in the form of special association agreements.

Yet the prospect of eastward enlargement was highly controversial among the member states. Whereas Britain hoped that early accession would weaken political integration, most member states feared that an ill-prepared enlargement could turn the EU into a glorified free trade area. There were different point of view on the ideal speed and extent of enlargement even among the more enthusiastic member states. Eager to fill a new strategic void on its eastern border, Germany wanted to bring the Czech Republic and Poland into the EU as soon as possible and supported Hungary's accession largely as a reward for that country's contribution to the fall of the Berlin Wall. For its part, France fretted about the economic implications of enlargement and also about the political implications of a German sphere of influence in the eastern part of an enlarged EU. The cohesion countries – Spain, Portugal, Greece, and Ireland – worried about the consequences for them of having to compete for structural funds with new, more deserving member states.

In 1993 the European Council declared that "the associated countries in Central and Eastern Europe which so desire shall become members of the European Union" and spelled out so-called Copenhagen criteria by which candidate countries would be judged for accession:

Stability of institutions guaranteeing democracy, the rule of law, human rights, and respect for and protection of minorities;

Existence of a functioning market economy as well as the capacity to cope with competitive pressure and market forces within the EU;

Ability to take on the obligations of membership, including adherence to the aims of political, economic, and monetary union.

Accession negotiations with the "5+1" (the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Poland, and Slovenia, plus Cyprus) began in Brussels in March 1998. Fears in some member states that differentiation among the applicants would demoralize the slow-track ones and cause their reform movements to lag proved unfounded. Indeed, the five Central and European countries that had not begun accession negotiations accelerated their economic, and in the case of Slovakia, political, reforms in an effort to catch up with the first five, though Bulgaria and Romania accepted that they still had a long way to go. So successful were the supposed

laggards that in October 1999 the Commission recommended opening accession negotiations with them as well. No doubt impelled in part by the strategic imperative of enlargement – instability in the Balkans, culminating in the Kosovo War of 1999, was an unnerving backdrop to the EU's deliberations – the European Council endorsed the Commission's recommendations in December 1999, paving the way for the opening of negotiations with Latvia, Lithuania, Slovakia, Bulgaria, and Romania in February 2000.

Despite their late start, the second group of candidates (with the exception of Romania and Bulgaria) soon caught up with the first group in the negotiations. Each country progressed at its own speed, depending on the degree of difficulty in closing particular chapters. Although the EU negotiated separately with each country, the relative transparency of the process and publication of the negotiation scorecard pressured the candidates to make progress.

In a key report on enlargement in October 2002, the Commission recommended accession by 2004 for eight of the Central and Eastern European candidates, the exception being Bulgaria and Romania. The negotiations left some ill feeling on both sides. Poland, the largest of the applicant states, behaved at times as if the EU wanted to join it rather than the other way around. Hungary, by contrast, tended to go along with whatever the EU offered. The other candidates, lacking experience and influence in Brussels, were hardly in a position to make a strong case for themselves. Negotiations with the eight candidates came to an end at the Copenhagen summit in December 2002.

The EC had concluded an association agreement with Cyprus as long ago as 1973, but it was not until July 1990 that Cyprus applied to join. Cyprus had a good political and economic case for membership, and the Commission issued a favorable opinion in June 1993. However, the EU was concerned about the division of the island into the Greek Cypriot south and the self-styled Turkish Cypriot north, a separate entity backed by Turkey, which had invaded the island in 1974 to defend Turkish Cypriots from Greek Cypriot attack. The Turkish Cypriot government hotly disputed the right of the (Greek) Cypriot government to seek EU membership on behalf of the entire island. Thus, the contentious cases of Turkish and Cypriot membership in the EU (Turkey had applied to join in 1987) became bound up with each other. A partitioned Cyprus joined the EU in May 2004 and promptly threatened to block further progress on Turkey's application.

Malta applied to join the EC in 1990. The Commission perverted in 1999 that Malta could join the accession negotiation already taking place with other applicant states. The only problem for the EU was Malta's size: the EU did not relish having another member state as small as Luxembourg but without Luxembourg's international standing or tradition of European integration. Nevertheless, Malta moved easily toward EU entry, completing its accession negotiations at the end of 2002.

The EU and the successful candidates signed the accession treaties in a splendid ceremony in Athens in March 2003. All parties – the existing member states, the prospective member states, and the European Parliament – approved the treaties during the next several months. Nine of the acceding member states (except Cyprus) ratified the treaties by referendum. Although turnout and the margin of victory varied significantly, and although there were both generic and country-specific concerns about joining the EU, the results amounted to an impressive endorsement of accession. As a result, the EU finally enlarged from fifteen to twenty-five member states in May 2004.

Where and when will EU enlargement end? Bulgaria and Romania finally joined the EU in 2007. Croatia's application, submitted in 2003, was a reminder that most, if not all, of the Balkan countries wanted to join the EU. Countries in far eastern Europe, varying in size from Ukraine to Moldova, are potential members. The key question, therefore, is what kind of EU will exist in the future.

From: Dinan, D. (2005). Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration. Boston: Palgrave Macmillan, 143-158.

Turkey

Turkey was accorded the status of formal candidate for the EU membership at the December 1999 Helsinki European Council. This was only the latest step in a long and complex relationship between Turkey and Western Europe. A country of about 75 million people, most of whom are Muslim, Turkey was a recipient of Marshall Plan aid. It has been a member of the Council of Europe since 1949 and of NATO since 1952. Since Kemal Attaturk's reforms of the 1920s, it has been a secular republic in which people are free to practice their religion but in which Islam is given no special political status. Turkey thus considers itself a European power that should be welcomed in all European bodies, including the EU.

But Turkey also faces economic, political, and security problems that distinguish it from the rest of Europe. Its economy suffers from high inflation and budget deficits. Economic growth has been strong, but from a low base. Per capita GDP is only one-third the EU average. Turkey's population is young and growing and according to current projections will surpass even that of Germany by 2015, which would make Turkey the largest country in the Union were it to become a member.

Internally, Turkey faces a severe political challenge from its Kurdish minority in the southeastern part of the country. The struggle with the Kurdish independence movement has resulted in thousands of deaths and harsh criticism in Western Europe about violations of human rights by the Turkish government and armed forces. Turkey also faces a complex international security situation. It has tense relations with its southern and eastern neighbors, Syria, Iraq, and Iran, as well as disputes with Greece over Cyprus, oil rights under the Aegean Sea, and the ownership of a small island off the Turkish coast.

In 1963 Turkey and the EC concluded an association agreement that pointed to eventual full membership. But relations between Turkey and the Community deteriorated in the 1970s, at first over Cyprus and later because of internal developments in Turkey. In order to forestall the annexation of Cyprus by Greece, in July 1974 Turkey invaded the island, occupying its northern part. Some 200,000 Greek Cypriots fled south to escape Turkish rule. The United Nations adopted resolutions calling for the removal of foreign troops and the return of refugees, but over the years the division of the island hardened and became a permanent irritant in Greek-Turkish and EC-Turkish relations. In 1983 authorities in the Turkish sector unilaterally proclaimed the establishment of the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus. The international community has never accepted the legality of this action and no state besides Turkey recognized it.

These developments were accompanied by a deterioration of economic and political conditions in Turkey. In September 1980 a group of Turkish military officers seized power, dissolved the parliament, and suspended the constitution. In January 1982 the European Parliament responded by voting to suspend the Turkey-EC association agreement. The accession of Greece to the Community in 1982 cast a further shadow on the EC-Turkish relationship, as it meant that henceforth there was one member state with strongly anti-Turkish feelings that was able to block all important initiatives toward Turkey under the unanimity provisions of the founding treaties.

Between 1983 and 1987 civilian rule was gradually restored. In April 1987 Turkey formally applied for EC membership, and in September 1988 the suspension of the EC-Turkey association agreement was lifted, resulting in a renewal of economic aid to Ankara. As required by the provisions in the Treaty of Rome governing accession of new members, the European Commission delivered an opinion on Turkey's candidacy for membership in December 1989. It concluded that the Community was not ready to accept any new members until completion of the single market program. It also identified problems specific to Turkey's relatively poor record on democracy and human rights, its disputes with Greece, and

the failure to find a solution to the Cyprus problem. In the absence of real progress toward membership, the keystone of the EU-Turkey relationship became the 1996 customs union.

Throughout the 1990s, the fact that Western Europe seemed to be backing away from earlier pledges regarding membership contributed to a sense of betrayal in Turkey. Relations with the EU were badly strained as the pre-accession process with the central and east European countries and with Cyprus gathered momentum, leaving Turkey in its wake and suggesting that the West European countries were more ready to accept the formerly communist countries of central and eastern Europe than a country that had been loyal ally throughout the cold war and in the 1990-1991 Persian Gulf war against Iraq.

The Turks were well aware of how far they needed to go to be ready for membership. But they also had come to believe that the real reasons for rejection by the EU had less to do with their own economic and political problems than with the fact that Turkey is an Islamic country and as such was fundamentally unwelcome in Europe.

In Agenda 2000, the European Commission reaffirmed Turkey's eligibility for membership but it also drew attention to the same economic, political, human rights, and foreign policy problems highlighted in its 1989 opinion. In Turkish view, the EU was relegating Turkey to a third-tier status, not only behind the leading candidates such as Poland but also behind relative laggards such as Romania and Bulgaria – countries that in some cases had barely begun the market reforms called for by the end of communism.

Relations finally took a dramatic turn for the better in December 1999, when the European Council, endorsing the recommendation in the Commission's October 1999 progress report, formally upgraded the status of Turkey to candidate member. The heads of state and government declared that "Turkey is a candidate state destined to join the European Union on the basis of the same criteria as applied to the other candidate states." To lend substance to this claim, the EU agreed to develop a pre-accession strategy for Turkey and to conclude an accession partnership agreement on the same basis as those negotiated with the other candidate countries. Turkey also was granted the right to participate in certain EU programs and in multilateral meetings among the EU member states and the candidates for membership.

Given the plethora of internal and external problems that Turkey faces, many experts and political leaders in Europe argue, privately if not in public, that the EU would be extremely foolish to accept Turkey as a member. To do so would be to internalize these problems, dramatically increase the numbers of poor in the Union, and give it extended borders with several unstable Middle Eastern countries. Others in Europe, generally supported by the United States, have stresses that the door must be kept open for Turkey and that EU membership holds out the best prospect for overcoming many of these problems. Actual membership is likely to be at best a long-term prospect, however, and one that may provoke renewed political controversy in the Union.

From: Van Oudenaren, John (2000). Uniting Europe : European integration and the post-cold war period. Boston: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 330-334.

Part 3.

EUROPEAN INSTITUTIONS

3.1. The European Commission

Globalisation, which benefits only multi-national companies and takes away all sense of local or national pride and identity, is the biggest threat facing all the member states of the EU.

Steve Blake, American athlete

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What is globalisation?
- What is the influence of globalisation on your country, on your city and your personal life? (if there is any)
 - Do you think globalisation really takes away one's "sense of local or national pride and identity"? Substantiate your answer.
 - Are there any ways "to resist" globalisation? Are they successful?
 - Is globalisation really a threat to the member states of the EU?

2. Read and translate the text:

The process by which laws and policies are made in the EU begins with the European Commission, the executive-bureaucratic arm of the EU, which is headquartered in Brussels. It is responsible for developing proposals for new laws and policies, for overseeing the execution of those laws and policies once they are adopted, and for promoting the general interests of European integration.

The Commission is headed by a 20-member College of Commissioners, which serves a five-year term and functions as something like a European cabinet, making the final decisions on which proposals for new laws and policies to send on to the Council, and taking collective responsibility for their decisions. One of the 20 is appointed president, and each Commissioner has a portfolio for which he/she is responsible, the subjects of the portfolios reflecting the policy responsibilities of the EU.

Commissioners are appointed by their national governments, but they are not national representatives, and they must swear an oath of office saying that they will renounce any defence of national interests. There are no formal rules on appointments, but nominees are discussed with the nominee for president, and must be acceptable to other governments and to the European Parliament.

The dominant figure in the Commission is the president, the person who comes closest to being the leader of the EU. Appointed for renewable five-year terms, the president will usually be someone with a strong political reputation, a strong character, and proven leadership abilities.

The president has considerable authority within the Commission: he can influence the appointment of other Commissioners, has sole power over distributing portfolios, sets the agenda for the Commission, can launch major new policy initiatives, can take over new responsibilities for himself, chairs meetings of the College, and represents the Commission in dealings with other EU institutions and national governments.

Below the College, the Commission is divided into 23 directorates-general (DGs), which are equivalent to national government ministries. Every DG is responsible for a particular policy area, has its own director-general, and is tied to a Commissioner.

The general task of the Commission is to ensure that EU policies are advanced in light of the treaties. It does this in five ways:

- Powers of initiation. The Commission makes sure that the principles of the treaties are turned into laws and policies. It has a monopoly over drafting new laws, and can draw up proposals for new policy areas.
- Powers of implementation. Once a law or policy is accepted, the Commission is responsible for making sure that it is implemented by the member states. It has no power to do this directly, but instead works through national bureaucracies, using its power to collect information from member states, to take to the Court of Justice any member state, corporation, or individual that does not conform to the spirit of the treaties or follow subsequent EU law, and to impose sanctions or fines if a law is not being implemented.
- Acting as the conscience of the EU. The Commission is expected to rise above competing national interests and to represent and promote the general interest of the EU. It is also expected to help smooth the flow of decision making by mediating disagreements between or among member states and other EU institutions.
- Management of EU finances. The Commission makes sure that all EU revenues are collected, plays a key role in drafting and guiding the annual budget through the Council of Ministers and Parliament, and administers EU expenditure, especially under the Common Agricultural Policy and the structural funds.
- External relations. The Commission has been given the authority by the member states to represent the EU in dealings with international organizations such as the United Nations and the World Trade Organization. It is also a key point of contact between the EU and the rest of the world; more than 160 governments have opened diplomatic missions in Brussels accredited to the EU, while the EU has opened more than 130 offices in other parts of the world, staffed by Commission employees. The Commission also vets applications for full or associate membership from non-member states; it looks into all the implications and reports back to the Council. If the Council decides to open negotiations with an applicant, the Commission oversees the process.

McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York : Palgrave, 88-95.

Vocabulary:

executive – виконавчий
to oversee – контролювати
to adopt – приймати (закон)
to promote – тут: відстоювати,
представляти
to serve – тут: обіймати посаду
proposal – проект (закону)
to appoint – призначати (на посаду)
to swear – клястися, давати присягу
oath – клятва, присяга
to renounce – відмовлятися, зрекатися
nominee – номінант
dominant – тут: керівний
renewable – поновлюваний
sole – виключний
agenda – порядок денний

directorate-general – Генеральні
директорати
particular – особливий
initiation – ініціація, увод у дію
to draft – укладати (законо)проект
to draw up – укладати (законо)проект
subsequent – подальший
to impose – тут: накладати (санкції)
conscience – свідомість
to smooth – згладжувати, полегшувати
to mediate – виступати посередником
revenue – прибуток
expenditure – видаток
to vet – перевіряти на благонадійність
to launch – розпочинати

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words and word-combinations:

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1) dominant | a) formally declare one's abandonment of a claim, right, or possession; refuse to recognize any longer. |
| 2) expenditure | b) a person who is nominated. |
| 3) nominee | c) most important, powerful, or influential. |
| 4) renewable | d) capable of being renewed; (of energy or its source) not depleted when used. |
| 5) renounce | e) the income received by an organization; a state's annual income from which public expenses are met. |
| 6) revenue | f) the action of spending funds; the amount of money spent. |

4. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

smooth, authority, swear, an oath, launch, adopt, renounce, mediate, dominant, draft, executive, monitor, initiation

- a. Commissioners are required to represent the interests of the EU that is why they have ... an ... of office saying that they will ... any defence of their national interests.
- b. Commission's ability ... and make sure that the principles of the treaties are turned into laws and policies is called the Powers of
- c. One of the vital purposes of the Commission is to help ... the flow of decision making by ... disagreements between or among member states and other EU institutions.
- d. The president, José Manuel Barroso, is one of the ... figures in the Commission as well as among other institutions of the European Union.
- e. The Commission in general and the president in particular have considerable ... : for example, the president can ... major new policy initiatives and the commission has the monopoly over ... new laws.
- f. The Commission serves as an ... body of the Parliament and Council.
- g. The European Parliament has the power to dismiss the whole Commission if it ... a motion of censure.
- h. The ... draft legislative proposals but in order for them to become official they have to be adopted by the Commission during its weekly meetings.

5. Provide English antonyms for the following words and word-combinations:

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| to oversee – | revenue – |
| to appoint – | to smooth – |
| to swear – | national interests – |
| to renounce – | collective responsibility – |

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. Why are the Commissioners, when swearing in to the office, have to renounce any defence of national interests? Do you think it works? What other mechanics could you personally suggest to ensure the same goal?
- b. What does the authority of the president of the Commission consist of?
- c. Can you enumerate the five ways in which the EU ensures that its policies are implemented in all countries of the EU? From your point of view, what are the most and the least important ways? Why?

d. What is the approximate number of diplomatic missions in Brussels accredited to the EU that represent national governments?

e. Why the Commission has a monopoly over drafting new laws as well as has a right to draw up proposals for new policy areas?

7. Select all variants that are true:

- 1) The Commission can take to the Court of Justice any ...
a) member state b) corporation c) individual d) person
- 2) The dominant figure in the Commission, the president, is appointed for renewable ... term.
a) five-year b) three-year c) four-year d) six-year
- 3) ... represent (-s) the Commission in dealings with EU institutions and national governments.
a) The president
b) The directorates-general
c) The Commissioner
d) The Secretary-general
- 4) The Commission ...
a) has a monopoly over drafting new laws
b) can draw up proposals for new research policy areas
c) is responsible for a particular policy area
d) has the sole power over distributing portfolios
- 5) The Commission is headed by a ... College of Commissioners.
a) 20-member b) 23-member c) 19-member d) 10-member
- 6) EU expenditures are being administered by...
a) Council of Ministers
b) Parliament
c) the Commission
d) Directorates-general

8. Prepare a visual representation of the structure and functions of the European Commission (through a scheme or a diagram). Use it in order to prepare a five-minute presentation on the topic.

Grammar Practice

Consolidation

9. Use Present Simple or Present Continuous to complete the sentences:

be, arrive, bring in, go, come, have, travel, develop, bring, finance, get, meet, sign, look for, serve
--

- a. Every Monday the car ... at half past two to pick me up and I ... to the Central Bank.
- b. The Ninth Symphony by Beethoven ... as the melody for the anthem of the European Union.
- c. They ... never hostile toward us as we ... many historical roots with them.
- d. At this very moment the two countries ... the most important agreement in their history.
- e. The company ... the new market now, but the process is very slow.
- f. The fluctuation of national currency often ... economic instability to the interior markets of the country.
- g. Look! He ... a case with lots of documents. Maybe there will be the document you

h. As a rule European Regional Development Fund ... infrastructures that are connected with research, innovation, telecommunications, environment, energy and transport. However, at this moment the ERDF ... a limited number of them.

i. The American President ... his French colleague next Friday.

j. What time (this train) to London?

k. Our partners ... tomorrow. They ... by car, so we ... (not) them at the station.

10. Use "will" or "going to" where necessary to complete the sentences:

a. The first full-time president of the European Council, Herman van Rompuy, seems to be rather calm and determined. I believe he ... restore the balance of power in the Union.

b. I'd like to apply for the job. – I ... provide you with an application form.

c. At 5 o'clock tomorrow morning I ... probably be at the airport. The international delegation from Albania is arriving.

d. The Johnsons ... be eligible to apply for this program as soon as we have all the documents ready.

e. I ... help you to open the door. In your condition it seems impossible to do it by yourself with that number of folders and badges.

f. This time next year I expect I ... be ...

g. I am at a loss – some parts of the agreement are missing. I ... phone him right now and ask for clarification.

h. I think the European Union ... expand its boundaries even more as there are three more Candidate countries: Croatia, Macedonia and Turkey.

11. Make negative the following words and word-combinations using the correct tense:

a. He (not) have a big salary and actually by European standards (not) earn a medium income.

b. If the country (not) agree with a particular policy, it may abstain during the voting.

c. The minister (not) read now, you may come in.

d. The Commissioner (not) go to fly to Berlin, she will just take an Intercity-Express and be there in several hours.

e. Jim (not) send the report until tomorrow morning – they had a hurricane and now are out of electricity.

f. Romano Prodi (not) serve as a president of the European Commission now, he is the head of the African Union – UN peacekeeping panel.

Business Skills Development

Meetings: opening the meeting

12. Think and decide on the following:

- What are the essential parts of a business meeting?
- How would you start a business meeting?
- What phrases would you use to start a meeting?
- What is the chairperson's role at the meeting?

13. Complete the dialogue with necessary words and phrases. First, complete the dialogue without using the box below. Then compare your answers with the words and phrases from the box. After the dialogue is complete, identify logical parts of this business meeting (e.g. Introduction, Roll call, etc.).

Anthony: ... Thank you for coming today! First of all, let me introduce Jack Cabbot . He is our new Project coordinator.

Anthony: Jack, can you tell some words about yourself ?

Jack: Hi everybody! ... I moved here from the East about two months ago. For three years I've worked as an assistant project coordinator at the Department of ... Resources in Somerville and then for two years as the head of the ... committee of the Department of Community Development. ... Now I'm proud to be part of your team!

Anthony: Thank you, Jack. ... She is again with us: yesterday she came out from her
(clapping)

Anthony: He is on a business trip to Warsaw. When he gets back, he will update us on the results of the

Anthony: So, I think, no more updates. Jason, can you summarize for us the minutes of the last meeting?

Jason: Thank you, Anthony. At our last meeting we've agreed on applying for Regional Development Grant from the European Commission. Meanwhile, Mr. Carlson and his colleagues from the Department of Foreign Cooperation will be involved in researching all necessary ... documents. During the meeting we also reached ... concerning the ... of our new initiative: "eGovernment" in the Park region. The meeting ... at 11.30.

Anthony: Thank you, Jason. Today we need to discuss the following items: 1) First, the ... of our department for the 2010-2011 ... years and the ways of cutting them; 2) Second, the Mr. Carlson's ... concerning the organization of informal meeting with local NGOs that work on the development of civil society in the city. Who would like to start the discussion?

adjourned	And, unfortunately, Jonathan Mazarini, cannot be with us today.
consensus	Good morning, everyone!
executive	I think that's about it.
expenditures	My name is Jack Cabbot.
fiscal	Now, join me in welcoming Mrs. Waine.
launching	Now, let's move on to our agenda.
maternity leave	Since it seems that everybody is present, we will begin now.
preliminary	The final piece for this project will be finalised by one of our
proposal	members of the diplomatic group in Brussels.
renewable	Then let's review the minutes from our previous meeting in
	November.

14. In a group prepare your own dialogue on the following topic: "Opening first business meeting of the year".

Essential Vocabulary

agenda – порядок денний
board of directors – рада директорів
Chairperson/chair – голова
civil society – громадянське суспільство
consensus – згода, консенсус
fiscal – фінансовий, фінансовий

maternity leave – декретна відпуска
minutes – протокол (зборів)
NGO – Nongovernmental organization
preliminary – попередній
to adjourn – припиняти (збори)
to commence – починатись

Review Questions

1. What is the function of the College of Commissioners in the European Commission?
2. Who appoints the Commissioners?
3. What is the general task of the European Commission? In what ways does it accomplish it?
4. What are the "Powers of implementation"?

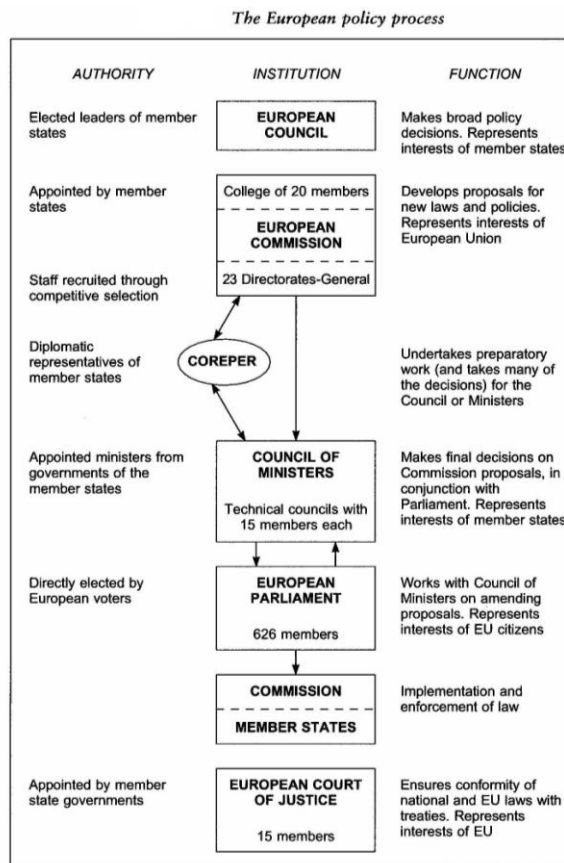
5. With reference to the text, explain the word "*expenditure*". Give English synonyms.
6. With reference to the text, how would you translate the following word into English: "*полегувати*". Give synonyms for the English variant.
7. Compare present indefinite tense and present continuous tense. Explain the cases of their usage.
8. Make 4 sentences when one has to use "*going to*" or "*will*". Explain the difference in their usage.
9. What phrases would you use to open a business meeting? Enumerate them.
10. What does the phrase "*to reach consensus*" mean? Where is it used in the text?

Additional Reading

Vocabulary:

authority – влада, авторитет
to elect – обирати (на виборах)
to recruit – наймати
proposal – пропозиція, (законо)проект
preparatory – підготовчий
in conjunction with – разом з
treaty – договір, угод

to amend – вносити поправки
implementation – втілення, виконання, реалізація
enforcement – правозастосування
conformity – відповідність, узгодженість, підкоря



McCormick, J. (2002) *Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction*. New York: Palgrave, 86.

3.2. The European Council

Democracy suggests a council.
Still not every council is democratic.

Anonymous

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- How do you understand the word "council"?
- Do you consider the European Council democratic or not? Why?

2. Read and translate the text:

The European Council is often described as an extension of the Council of Ministers, but it is actually very different both in terms of its powers and its composition. More a process or a forum than a formal institution, it consists of the heads of government of the EU member states, their foreign ministers, and the president and vice-presidents of the Commission. This group meets at least twice each year (regularly in June and December and additionally whenever necessary) at two-day summits, and provides strategic policy direction for the EU. The Council is something like a steering committee or a board of directors that, according to Maastricht, 'provides the Union with the necessary impetus for its development and defines the general political guidelines thereof' [leaving it to other EU institutions to work out the details].

Its members have always kept the exact role of the European Council deliberately ambiguous. An attempt to define that role came at the Stuttgart European Council in 1983 and the agreement of the 'Solemn Declaration on European Union'. Combining this with earlier declarations produces the following list of very general goals:

- to exchange views and reach a consensus.
- to give political impetus to the development of the EU.
- to begin cooperation in new policy areas.
- to provide general political guidelines for the EU.
- to guarantee policy consistency.
- to reach common positions on foreign policy issues.

More specifically, the European Council makes the key decisions on the overall direction of political and economic integration, internal economic issues, foreign policy issues, budget disputes, treaty revisions, new member applications, and institutional reforms (such as the changes that were made under the Treaty of Nice). The summits achieve all this through a combination of brainstorming, intensive bilateral and multilateral discussions, and bargaining. The mechanics of decision making depend on a combination of the quality of organization and preparation, the leadership skills of the presidency (which convenes and chairs each summit), and the ideological and personal agendas of individual leaders.

Officially, the Council has no set agenda, but there has to be some direction, so it is usual for senior officials from the country holding the presidency to work with the Council of Ministers to develop an agenda. The items on the agenda depend on circumstances; national delegations normally have issues they want to raise, there must be some continuity from previous summits, and leaders will often have to deal with a breaking problem or an emergency that needs a decision. Some issues (especially economic issues) are routinely discussed at every summit. The Commission may also promote issues it would like to see discussed, and an active presidency might use the summit to bring items of national or regional interest to the attention of the heads of government.

Because the European Council obviously has more power over decision making than any other EU institution, it has tended to take power away from those institutions. It can, in effect, set the agenda for the Commission, override decisions reached by the Council of Ministers, and largely ignore Parliament altogether. Any hopes that the Commission might have once had that it could develop an independent sphere of action and power has largely disappeared with the rise of the European Council. Certainty about the present and potential future role of the Council is clouded by its ambiguities, and opinion remains divided over whether it is an integrative or a disintegrative body.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 99-103.

Vocabulary:

extension – продовження	brainstorming – мозковий штурм (метод генерації ідей)
steering – той, що спрямовує, керівний	bilateral – двосторонній
impetus – стимул, поштовх	multilateral – багатосторонній
guidelines – інструкції	bargaining – переговори
thereof – цього, того, його, її (неод.)	to convene – збиратися
deliberately – свідомо	agenda – порядок денний
ambiguous – неоднозначний, сумнівний	circumstances – обставини
solemn – урочистий	continuity – наступність
internal – внутрішній	to override – відмінити (рішення, закон)
foreign policy – зовнішня політика	to cloud – приховувати
dispute – суперечка	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

impetus –	ambiguous –
dispute –	to cloud –
deliberately –	guidelines –

4. Choose the right words from the text to fill in the gaps:

- 1) The European Council is often described as ... of the Council of Ministers.
a) an extension; b) an alternative; c) an opposition;
- 2) The Council has no set ..., but there has to be some direction.
a) policy; b) agenda; c) direction;
- 3) The items on the agenda depend on
a) the heads of government; b) circumstances; c) the time of the summit;
- 4) The Council is something like a ... committee or a board of directors that "provides the Union with the necessary impetus for its development".
a) governing; b) advisory; c) steering;
- 5) Some issues (especially ... issues) are routinely discussed at every summit.
a) political; b) national; c) economic;

5. Translate the sentences paying attention to the words in *italics*:

- a. They are *deliberately* choosing a cautious policy.
- b. A prolonged labor *dispute* disrupted rail services.
- c. The countries reached *bilateral agreement* on the issues of *foreign policy* and economic cooperation.
- d. The government has issued *guidelines* on increases in incomes and prices.

- e. *Brainstorming* is the act of meeting with a group of people in order to try to develop ideas and think of ways of solving problems.
- f. The solution to the problem is *ambiguous* and contradictory.
- g. Health care is the first item on the President's *agenda*.
- h. The political situation in the country is a *circumstance* to be taken into consideration.
- i. The European Council can *override* decisions reached by the Council of Ministers.
- j. The decision will give renewed *impetus* to the economic regeneration of our country.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. Is the European Council the same as the Council of Ministers or different from it?
- b. What does the European Council consist of?
- c. How often does the European Council meet?
- d. How long do its summits last?
- e. How can you define the Council? What does it provide the Union with?
- f. How does the European Council make its key decisions?
- g. Who is responsible for developing the agenda of the European Council summits?
- h. Which EU institution has more power over decision making?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. More a process or a forum than a formal institution, the European Council consists of the heads of government of the EU member states and their foreign ministers, the president and vice-presidents of the Commission are not included in the Council.
- b. Because the European Council obviously has less power over decision making than any other EU institution, it can't set the agenda for the Commission, override decisions reached by the Council of Ministers, and ignore Parliament altogether.
- c. The mechanics of decision making depend on a combination of the quality of organization and preparation, the leadership skills of the presidency, but not on the ideological and personal agendas of individual leaders.
- d. An attempt to define the role of the European Council came at the Stuttgart European Council in 1983 and the agreement of the 'Solemn Declaration on European Union'.
- e. The presidency might use the summit to bring items of national or regional interest to the attention of the heads of government.

8. Make a summary of the text and give a presentation of its main ideas.

Grammar Practice

Test

9. Match the examples with the names of the tenses:

a. The government is taking hard decisions nowadays.	Present Simple Tense Present Continuous Tense Future Simple Tense
b. My brother-in-law works in a European Personnel Selection Office.	
c. We hope our living standards will improve within the next few years.	
d. The first full-time president of the European Council is going to restore the balance of power in the Union.	

Now match the names of the tenses with the rules:

- a) Describes the action which is happening either at the time of speaking or around the time of speaking or refers to fixed arrangements for the nearest future;
- b) Describes decisions concerning future actions made at the time of speaking; also describes the speaker's hopes, expectations and opinions about the future;
- c) Describes things in general or things that happen repeatedly.

10. Put the verbs into the correct form:

- a. Excuse me, I ... (look) for a deputy manager. Where can I find him?
- b. I haven't got a hard copy of the negotiations agenda. – I ... (print) it out for you.
- c. He ... (speak) six languages and also ... (know) how to write in Chinese. – And what language ... he ... (speak) now?
- d. The working hours of many European institutions ... (be) very similar in all countries: they ... (open) at 9 am and ... (close) at 5 pm every day.
- e. The economic situation is already very bad and it ... (get) worse.
- f. We expect the EU integration process ... (work) well in the future.
- g. Some countries of the European Union ... (not use) the euro. They ... (have) their own national currencies. But my colleague thinks that most of them ... (use) the euro in the future.
- h. Don't worry about this document. I am sure you ... (find) it.
- i. Have you decided what to do about that job that was advertised? – Yes, ... (I/not/apply) for it.
- j. What time ... you ... (leave) tomorrow? – The train ... (leave) at 8 am, so I ... (leave) home at about 7 o'clock. – Then I ... (take) you to the station in the company car. – Thanks.

11. Choose the best alternative to fill in the gaps:

- 1) Stan usually ... breakfast at 7 o'clock in the morning.
a) has; b) is having; c) will have;
- 2) We ... breakfast at the office today.
a) have; b) are having; c) will have;
- 3) The head of the committee always ... official clothes at work, but today he ... jeans and a sweater.
a) wears/ wears; b) wears/ is wearing; c) wears/ wear;
- 4) We expect the presidency ... this item on the agenda.
a) is including; b) will include; c) includes;
- 5) What country do you think ... the next EU member?
a) is; b) is going to be; c) will be;
- 6) How ... you usually ... to work? – In a company car.
a) are traveling; b) will travel; c) do travel;
- 7) I think the European Union ... its boundaries even more. There are three more Candidate countries: Croatia, Macedonia and Turkey.
a) will expand; b) expands; c) is going to expand;
- 8) Listen! They ... the latest EU news. – Well, they always ... the news in the evening.
a) report/are reporting; b) will report/ report; c) are reporting/ report;
- 9) What time ... you ... work today? – At five. – I'm sure you ... earlier.
a) are going to stop/ will stop; b) do stop/ are going to stop; c) are stopping; stop;
- 10) Listen! She ... Chinese! – Yes, she ... five languages, and she ... another one at the moment. – Incredible!
a) speaks/ is speaking/ studies; b) is speaking/ speaks/ is studying; c) is speaking/ is speaking/ studies.

Professional Skills Development

Participating in discussions:

While participating in discussions we make suggestions, give opinions or ask for other people's opinions which we may agree or disagree with. Read the dialogue below and find examples of the following:

- agreeing;
- disagreeing;
- asking for an opinion;
- giving an opinion;
- making a suggestion;

- Sorry, Paul, I don't agree with you. Foreign policy issues should not be the first item on the agenda. I think we need to discuss economic issues first.

- Really, why do you say that?

- Well, a lot of people are worried about the recession, they are afraid of losing their jobs, and the economic situation on the whole is very unstable.

- Mmm, you're right. Some economic issues are really pressing. How do you feel about this, Anna? Should we really deal with economic questions first?

- I really like the idea. I think it's good to give first priority to the questions that are more important.

- OK, let's call a meeting and talk to the rest of the department.

12. Work in groups of three and role play this situation. You are taking part in a meeting and discussing the items of the agenda for the International conference on European Integration. Give your opinion, ask for another person's opinion, make a suggestion, agree or disagree during the discussion using the tips below:

Agreeing

You are right.

I really like the idea.

Disagreeing

Sorry, I don't agree with you.

I am afraid, I don't agree.

Asking for an opinion

Giving an opinion

I think ...

In my opinion ...

Making a suggestion

Let's ...

How about ...

What do you think?

How do you feel about this?

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into English: *продовження, стимул, інструкції, внутрішній, зовнішня політика, мозковий штурм.*

2. Complete these sentences:

The European Council is often described as ...

The Council has no set ...

The items on the agenda depend on ...

3. Make as many word partnerships as possible out of these words: consistency, heads, policy, government, ministers, foreign, guidelines, direction, strategic, political, policy, states, member, goals, general.

4. What does the European Council consist of?

5. How does the European Council make its key decisions?

6. Can the European Council ignore the Parliament?

7. Which action does the present simple tense describe?

8. Which action does the present continuous tense describe?

9. Which action does the future simple tense describe?

10. Give your examples for each of the tenses above.

11. Give your examples of how to agree or disagree, express your opinion or ask for another person's opinion during a discussion.

Additional Reading

How the EU takes decisions

Decision-making at European Union level involves various EU institutions, in particular:

- the European Parliament (EP),
- the Council of the European Union, and
- the European Commission.

In general, it is the European Commission that proposes new legislation, but it is the Council and Parliament that pass the laws. In some cases, the Council can act alone. Other institutions also have roles to play.

The main forms of EU law are directives and regulations. Directives establish a common aim for all member states, but leave it to national authorities to decide on the form and method of achieving it. Normally, member states are given one to two years to implement a directive. Regulations are directly applicable throughout the EU as soon as they come into force without further action by the member state.

The rules and procedures for EU decision-making are laid down in the Treaties. Every proposal for a new European law must be based on a specific Treaty article, referred to as the 'legal basis' of the proposal. This determines which legislative procedure must be followed. The three main procedures are 'codecision', 'consultation' and 'assent'.

Codecision

Codecision is the procedure now used for most EU law-making. In the codecision procedure, Parliament shares legislative power equally with the Council.

If Council and Parliament cannot agree on a piece of proposed legislation, there will be no new law. The procedure provides for two successive 'readings' in each institution. If an agreement is reached in these readings, the law can be passed. If not, it will be put before a conciliation committee, composed of equal numbers of Council and Parliament representatives. Once this committee has reached an agreement, the agreed text is sent again to Parliament and the Council so that they can finally adopt it as law. Conciliation is becoming increasingly rare. Most laws passed in codecision are, in fact, adopted either at the first or second reading as a result of good cooperation between the three institutions.

Consultation

The consultation procedure is used in areas such as agriculture, taxation and competition. Based on a proposal from the Commission, the Council consults Parliament, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions.

Under the consultation procedure, Parliament may:

- approve the Commission proposal,
- reject it, or
- ask for amendments.

If Parliament asks for amendments, the Commission will consider all the changes Parliament suggests. If it accepts any of these suggestions it will send the Council an amended proposal.

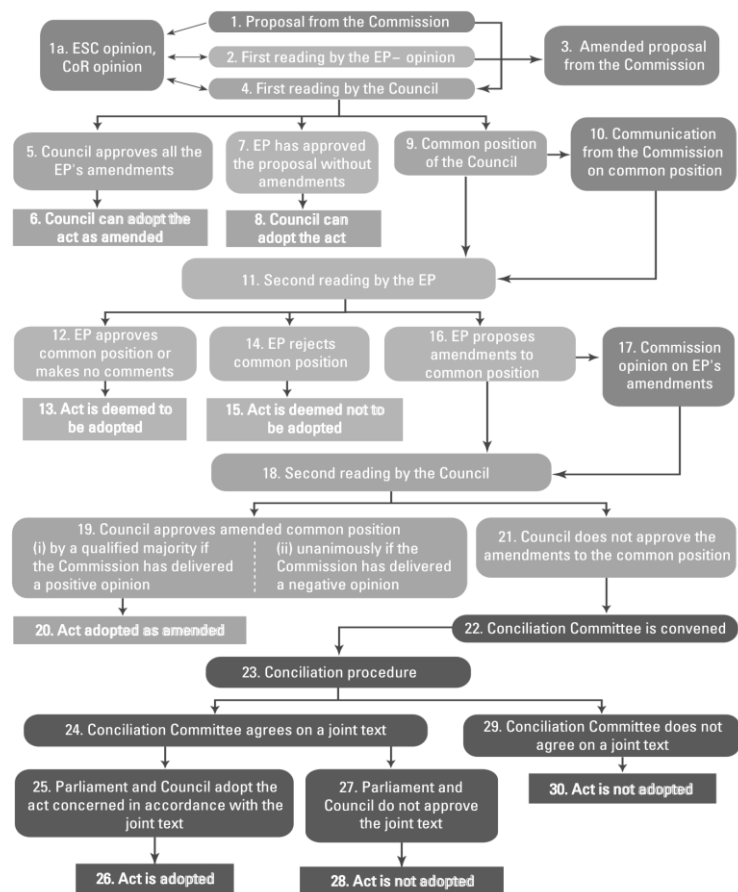
The decision ultimately rests with the Council, which either adopts the amended proposal or amends it further. In this procedure, as in all others, if the Council amends a Commission proposal it must do so unanimously.

Assent

The assent procedure means that the Council has to obtain the European Parliament's assent before certain very important decisions are taken. The procedure is the same as in the case of consultation, except that Parliament cannot amend a proposal: it must either accept or reject it. Acceptance ('assent') requires an absolute majority of the votes cast.

The assent procedure is mostly used for agreements with other countries, including the agreements allowing new countries to join the EU.

The codecision procedure



Three ‘councils’: which is which?

It’s easy to get confused about which European body is which – especially when very different bodies have very similar names, such as these three ‘councils’.

The European Council

This means the Heads of State or Government of all the EU countries, plus the President of the European Commission. It depends on the political system of each country whether their participant is the president and/or the prime minister. The European Council meets, in principle, four times a year to agree overall EU policy and to review progress. It is the highest level policymaking body in the European Union, which is why its meetings are often called ‘summits’.

The Council of the European Union

Formerly known as the Council of Ministers, this institution consists of government ministers from all the EU countries. The Council meets regularly to take detailed decisions and to pass EU laws.

The Council of Europe

This is not an EU institution at all. It is an intergovernmental organisation which aims (amongst other things) to protect human rights, to promote Europe’s cultural diversity and to combat social problems such as racial prejudice and intolerance. It was set up in 1949 and one of its early achievements was to draw up the European convention on Human Rights. To enable citizens to exercise their rights under that convention, it set up the European Court of Human Rights. The Council of Europe now has 47 member countries, including all 27 European Union countries, and its headquarters is the Palais de l’Europe in Strasbourg (France).

From: How the European Union Works. Your Guide to the EU Institutions, Luxembourg, 2007, 7-10.

3.3. The Council of Ministers

When the legislative and executive powers are united in the same person, or in the same body of magistrates, there can be no liberty; because apprehensions may arise, lest the same monarch or senate should enact tyrannical laws, to execute them in a tyrannical manner.

Charles de Secondat (French philosopher)

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Can you give an example of countries where legislative and executive powers were (are) united under the same body or person? What were the outcomes of such power consolidation?
- Can legislative and executive powers ever be united under one body in the European Union? Please, explain your answer.
- What political or legal procedures are used by the world countries in order to prevent consolidation of power "in one pair of hands"?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Council of Ministers is the major decision making branch of the EU, the primary champion of national interests, and arguably the most powerful of the EU institutions. Yet it is the institution about which most Europeans know the least: its meetings are held in secret and it attracts very little media coverage. When Europeans think about the activities of the EU, they tend to first think of (and blame) the Commission, forgetting that the Council of Ministers actually makes the final decisions. In many ways, its powers make the Council more like the legislature of the EU than the European Parliament, although new powers for Parliament in recent years have made the two bodies into 'co-legislatures'.

Headquartered in Brussels, the Council of the European Union is one of the most intergovernmental of EU institutions. It consists of national government ministers, and its membership changes according to the topic under discussion.

The Council of Ministers is made up of nearly two dozen so-called technical councils. The most important of these is the General Affairs Council (GAC), which brings together the EU foreign ministers to deal broadly with internal and external relations, and to discuss politically sensitive policies and proposals for new laws.

Each council normally consists of the appropriate set of national government ministers, together with the relevant European Commissioner, whose presence is designed to make sure that the Council does not lose sight of broader EU interests. How often each council meets depends on the importance of its area. Some councils meet monthly because of the amount of work on their agendas, but others meet perhaps only 2-4 times each year. Most meetings last no more than one or two days, and are held in Brussels.

Between meetings of ministers, national interests in the Council are protected and promoted by permanent representations, or national delegations of about 30-40 professional diplomats, which are much like embassies to the EU. The heads of delegations meet every week in the powerful Committee of Permanent Representatives (COREPER). COREPER prepares Council agendas, oversees the committees and working parties set up to sift through proposals, decides which proposals go to which council, and makes many of the decisions about which proposals will be accepted and which will be left for debate by ministers. In many cases, the hard decisions have already been made before the ministers meet.

Direction is given to the deliberations of the Council and COREPER by the presidency of the Council of Ministers, which is held not by a person, but by a member state. Every EU

member state has a turn at holding the presidency for a spell of six months. The state holding the presidency has several responsibilities:

- It sets the agenda for European Council meetings, and for the EU as a whole.
- It arranges and chairs meetings of the Council of Ministers and COREPER, and oversees Council relations with other EU institutions.
- It mediates and bargains, and promotes co-operation among member states. The success of a presidency is measured according to the extent to which the incumbent member state is able to encourage compromise and agreement among the EU members, as well as by what is delayed, opposed, or promoted.
- It runs EU foreign policy for six months, acts as the main voice of the EU on the global stage, coordinates member state positions at international conferences and negotiations in which the EU is involved, and (along with the president of the Commission) represents the EU at meetings with the president of the United States, and at the annual meetings of the G8 group of industrialized countries.
- It chairs at least one meeting of the European Council.

The work of the presidency and the Council is supported by a secretariat general based in Brussels, headed by a Secretary General appointed for a five-year term. The secretariat drafts agendas, keeps records, and provides the activities of the Council with some continuity. It does this by working closely with the permanent representatives, and by briefing every Council meeting on the status of each of the items on the agenda.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 95-99.

Vocabulary:

major – основний	to sift – вивчати, старанно досліджувати
primary – первинний, перший	to oversee – контролювати
to blame – звинувачувати	deliberation – розсуд
legislature – законодавчий орган	spell – період
intergovernmental – міжурядовий	to arrange – організовувати
membership – членство	to chair – головувати, очолювати
dozen – дюжина	to mediate – виступати посередником
internal relations – внутрішні відносини	to bargain – вести переговори
external relations – зовнішні відносини	incumbent – діючий, той, що обіймає посаду
sensitive – такий, що вимагає делікатності	to encourage – заохочувати
to lose sight – забувати, не брати до уваги	continuity – наступність
permanent representation – постійне представництво	to brief – резюмувати, коротко повідомляти
embassy – посольство	

3. Match English words and phrases with Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) deliberation | a) виступати проти |
| 2) internal relations | b) внутрішні відносини |
| 3) national interests | c) Генеральний секретар |
| 4) permanent representation | d) назначати |
| 5) Secretary General | e) національні інтереси |
| 6) to appoint | f) не брати до уваги |
| 7) to preside | g) очолювати, головувати |
| 8) to lose sight of | h) постійне представництво |
| 9) to oppose | i) розсуд |
| 10) to sift | j) старанно досліджувати |

4. Choose the right answer:

- 1) The Council of Ministers and the European Parliament can be considered to be two ... bodies of the EU.
a) executive b) judicial c) legislative
- 2) The Council of Ministers consists of twenty-seven national ministers (one per state) or so-called technical councils, however depending on the topic being discussed their number can be nearly ...
a) three dozen b) two dozen c) one dozen
- 3) General Affairs Council brings together the EU foreign ministers to discuss politically ... policies and proposals for new laws.
a) sensitive b) delicate c) touchy
- 4) Permanent representations or national delegations from the member state can be truly considered to be ... to the EU as they protect and promote national interests.
a) diplomatic missions b) diplomatic branches c) embassies
- 5) The Council of Ministers is ... champion of national interests in the EU.
a) major b) primary c) minor
- 6) The ... for European Council meetings and for the EU as a whole is being set by the state who holds the presidency.
a) schedule b) agenda c) plan
- 7) COREPER ... the committees and working parties set up to ... through proposals.
a) oversees, sift b) supervises, look c) oversees, look
- 8) The secretariat general ... every Council meeting on the status of each of the items on the agenda.
a) briefs b) instructs c) summarizes

5. Provide English antonyms for the following words and word-combinations:

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| external relations – | to arrange – |
| major – | to blame – |
| permanent – | to encourage – |
| sensitive – | to lose sight – |

6. Answer the questions:

- a. In your own words could you describe the purpose of the Council of Ministers?
- b. What is the role of the European Commissioner at the Council of Ministers?
- c. What are the areas of responsibility of the state that holds the presidency?
- d. What is the role of the COREPER?
- e. How the success of the presidency of a particular member state is measured?
- f. Is the EU represented at the G8 summit? What countries comprise the G8?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. COREPER stands for Commission of Permanent Representatives.
- b. The presidency of the Council of Ministers is held by a president from a member state.
- c. The secretariat general is based in Brussels.
- d. Each council of the Council of Ministers meets 2-4 times during the year.
- e. The responsibilities of a state holding the presidency include: to encourage compromise among member states, set Council's agendas and to chair meetings of the Council of Ministers.
- f. General Affairs Council represents the EU at the annual meetings of the G8 group of industrialized countries.

- g. Each member state of the EU can hold a presidency from six months up to one year.
- h. Secretary General is appointed for a six-year term.

8. Prepare a bullet-point summary of the text. Divide the information in your summary onto the following areas and assign each of your colleagues to report on the topic:

- General information about the Council of Ministers
- General Affairs Council
- Committee of Permanent Representatives
- Secretary General
- "The presidency"

(Bullet point – a thing in a list that consists of a word or short phrase, with a small printed symbol in front of it (from Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English)).

Grammar Practice

Consolidation

9. Use the correct tense to complete the sentences below:

vote, change, become, enter, discuss, say, draft, keep, oppose, reach, receive
--

- a. Last week the Council of Ministers ... on one of the major foreign policy issues.
- b. In 1993 under the Council of the European Economic Community (EEC) ... its name into the Council of the European Union and after the Lisbon Treaty officially ... the Council of Ministers.
- c. Yesterday the Treaty of Lisbon officially ... into force.
- d. Two years ago the General Affairs Council ... a very sensitive political issue of Kosovo's separation from Serbia.
- e. What ... the European Commissioner ... about the reconciliation process between Israel and Palestine?
- f. Last year the secretariat general ... excellent agendas and ... good notes for the Council of Ministers.
- g. A month ago the Council ... the increase in budget spending, mainly for the agricultural sector.
- h. According to some reports in 2000 the levels of subsidies under the Common Agricultural Program of the European Union ... ridicule amounts, for example, the average cow ... \$913 in subsidies annually.

10. Use Past Simple Tense to combine parts of the sentences:

1) After the Treaty of Lisbon the Parliament	to become to decide to hold to mediate to meet to preside	a) that the Council of Ministers should have its seat in Brussels and meet in Luxembourg in April, June and October.
2) In 1974 the Council		b) outside the EU: in Tokyo and Washington D.C.
3) In the year of 1992 the European Council		c) the presidency of the Council in 2008?
4) Pierre de Boissieu		d) disputes between several Eastern countries.
5) Sweden		e) in the Council of Ministers a month ago.
6) Two years ago the EU		f) the Secretary-General of the Council of Ministers on December 1, 2009.
7) What three countries		g) as strong as the Council, it not stronger.

11. Complete the sentences with the ending of your own:

- a. The Council of Agriculture and Fisheries of the Council of Ministers usually meets twelve times a year but last year it
- b. Now the committee is deciding on Mr. Johnson's proposal but yesterday all its members
- c. Today the hopes are high for the new country that will hold the presidency of the Council but two years ago... .
- d. The ministers of the Education, Youth and Culture Council completely lose the sight of real objectives of education and actually three month ago
- e. Jack usually bikes to Rue de la Loi 175 but yesterday

Business Skills Development

Meetings: interrupting and clarifying

12. In groups, think about the ways for interrupting and clarifying. Make a list of polite phrases that one could use to interrupt or clarify. At first, answer the following questions:

- Is it polite to interrupt in your culture?
- What is usually the purpose of an interruption?
- Do you usually interrupt people? Why or why not?
- What ways do you use to interrupt or clarify some information?

13. Dramatize the following dialogue. Identify, where people are interrupting and where clarifying.

Anthony: Good morning ladies and gentlemen! As I see everybody is here, then I will start. So, as you probably all know the delegation arrives at 8 o'clock in the morning. Mr. Kilpatrick meets them at the airport and ...

Bob: Anthony, can I ask something here? How Mr. Kilpatrick is going to get to the airport so early?

Anthony: Bob, just let me finish, if you wouldn't mind. After Mr. Kilpatrick meets the chairperson and all other members of the delegation at 8 o'clock and then he is supposed to return to the department. And in order to get to the airport he should take one of our departmental cars. Have I made that clear?

Bob: Thank you!

Anthony: So, at twelve o'clock we start the official opening ceremony of the conference. At about twelve thirty we start out presentations. The city mayor is going to be here, all members of the Department of Foreign affairs and the majority members of our department as well.

Jason: I'm afraid I don't quite follow. Anthony, could you say it again, please?

Anthony: Yes. At twelve we began an official opening ceremony of the conference and at twelve thirty we start presentations. Are you with me?

Jason: Yes, now everything is clear.

Bob: May I just add something here?

Anthony: Yes.

Bob: Jason, you know that you are responsible for the overhead projector, right?

Jason: Yes, I know.

Bob: Also, Robyn you are registering people at the entrance and Gillian gives out hand-outs. One more thing, at two o'clock we have coffee break and everyone is invited.

14. Arrange the following expressions according to their meaning into three columns:

Interruption	Clarification	Repetition	Dealing with Interruptions
e.g. Hang on a sec			

Are you saying...?
Could say something?
Could you go over that again?
I'm afraid I don't quite follow.
I'm not sure I'm with you.
Sorry, you've lost me...
I'm afraid I don't quite understand what you're getting at.
Just a moment, please.
Just let me finish, if you wouldn't mind...
Actually, I've nearly finished...
Sorry to interrupt but...
Just a minute...
Hang on a sec (informal)
Hold on a minute...
Sorry. I missed that. Could you say it again, please?
What exactly do you mean by?

Review Questions

1. Where is the Council of Ministers headquartered?
2. What does the Council of Ministers consist of?
3. What is the function of the General Affairs Council?
4. What does the acronym COREPER stand for?
5. What is the role of Secretary General in the Council of Ministers?
6. With reference to the text, how would you translate the following word into English: "наступність". Give synonyms for the English variant.
7. Give English synonyms and translation of the word "to preside".
8. Explain the usage of past indefinite tense. Support your answer with relevant examples.
9. What adverbials may indicate the usage of past indefinite tense?
10. What are the polite ways of interrupting someone?
11. Give examples of phrases that are used for clarifying information.

Additional Reading

Structure, functions and working procedures of the COREPER

The work of the Council of Ministers is mainly prepared by national delegations of the Member States which are located in Brussels. The central role plays the Committee of Permanent Representatives (Comité des représentants permanents, COREPER) which coordinates the topics and directly prepares the ministers for the decisions to be made. The COREPER is composed by each country's Chief Representative to the EU. They are supported by other diplomats and officials, staying either in Brussels or coming from the capitals. These delegations often make up more than 100 people.

The role of the COREPER was defined in Article 4 of the Merger Treaty (1967): "A committee consisting of the Permanent Representatives of the Member States shall be

responsible for preparing the work of the Council and for carrying out the tasks assigned to it by the Council." Actually, the task is shared and two of these bodies exist. The Ambassadors meet in the COREPER 2, where they discuss more general and institutional questions. The COREPER 1, consisting of the deputies, mainly prepares technical issues. Again, the work of the former is prepared by the Antici-group, while the latter is seconded by the Mertens-group.

Senior officials meet there for information gathering. The members of the COREPER have a considerable role in the decision-making process since they coordinate and prepare all the votes made in the Council. The objective is to reduce the workload of the ministers and to find arrangements already at a lower level. This is to ensure that only politically sensitive questions have to be dealt with on the ministerial level.

Therefore, all issues discussed in the Council are subject to preliminary examination in the COREPER and their working groups. When an agreement was found, the topic is labelled as A Point and ministers just have to confirm it formally. If no arrangement was found in the COREPER, the issue is a B Point and it requests further discussion in the Council. Then, ministers have to vote or find a consensus. However, 80-90% of the issues go through as A Points. Hence most of the decisions are made at the COREPER level and are not further examined in the Council. This fact underlines the important role played by the COREPER. Still, only the Council has formal decision-making power. Arrangements of the COREPER can be challenged by any minister at any time.

Under the COREPER, there are a changing number of committees and working groups that work through the proposals coming from the Commission. They are filtering out problematic points and summarize them for the COREPER. The second function of these committees is to supervise the implementation process of the Commission. If they find an inconvenience they report it through COREPER to the Council. Several special committees have been established over time. They provide the organic link between the Council and the Commission. They are the first that examine proposals coming from the Commission and they also control its work.

Some committees earn special mention. A rather important one is the "Article 133" committee which deals with commercial policy. It consults the Council and controls the Commission in its trade negotiations with third countries. The Economic and Financial Committee has the task to supervise the economic and financial policy as well as the capital movements and to report regularly to the Council. The Political Committee analyses policies, recommends the Council and supervises the Commission in the area of the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP). The technical questions in the field of agriculture are prepared by the Special Committee on Agriculture. In contrast to the other Committees, it reports directly to the Council of Agriculture. It has therefore not to pass by the COREPER.

Depending on the current needs of the COREPER, new committees and working groups can be established. Committees always consist of delegates of all Member States. These can either be officials from the staff in Brussels or from the capital. Sometimes also external experts of the relevant field are appointed.

The COREPER is a very important political and administrative instance which play a crucial role in the decision taking process. Its role has been often criticized and we will see why but also what are the benefits gained by the EU having the COREPER working efficiently.

Principals qualities of the COREPER

- They prepare the work for the Council of the ministers, and lighten ministers jobs by taking decision in the point A and for point B they prepare the discussion and the problems to resolve

- It is a group of men who know well each other as an article of the Financial Time said: "They work together, they eat together, they sleep together, this is the COREPER". As the

members have a confidence in each other and they play a constant repetitive game, they are more ready to find a compromise as they see the both side of the coin, national demands and communitarian needs. Contrary to ministers and commissars they don't have the problem of commitment, and public involving that's why they are able to change their position during a negotiation.

- They play the useful role of "maintaining the continuity and the coherence of government's attitude in the council". The permanent members know better than national administration what it is possible to obtain from others countries in the negotiation; they are the link between national interest and communitarian possibilities.

Principals drawbacks of the COREPER

- The main critic is that the COREPER is taking the place of the Council of Ministers and this presents some problems dealing with institutional aspects and democratic value. All analyst agree to say that between 70 and 90% of COREPER's point are point A. Therefore it is possible to conclude that the COREPER is deciding and not the Council of Ministers that fact even leads some analyst to ask "who is God in the Trinity, the Council or the COREPER. In any treaty the COREPER is designed as a decision taking organ so it is not constitutionally justified that it plays this role.

- The other problem is that permanent members are not accountable to the national assembly and even less to the public opinion who don't know almost their existence.

- There is less relation between the Council and the Commission than between the Commission and the COREPER as there is always a commission's represented in the COREPER but this characteristic has double value, on the one hand it withdraws some role to the Council but on the other hand it provides a constitutional control of COREPER's action.

To conclude, the COREPER is a vital player in the EU. Its work is needed by the national ministers who are not able to cope with the national issues in their respective country and all European issues together. The main quality of the COREPER is its within capacity to find a compromise and this is very important in a EU which is growing with countries sharing different culture, different problems and different capacities. The COREPER have understood that the compromise is the only way to allow the EU to go on, and it is crucial in a moment when EU's national disagree for the constitution and politics disagree for EU external policy and EU's internal issues as the voting weighting.

From: <http://hei.unige.ch/sections/sp/courses/0506/dupont/roundtable/coreperexpofinal.pdf>.

3.4. The European Parliament

Parliament is the group of people who are elected to make a country's laws and discuss important national affairs.

*Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English.
Pearson Education Limited, 1995.*

1. Read the definition and discuss the following:

- What would you change in this definition to refer to the European Parliament?
- What do you know about the European Parliament and its structure?
- Who is the current president of the European Parliament?

2. Read and translate the text:

The European Parliament (EP) has long been a junior member in the EU decision-making system. By definition, a legislature is an institution in which proposals for new laws are introduced, discussed, amended and voted upon. However, the EP cannot introduce laws or raise revenues (these are powers of the Commission), and it shares the powers of amendment and decision with the Council of Ministers.

The European Parliament is the only directly elected international legislature in the world. It has a single chamber, and the 732 Members of the European Parliament (MEPs) are elected by universal suffrage by all eligible voters in the EU for fixed, renewable five-year terms. The number of seats is divided up among the member states very roughly on the basis of population.

Absurdly, Parliament's buildings are divided among three cities: while the administrative headquarters are in Luxembourg and parliamentary committees meet in Brussels for about 2-3 weeks every month (except August), the Parliamentary chamber is situated in Strasbourg, and MEPs are expected to meet there in plenary sessions (meetings of the whole) for about 3-4 days each month except August.

The EP is chaired by a president, who presides over debates during plenary sessions, decides which proposals go to which committees, and represents Parliament in relations with other institutions. The president must be an MEP, and is elected by other MEPs for 2½-year renewable terms (half the life of a Parliamentary term). The president works with the chairs of the different party groups in the Conference of Presidents, which draws up the agenda for plenary sessions and oversees the work of parliamentary committees.

Like most national legislatures, the EP has standing and ad hoc committees which meet in Brussels to consider legislation relevant to their area or to carry out parliamentary inquiries. The committees have their own hierarchy, which reflects the varying levels of Parliamentary influence over different policy areas. Seats on committees are distributed on the basis of a mixture of the balance of party groups, the seniority of MEPs, and national interests.

Although it cannot introduce legislation, Parliament's powers to influence and amend EU law have grown. The concern of member states with preserving their powers over decision-making in the Council of Ministers has created a complex legislative process:

- By the Treaty of Rome, Parliament was given a consultation procedure under which it was allowed to give a nonbinding opinion to the Council of Ministers before the latter adopted a new law in selected areas, such as aspects of transport policy, citizenship issues, the EC budget, and amendments to the treaties. The Council could then ask the Commission to amend the draft, but the Commission had no obligation to respond.

- The SEA introduced a cooperation procedure which gave Parliament the right to a second reading for certain laws being considered by the Council of Ministers, notably those relating to aspects of economic and monetary policy.

- Maastricht created a co-decision procedure under which Parliament was given the right to a third reading on bills in selected areas, thereby sharing powers with the Council in these areas. Maastricht also extended Parliament's powers over foreign policy issues by obliging the Presidency of the European Council to consult with the EP on the development of a common foreign and security policy.

- Under the assent procedure, Parliament has equal power with the Council over decisions on allowing new members to join the EU, giving other countries associate status, and on the EU's international agreements; decisions on all these must win the support of a parliamentary majority.

The Treaty of Amsterdam significantly increased the powers of Parliament by abolishing the cooperation procedure on everything except certain issues related to economic and monetary union (over which the member states wanted to retain control), and increasing the number of areas to which the co-decision procedure applied from 15 to 38; these now include public health, movement of workers, vocational training, the structural funds, transport policy, education, customs cooperation, consumer protection, and the environment.

In addition to these legislative powers, Parliament also has joint powers with the Council of Ministers over fixing the EU budget, so that the two institutions between them constitute the 'budgetary authority' of the EU they meet biannually to adopt a draft and to discuss amendments. The EP can ask for changes to the budget, ask for new appropriations for areas not covered (but cannot make decisions on how to raise money), and ultimately – with a two-thirds majority – can reject the budget.

Finally, Parliament has several supervisory powers over other EU institutions, including the right to debate the annual programme of the Commission, to put written or oral questions to the Commission, and to approve the appointment of the College of Commissioners. The most potentially disruptive of Parliament's powers is its ability – with a two-thirds majority – to force the resignation of the entire College of Commissioners through a vote of censure.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 103-109.

Vocabulary:

junior – молодший

to amend – вносити поправки (до закону)

to vote (upon) – голосувати

revenue – прибуток

universal suffrage – загальні вибори

eligible – той, що має право

plenary session – пленарне засідання

to chair – очолювати

to oversee – контролювати

legislature – законодавчий орган

standing committee – постійний комітет

ad hoc committee –

вузькоспеціалізований комітет

parliamentary inquiry – парламентський запит

varying – різноманітний

seat – місце

to distribute – розподіляти

complex – складний

legislative – законотворчий, законодавчий

nonbinding – незобов'язальний

notably – зокрема

bill – законопроект

thereby – таким чином

associate – тут: кандидат

to abolish – відмінити

public health – охорона здоров'я

vocational training – професійна освіта

biannually – два рази на рік

ultimately – в кінці кінців, в кінцевому рахунку

supervisory – контрольний, наглядацький

annual – річний, щорічний

disruptive – руйнівний

vote of censure – вотум недовіри

resignation – відставка

Vocabulary Practice

3. Replace the underlined words with their synonyms from the box:

ultimately	varying	to chair	complex	to abolish	to amend	to oversee
------------	---------	----------	---------	------------	----------	------------

- a. The parliament has the right to discuss and revise any proposals for new laws.
- b. In 1787 George Washington was called to preside at the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia.
- c. The Conference of Presidents supervises the work of parliamentary committees.
- d. There are different structures of parliament in the world.
- e. Legislature is a complicated branch of power.
- f. The parliament has the power to abrogate some procedures related to economic issues.
- g. The well-being of a nation eventually depends on its government.

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) junior | a) професійна освіта |
| 2) to vote | b) молодший |
| 3) revenue | c) вузькоспеціалізований комітет |
| 4) universal suffrage | d) голосувати |
| 5) standing committee | e) прибуток |
| 6) ad hoc committee | f) постійний комітет |
| 7) to distribute | g) розподіляти |
| 8) nonbinding | h) незобов'язальний |
| 9) associate | i) руйнівний |
| 10) annual | j) річний, щорічний |
| 11) disruptive | k) кандидат |

5. Choose the right words from exercise 4 to fill in the gaps:

- a. By definition, a legislature is an institution in which proposals for new laws are introduced, discussed, amended and ... upon.
- b. The most potentially ... of Parliament's powers is its ability to force the resignation of the entire College of Commissioners through a vote of censure.
- c. The European Parliament has long been a ... member in the EU decision-making system.
- d. Finally, Parliament has several supervisory powers over other EU institutions, including the right to debate the ... programme of the Commission.
- e. Like most national legislatures, the EP has ... and ... committees which meet in Brussels to consider legislation relevant to their area or to carry out parliamentary inquiries.
- f. Seats on committees are ... on the basis of a mixture of the balance of party groups, the seniority of MEPs, and national interests.
- g. However, the EP cannot introduce laws or raise ... (these are powers of the Commission).
- h. By the Treaty of Rome, Parliament was given a consultation procedure under which it was allowed to give a ... opinion to the Council of Ministers before the latter adopted a new law in selected areas.
- i. The European Parliament has a single chamber, and the Members of the European Parliament are elected by ... by all eligible voters in the EU.
- j. The European Parliament has equal power with the Council over decisions on allowing new members to join the EU, giving other countries ... status.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is a legislature by definition?
- b. What is unique to the European Parliament?
- c. Where are the Parliament's buildings situated?
- d. How often do the parliamentary committees meet in Brussels?
- e. Who is the head of the EP?
- f. Is it a must for the president to be an MEP?
- g. How did the Treaty of Amsterdam increase the powers of Parliament?
- h. The Parliament and the Council of Ministers have joint powers over a certain area.

Which area is meant?

- i. What are the goals of the biannual budgetary meetings? What can the EP ask for?
- j. What can the EP not do concerning the budget?
- k. What is the most potentially disruptive of Parliament's powers?
- l. In which circumstances is it possible for the Parliament to use this disruptive power?

7. Multiple choice:

- 1) According to the text, Parliament's powers to influence and amend EU law...
 - a) have remained the same;
 - b) have grown;
 - c) have reduced;
- 2) Parliament has the power ...
 - a) to approve the appointment of the College of Commissioners;
 - b) to make decisions on how to raise money;
 - c) to introduce legislation;
- 3) Under the assent procedure, Parliament has equal power with the Council over
 - a) decisions on the resignation of the entire College of Commissioners through a vote of censure;
 - b) decisions on allowing new members to join the EU;
 - c) the right to put written or oral questions to the Commission;
- 4) Having joint powers with the Council of Ministers over fixing the EU budget, the EP ...
 - a) can ask for biannual meetings to adopt a draft and to discuss amendments;
 - b) can reject the budget without a two-thirds majority;
 - c) can ask for changes to the budget;
- 5) The president is elected by ...
 - a) all eligible voters in the EU for fixed, renewable five-year terms;
 - b) the Council of Ministers;
 - c) other MEPs;

8. Work in three groups making short reports on the following topics:

- The EP structure
- The EP president and his duties
- The EP powers

Grammar Practice

Past Continuous

9. What were you doing at the following times? Use Past Continuous to write the sentences as in the example:

- 1) (at 8 o'clock yesterday evening) I was having dinner with some colleagues.

- 2) (at 5 o'clock last Friday)
- 3) (at 10.15 yesterday morning)
- 4) (at 4.30 this morning)
- 5) (at 3.00 yesterday afternoon)
- 6) (half an hour ago)

10. Yesterday at 5 pm all these people were in the process of doing something. Use Past Continuous to write what they were doing at this time:

- a. The MEPs/ discuss amendments.
- b. The president/ work.
- c. The Conference of Presidents/ draw up the agenda for plenary sessions.
- d. The EP ad hoc committee/ carry out parliamentary inquiries.
- e. The MEPs/ have a plenary session in Strasbourg.
- f. The president/ preside over debates during a plenary session.

11. Put the verbs into the correct form Past Continuous or Past Simple:

- a. The president ... (discuss) some economic issues with the MEPs when the Minister ... (arrive).
- b. "What ... (you/ do) this time yesterday?" "I ... (work) in the office".
- c. I ... (see) you at the meeting last week. You ... (talking) about global warming and everyone ... (listen) very carefully.
- d. We ... (draw up) the agenda for the meeting while the chairs of the different party groups ... (wait) for the president to arrive.
- e. The Committee was in a very difficult position. We ... (not/ know) what to do.
- f. While the Council ... (hold) a meeting, the MEPs ... (debate) over national interests.

Professional Skills Development

12. Disagreeing at the meeting

How to express disagreement? Look at the following statements and think of how you would disagree with them if you heard somebody say this in the conversation. Write your ways to disagree and compare them with your partner:

- a. I think they should move all the EP' headquarters to one country.
- b. The Treaty of Amsterdam significantly decreased the powers of Parliament.
- c. The Members of the European Parliament should be elected for a life-long term.
- d. Next year the government should abolish military service.
- e. I think every country should have a ceremonial head of state, like a king or a queen.

13. Work in pairs and disagree with each other in turns using the statements above (or your own ideas) and the techniques below:

Techniques for disagreeing

Standard phrase (strong): I'm sorry, I can't agree with you.

Standard phrase (polite): I'm not sure I agree with you.

Yes, but: I can see what you are saying, but ...

Open question: Really? Do you think so?

Negative question: Don't you think that ...?

Introductory phrase to prepare the listener: Actually, ... To be honest, ...

Review Questions

1. Match the words to their synonyms:

ultimately	to revise
varying	to preside
to chair	to supervise
complex	different
to abolish	complicated
to amend	to abrogate
to oversee	eventually

2. Translate the following into your language: *revenue, standing committee, ad hoc committee, to distribute, vocational training, disruptive, public health.*

3. Translate the following into English: *вносити поправки, голосувати, законопроект, загальні вибори, відставка, законодавчий, вотум недовіри.*

4. How often do the parliamentary committees meet in Brussels?
5. Who is the head of the EP?
6. What is the structure of the EP?
7. When is the past continuous tense normally used?
8. What is the difference between the past continuous and the past simple?
9. Give your examples to illustrate the cases of the past continuous tense.
10. How to express disagreement at the meeting?
11. Give an example of a strong and polite form of disagreement.

Additional Reading

Elections to the European Parliament

Elections to the European Parliament are held on a fixed five-year rotation, and all MEPs stand for re-election at the same time. Every member state uses multi-member districts and variations on the theme of proportional representation (PR), either treating their entire territory as a single electoral district or dividing it up into several large Euro-constituencies. Seats are then divided among parties according to their share of the vote. France, for example, has 87 seats, so if French party A wins 50 per cent of the vote, it will be given 50 per cent of the French seats (44), and if Party B wins 40 per cent of the vote, it will be given 40 per cent of the seats (35), and so on.

PR has the advantage of reflecting more accurately the proportion of the vote given to different parties, but it also results in many small parties being elected to Parliament, spreading the distribution of seats so thinly that no one party has enough to form a majority. While this encourages legislators from different parties to work together and reach compromises, it also makes it more difficult to get anything done. Also, PR leads to voters being represented by a group of MEPs of different parties, and constituents may never get to know or develop ties with a particular MEP.

Voters must be 18 years of age, and citizens of one of the EU member states. Some member states restricted voting to their own citizens, but changes introduced by Maastricht allowed any citizen of a member state living in another member state to vote or stand for election to the EP where they live. Turnout at European elections is lower than turnout at national elections in the member states, and the average has fallen steadily from more than 67 per cent in the 1979 elections to 49 per cent in 1999. Britain achieved the dubious distinction in 1999 of having the lowest national voter turnout ever: just 24 per cent. Among the explanations:

- European elections are still a relative novelty.

- Few European voters know what Parliament does.
- There is no change of government at stake.
- EP party groups do not co-ordinate election campaigns across all the member states.
- The media still tend to play down the significance of European elections.
- Eurosceptic voters may be disinclined to take part.
- European elections are still approached by most voters as a poll on their national governments rather than an opportunity to influence EU policies, about which many voters are still confused and uncertain.

Parties in the European Parliament

MEPs are not national representatives, so they do not sit in national blocks. Instead, they come together in cross-national ideological groups with roughly similar goals and values. European elections bring as many as 50-60 different parties to the EP, many of which consist of as few as members; since there is little they can achieve alone, it is in their interests to build alliances with other parties. Some of these have been marriages of convenience, and while there is still much changeability in the EP, groups have built more consistency and focus with time.

Moving from left to right on the ideological spectrum, the major party groups in 2002 were as follows:

- European United Left (GUE). Mainly French, Greek and German leftists.
- Party of European Socialists (PSE). For a long time the biggest group in Parliament, with a few ex-communists on the left but dominated by more moderate social democrats. It has members from every EU country, with Germany, Britain, Spain and France sending the biggest contingents.
- Liberal, Democrat and Reform Group (ELDR). Contains members from every country except Germany, Greece, France, Austria and Portugal, but is difficult to pinpoint in ideological terms. Most of its members sit in or around the centre.
- Greens/European Free Alliance. Contains members from every country except Belgium, Ireland, Luxembourg, Austria and Britain, and has seen substantial growth in recent years, making it the fourth biggest party group in the EP.
- European People's Party and European Democrats (EPP-DE). Long the second largest group in Parliament, the EPP became the biggest after the 1999 elections. Right of centre, it contains MEPs from every EU member state, with the delegations from Germany, Britain, Italy and Spain being the largest.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 107.

3.5. The European Court of Justice

Law and order exist for the purpose of establishing justice and when they fail in this purpose they become the dangerously structured dams that block the flow of social progress.

Martin Luther King, Jr.

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What do you understand by justice?
- When law and order succeed in establishing justice, how do they favour "the flow of social progress"?
- Which "dangerously structured dams that block the flow of social progress" can you think of if law and order fail in establishing justice?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Court of Justice is the most underrated (and perhaps the most overworked) of the five major institutions of the EU. Nevertheless its activities have been critical to the progress of European integration, and its role just as significant as that of the Commission or Parliament.

Based in the Palais de Justice, part of a cluster of EU institutions which make up the Centre Européen on a plateau above the city of Luxembourg, the Court is the supreme legal body of the EU, and the final court of appeal on all EU laws. Its job is to make sure that national and European laws and international agreements being considered by the European Union meet the terms and the spirit of the treaties, and that EU law is equally, fairly, and consistently applied throughout the member states. It does this by ruling on the 'constitutionality' of all EU law, giving opinions to national courts in cases where there are questions about the meaning of EU law, and making judgments in disputes involving EU institutions, member states, individuals, and corporations. In so doing, the Court gives the EU authority and makes sure that its decisions and policies are consistent and fit with the agreements inherent in the treaties.

The Court of Justice has 27 judges, each appointed for a six-year renewable term of office. In order to keep the work of the Court running smoothly, the terms are staggered, so about half the judges come up for renewal every three years. The judges are theoretically appointed by common agreement among the governments of the member states, so there is no national quota. However, because every member state has the right to make one nomination, all 27 are effectively national appointees.

The judges elect one of their own to be president by majority vote for a three-year renewable term. The president presides over Court meetings, is responsible for distributing cases among the judges and deciding the dates for hearings, and has considerable influence over the political direction of the Court.

To speed up its work, the Court is divided into chambers of between 3 and 6 judges, which make the final decisions on cases unless a member state or an institution asks for a hearing before the full Court. To further ease the workload, the judges are assisted by nine advocates general, advisers who review each of the cases as they come in and deliver a preliminary opinion on what action should be taken and on which EU law applies.

The work of the Court falls under two main headings:

- Direct Actions. These are cases (all heard by the Court of First Instance) where an individual, company, member state, or EU institution brings proceedings against an EU institution or a member state. For example, a member state might have failed to meet its

obligations under EU law, so a case can be brought by the Commission or by another member state. Also, direct actions can also be brought against the Commission or the Council to make sure that EU laws conform to the treaties, and to attempt to cancel those that do not.

- Preliminary Rulings. These make up the most important part of the Court's work, are now heard exclusively by the Court of Justice, and account for about 25–30 per cent of the cases it considers. If a matter of EU law arises in a national court case, the national court can ask for a ruling from the European Court on the interpretation or validity of that law. Members of EU institutions can also ask for preliminary rulings, but most are made on behalf of a national court, and are binding on the court in the case concerned.

Court decisions are supposed to be unanimous, but votes are usually taken by a simple majority. All decisions are secret, so it is never publicly known who – if anyone – dissented. The Court has no direct powers to enforce its judgments, so implementation is left mainly to national courts or the governments of the member states, with the Commission keeping a close watch.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 109-113.

Vocabulary:

underrated – недооцінений	inherent – вроджений, властивий
overworked – перевантажений	to stagger – розташовувати у
critical – тут: надзвичайно важливий	шахматному порядку, складати
significant – значний	графік, змінювати по черзі
plateau – пагорб, плато	simple majority vote – проста більшість
supreme – верховний	голосів
court of appeal – апеляційний суд	to preside – головувати
consistently – послідовно	chamber – палата
to apply – застосовувати	preliminary – попередній
judgement – рішення (суда)	validity – дійсність, законність
binding – зобов'язальний	implementation – втілення, реалізація
to dissent – непогоджуватись	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Choose the right words from the text to fill in the gaps:

- 1) All decisions are secret, so it is never publicly known who – if anyone – ...
a) did not agree; b) dissented; c) was against;
- 2) The Court has no direct powers to enforce its judgments, so ... is left mainly to national courts.
a) implementation; b) accomplishment; c) realization;
- 3) The president ... over Court meetings.
a) chairs; b) presides; c) controls;
- 4) To speed up its work, the Court is divided into ... of between 3 and 6 judges.
a) departments; b) houses; c) chambers;
- 5) The judges elect one of their own to be president by ... for a three-year renewable term.
a) universal suffrage; b) all eligible voters in the EU; c) majority vote;
- 6) The role of the Court of Justice is just as ... as that of the Commission or Parliament.
a) significant; b) important; c) critical;

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1) underrated | a) послідовно |
| 2) judgement | b) дійсність |
| 3) preliminary | c) недооцінений |
| 4) validity | d) перевантажений |
| 5) to apply | e) попередній |
| 6) consistently | f) застосовувати |
| 7) overworked | g) рішення (суда) |

5. Match the words with their explanations and fill in the gaps in the sentences below with one of these words:

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| | a) very important because what happens in the future depends on it; |
| 1) critical | b) existing as an inseparable part; |
| 2) supreme | c) imposing an obligation or duty; |
| 3) court of appeal | d) of highest status or power; |
| 4) inherent | e) a branch of the Supreme Court of Judicature that hears appeals |
| 5) to stagger | from the High Court and from the county court; |
| 6) binding | f) to place or arrange something in alternating or overlapping |
| | positions or time periods to prevent confusion or congestion; |

- a. I'm afraid the problems you mention are ... in the system.
- b. The days of the meetings should be ...ed.
- c. We need an immediate decision on this ... issue.
- d. The Court is the ... legal body of the EU.
- e. The Court of Justice is also the final ... on all EU laws.
- f. The decision is ... upon both parties.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. How can you describe the role of the Court of Justice?
- b. How can you define the Court?
- c. What is its job?
- d. How long is each judge's term?
- e. How are the judges' terms arranged? What is the reason for such an arrangement?
- f. How is the president elected? How long for?
- g. What are the president's responsibilities?
- h. What is done to speed up the work of the Court?
- i. What cases fall under the category of Direct Actions?
- j. And what cases refer to Preliminary Rulings?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. The job of the Court is to make all its decisions public.
- b. The judges are theoretically appointed by common agreement among the governments of the member states.
- c. The Court of Justice is the most overrated (perhaps because it is the most overworked) of the five major institutions of the EU.
- d. The number of judges is changed every six years in order to keep the work of the Court running smoothly.

- e. The Court has no direct powers to enforce its judgments.
- f. The Court is divided into 3 chambers of 6 judges to speed up its work.
- g. The judges alone are responsible for reviewing each of the cases as they come in and delivering a preliminary opinion on what action should be taken and on which EU law applies.

8. Make a summary of the main ideas of the text using the following structure:

- The job of the Court
- The judges and the president of the Court
- Direct actions
- Preliminary rulings
- Court decisions

Grammar Practice

Present Perfect

9. Read the situations and fill in the gaps in the sentences using Present Perfect:

- a. Last year the living standard was low. Now it is better. The living standard ... (improve).
- b. The chief of the department was in his office half an hour ago. Now he is out. He ... (go out).
- c. They didn't have the president yesterday. Now they have one. They ... (elect) the president.
- d. The judges didn't know which cases they are working on. Now they know. The president ... (distribute) the cases among them.
- e. The report wasn't ready an hour ago. Now it is complete. I ... (finish) the report.
- f. At first, we didn't think of cooperation between our departments. Now we work together. We ... (reach) agreement on the key issues.

10. Use the tips below and make sentences about what have already been done. Use Present Perfect:

- a. The judge/ give a preliminary opinion on the case.
- b. All member states/ nominate their representatives for the position of a judge.
- c. The judges/ elect their president.
- d. The Court/ make the final decision on the case.
- e. One of the member states/ fail to meet its obligations under the EU law.
- f. The national court of France/ ask for a ruling from the European Court.
- g. The Italian government/ implement the judgement of the Court.

11. Think about your professional achievements and make six sentences about what you have achieved so far:

Example: I have been promoted this week.
I have made an important decision.
I have changed my job.

Professional Skills Development

12. Dealing with problems

Read the dialogue and pay attention to how people deal with problems in the workplace:

Sophie is an accountant. She is talking to her chief accountant.

- I understand what you are saying, Sophie, but it's just not possible. We can't hire any more staff at the moment. We don't have the money.
- I can't accept that. I told you months ago that my staff work too hard. Some of them don't leave the office until eight or nine o'clock. That's why they're off sick all the time.
- I'm sorry, I can't help you, Sophie. The problem is, business is bad. How can we employ more staff?
- Can I make a suggestion? Why don't we hire some part-time staff? It would help us a lot.
- I don't know. It's not easy to get the right kind of staff.
- I can train them. Even one part-time worker would make life easier for us.
- OK, Sophie, I'll think about it. I'll get back to you by the end of the week.

13. Role play this dialogue with a partner.

14. Choose the best words to complete the telephone conversation:

- 1) Claudia: Hi, John. I have a We need the balance sheet by Friday.
a) suggestion; b) problem; c) difficult;
- 2) John: I'm ... but I need to finish the report.
a) understand; b) helpful; c) sorry;
- 3) Claudia: Why ... you work on the balance sheet and then finish the report?
a) don't; b) do; c) did;
- 4) John: Because I'm ... busy. My boss wants the report this week.
a) two; b) to; c) too;
- 5) Claudia: Can I make a ... ? Why don't we finish the report together? Then we could work on the balance sheet.
a) idea; b) suggestion; c) reason;
- 6) John: All right. I'll ... to you this afternoon.
a) get back; b) get together; c) get out;
- 7) Claudia: Thanks, John. Bye.

15. Work in pairs. Role play this situation using the dialogue in exercise 12 and the tips below. Student A is an accountant. You ask the chief accountant for a new computer. Student B is the chief accountant.

Chief Accountant: I understand you want a different computer.
Accountant: That's right. Last year ...

Employee	Manager
Describing the problem	Responding
There's too much ...	I'm sorry but ...
There isn't enough ...	I understand but ...
Emphasising the problem	Explaining the reasons
It's really important ...	The problem is ...
We need to ...	The reason is ...
Making suggestions	Responding
Why don't you ...?	OK, I'll think about it.
We could ...	All right. I'll get back to you.

Based on The Market Leader Course Book. Elementary Business English by David Cotton, David Falvey, Simon Kent. Pearson Education Limited 2004.

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into your language: *significant, supreme, court of appeal, judgement, preliminary, validity*.
2. What is the English for "*перевантажений*" and "*недооцінений*"? Provide more examples with the prefixes *under-* and *over-*. What do they mean?
3. How can you describe the role of the Court of Justice?
4. How is the president of the Court elected? How long for?
5. What are the two main headings the work of the Court falls under?
6. What is the job of the Court?
7. What do you know about the Court decisions?
8. How is the present perfect tense formed?
9. When is it used? Provide your examples for each case.
10. If you had a problem in the workplace, what phrases would you use to describe the problem to your manager, to emphasize it and to make suggestions?
11. If you were a manager, how would you respond to the problem described, how would you explain the reasons?

Additional Reading

The European Court of First Instance

Composition

The Court of First Instance is made up of at least one judge from each Member State (27 in 2007). The judges are appointed by agreement of the Member State governments for a renewable mandate of six years. They appoint their President, for a period of three years, from amongst themselves. They appoint a Registrar for a mandate of six years.

The judges carry out their tasks in a totally impartial and independent manner.

Unlike the Court of Justice, the Court of First Instance does not have permanent Advocates General. However, that task may, in exceptional circumstances, be carried out by a Judge.

The Court of First Instance sits in Chambers of five or three judges or, in some cases, as a single judge. It may also sit as a Grand Chamber (thirteen judges) or as a full court when the legal complexity or importance of the case justifies it. More than 80% of the cases brought before the Court of First Instance are heard by a Chamber of three judges.

The Presidents of the Chambers of five judges are elected from amongst the Judges for a period of three years.

The Court of First Instance has its own Registry, but uses the services of the Court of Justice for its other administrative and linguistic requirements.

Jurisdiction

The Court of First Instance has jurisdiction to hear:

- direct actions brought by natural or legal persons against acts of Community institutions (addressed to them or directly concerning them as individuals) or against a failure to act on the part of those institutions, for example, a case brought by a company against a Commission decision imposing a fine on that company;
- actions brought by the Member States against the Commission;
- actions brought by the Member States against the Council relating to acts adopted in the field of State aid, 'dumping' and acts by which it exercises implementing powers;
- actions seeking compensation for damage caused by the Community institutions or their staff;
- actions based on contracts made by the Communities which expressly give jurisdiction to the Court of First Instance;

- actions relating to Community trade marks;
- appeals, limited to points of law, against the decisions of the Civil Service Tribunal.

The rulings made by the Court of First Instance may, within two months, be subject to an appeal, limited to questions of law, to the Court of Justice.

Procedure

The Court of First Instance has its own Rules of Procedure. In general, the proceedings include a written phase and an oral phase.

An application, drawn up by a lawyer or agent and sent to the Registry, opens the proceedings. The main points of the action are published in a notice, in all official languages, in the Official Journal of the European Union. The Registrar sends the application to the other party to the case, which then has a period within which to file a defence. The applicant may file a reply, within a certain time-limit, to which the defendant may respond with a rejoinder.

Any person who can prove an interest in the outcome of a case before the Court of First Instance, as well as the Member States and the Community institutions, may intervene in the proceedings. The intervener files a statement in intervention, supporting or opposing the claims of one of the parties, to which the parties may then respond. In some cases, the intervener may also submit its observations at the oral phase.

During the oral phase a public hearing is held. When the lawyers are heard, the judges can put questions to the parties' representatives. The Judge-Rapporteur summarizes, in a report for the hearing, the facts relied on and the arguments of each party and, if applicable, of the interveners. This document is available to the public in the language of the case. The judges then deliberate on the basis of a draft judgment prepared by the Judge-Rapporteur and the judgment is delivered at a public hearing.

The procedure before the Court of First Instance is free of court fees. However, the costs of the lawyer entitled to appear before a court in a Member State, by whom the parties must be represented, are not paid by the Court of First Instance. Even so, an individual who is not able to meet the costs of the case may apply for legal aid.

Interim proceedings

An action brought before the Court of First Instance does not suspend the operation of the contested act. The Court may, however, order its suspension or other interim measures.

The President of the Court of First Instance or, if necessary, another judge rules on the application for interim measures in a reasoned order.

Interim measures are granted only if three conditions are met:

- 1) the substance of the main proceedings must appear, at first sight, to be well founded;
- 2) the applicant must show that the measures are urgent and that it would suffer serious and irreparable harm without them;
- 3) the interim measures must take account of the balance of the parties' interests and of public interest.

The order is provisional in nature and in no way prejudices the decision of the Court of First Instance in the main proceedings. In addition, an appeal against it may be brought before the President of the Court of Justice.

Expedited procedure

This procedure allows the Court to rule quickly on the substance of the dispute in cases considered to be particularly urgent. Expedited procedure may be requested by the applicant or by the defendant.

Linguistic system

The language used for the application, which may be one of the 23 official languages of the European Union, will be the language of the case (without prejudice to the application of specific provisions). The proceedings in the oral phase of the procedure are simultaneously

interpreted, as necessary, into different official languages of the European Union. The judges deliberate, without interpreters, in a common language which, traditionally, is French.

Flowchart of procedure

Direct actions and appeals

Written procedure

Application

Service of the application on the defendant
by the Registry

Notice of the application in the Official
Journal
of the EU (Series C)

Allocation of the case to a Chamber

Nomination of the Judge-Rapporteur

Defence
[Objection of inadmissibility]

[Reply and rejoinder]
[Other pleadings]

The Judge-Rapporteur prepares the
preliminary report
Chamber conference of the Judges
[Measures of inquiry]

Oral procedure
[Report for the hearing; hearing]
Judges' deliberation
Judgment

[Application
for legal aid]

[Interventions]

[Interim measures]

[Allocation
of the case
to a Chamber composed
of a different number
of Judges (single Judge,
3, 5, 13 or 27 Judges)]

Case-law

From the beginning of its operation until the end of 2006, the Court ruled on more than 5,200 cases. Its case-law has developed in particular in the fields of intellectual property, competition and State aid.

A few examples will give a good idea of the type of cases brought before the Court of First Instance:

1) The company Henkel applied to the Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market (Trade Marks and Designs) (OHIM), which is responsible for promoting and managing Community trade marks, for registration of a trade mark for a washing powder or dishwasher tablet. The three-dimensional trade mark applied for was in the form of a round tablet with two layers coloured white and red. The application was rejected by OHIM and the applicant brought an action before the Court of First Instance for annulment of the decision.

According to a Community regulation, it is not possible to register a trade mark which is not distinctive. In this case, the contested trade mark was made up of the form and arrangement of the colours of the product, that is to say by the appearance of the product itself.

The Court took the view that that trade mark would not allow consumers, when choosing which product to buy, to distinguish between the goods covered by the trade mark and those made by another manufacturer. Consequently, it dismissed the company's action, since OHIM had been right to conclude that the three-dimensional trade mark was not distinctive (judgment in *Henkel v OHIM*, 2001).

2) In the case of *Piau v Commission*, the Court of First Instance reiterated that competition rules could, on some occasions, apply to sport.

In that case, the Commission had rejected, on the ground of lack of Community interest, the applicant's complaint against a rule of the *Fédération internationale de football (FIFA)* governing the activities of players' agents. In its judgment in 2005, the Court of First Instance found that football clubs and the national associations of which they are members are undertakings and associations of undertakings respectively within the meaning of Community competition law, so that FIFA itself, whose members are the national associations, constitutes an association of undertakings within the meaning of Article 81 EC. Those preliminary considerations enabled the Court of First Instance to hold that the rule governing the activities of players' agents constituted a decision of an association of undertakings. Those activities are intended regularly and for remuneration to bring a player and a club into contact with a view to conclusion of an employment contract or two clubs with a view to conclusion of a transfer agreement. It is, therefore, a commercial supply of services which is not specifically a sporting activity as defined in case-law.

3) *Airtours*, a British company selling package tours from the United Kingdom, wished to acquire a competitor, *First Choice*. The Commission was informed by *Airtours* of this proposed merger. The Commission declared the merger incompatible with the common market on the ground that it would have led to *Airtours* having a collective dominant position.

Airtours brought an action before the Court of First Instance for annulment of the Commission's decision.

The Court stated that, pursuant to the relevant regulation applicable at the material time, a merger may be prohibited if it will lead directly and immediately to the creation or reinforcement of a dominant position, significantly distorting effective competition in the market over a long period.

The Court concluded that, because the Commission had made a number of errors of assessment, it had not shown sufficient evidence of the negative effects of the merger on competition, and the Court therefore annulled the contested decision (judgment in *Airtours v Commission*, 2002).

4) Community law prohibits all agreements between companies, all decisions by associations of companies and all concerted practices which are likely to affect trade between Member States and which are intended to or have the effect of preventing, restricting or distorting competition within the common market.

Following a complaint, the Commission made certain checks and, in 1998, adopted a decision finding that a number of companies participated in a set of prohibited agreements and practices in the European district heating market. The Commission imposed fines amounting to a total of around EUR 92 million on the companies participating in that cartel.

The Court of First Instance dismissed almost entirely the actions for annulment brought against the Commission's decision, after finding that there was proof of, firstly, the existence of the various elements constituting the overall agreement and, secondly, the individual involvement of the companies in the anticompetitive conduct for which they had been held liable, except with regard to the length of time one of the companies participated in the agreement and the geographical range of the agreement as regards another company.

The fines imposed by the Commission were, moreover, on the whole confirmed by the Court in the total sum of EUR 83 410 000. However, the fines imposed on two companies were reduced (judgment in *HFB and Others v Commission*, 2002).

5) By a Law of 1991, a banking organisation owned outright by the Land of North-Rhineland-Westphalia and having the task of granting financial assistance for the building of housing was transferred to a banking organisation governed by public law. The Land received as payment a sum much lower than the market price.

The Commission decided that the transaction was unlawful State aid, incompatible with the common market. According to the Commission, the difference between the market value and the amount paid was the sum of around EUR 808 million, and this constituted unlawful State aid. The Land and the two banking organisations then sought annulment of the Commission decision before the Court of First Instance.

The Court ruled that the Commission, which is subject to a duty to give reasons, had failed to give sufficient reasons for its estimate of the market value. The Court therefore annulled the Commission decision (judgment in *Westdeutsche Landesbank Girozentrale and Land Nordrhein-Westfalen v Commission*, 2003).

From: <http://www.eubusiness.com/topics/eulaw/court-first-instance/>.

3.6. Specialized EU Institutions

The crisis while serious represents an opportunity for Europe to look at itself in the mirror and engage in self-criticism.

*Felipe González
(Reflection Group on the Future of Europe, 2009)*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Can you give any examples from history of a serious world crisis?
- What types of crises do you know? What institutions are affected by it?
- What is the impact of a crisis on the life of citizens in a country?
- Is crisis a good time for a country for self-reflection and self-criticism?

2. Read and translate the text:

As the work of the EU has grown, so has the number of specialized agencies created to deal with specific aspects of its work. They now include the following:

- Committee of the Regions (Brussels). Created in 1994, this allows representatives of local units of government to meet and discuss matters relating to regional and local issues. Most of 344 members are elected local government officials.
- Court of Auditors (Luxembourg). Created in 1977, this is the EU's financial watchdog. It has 27 auditors appointed for six-year renewable terms, who carry out annual audits of the accounts of EU institutions.
- European Economic and Social Committee (Brussels). Created in 1958, this allows employers, workers and other sectional interests to meet and express their views. Most of its 344 members come from industry, agriculture, and the professions.
- European Medicine Agency (EMA) (London). Created in 1995, the Agency harmonizes the work of national drug regulatory bodies, helps reduce costs that drug companies incur by having to win separate approvals from each member state, and helps overcome the protectionist tendencies of states unwilling to approve new drugs that might compete with those already produced by domestic drug companies.
- European Central Bank (Frankfurt). Created in 1998 to replace the European Monetary Institute set up in 1994, the main job of the Bank is to ensure monetary stability by setting interest rates in the euro zone.
- European Environmental Agency (Copenhagen). Created in 1993, the Agency collects information from the member states and neighbouring non-EU states, which is used to help develop environmental protection policies, and to measure the results.
- European Investment Bank (Luxembourg). An autonomous institution created in 1958 to encourage 'balanced and steady development' by granting loans and giving guarantees, the Bank's projects help poorer regions, support the modernization and improved competitiveness of industry, and must be of common interest to several member states or to the EU as a whole. Its single biggest project was the Channel tunnel. It is managed by a Board of Governors consisting of the finance ministers of the member states.
- European Police Office (Europol) (The Hague). Created in 1999, Europol promotes police cooperation within the EU by managing a system of information exchange targeted against terrorism, drug-trafficking, and other serious forms of international crime.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 97.

Vocabulary:

agency – агенція	protectionist – протекціоніст
to deal – тут: займатися	domestic – домашній, тут: національний
representative – представник	to ensure – забезпечувати
relating to – щодо, стосовно, з питання	interest rate – процентна ставка
watchdog – сторожовий пес, спостерігач	environmental – екологічний, що стосується довкілля
to appoint – призначати	to grant – надавати
renewable – поновлюваний	loan – позика
annual – щорічний	to encourage – заохочувати
drug – медикамент, наркотик	to promote – тут: розвивати
reduce – зменшувати, скорочувати	targeted – спрямований
incur – набувати, зазнавати, підпадати	sectional interests – групові інтереси

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find all English equivalents and their synonyms from the BOX section:

to swindle, to reduce, to cheat, to incur, domestic, to ensure, home-affairs, to grant, to promote, to mismanage, to lessen, to diminish, to curtail, to devolve, to promise, to supervene, national, to assure, to guarantee, to secure, to present, to give, to encourage, fraud, misconduct, deception

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| a. зменшувати, скорочувати | e. надавати |
| b. набувати | f. розвивати |
| c. національний | g. обман, шахрайство |
| d. забезпечувати | h. службовий злочин, погана поведінка |

4. Make the sentences from the following words and word-combinations paying attention to the words in *italics*:

- their views, express, *Economic and Social*, and, to meet, sectional interests, and other, employers, workers, to allow, with the purpose, in 1958, was created, *Committee*.
- Financial watchdog, to be the EU's, to be considered, to be housed, *Court*, and, in Luxembourg, *of Auditors*.
- To give guarantees, and, *Bank*, to grant loans, *Investment*, by, balanced and steady development, to encourage, in 1958, to be created, *European*.
- In the Euro zone, interest rates, by, to set, *Central*, monetary stability, to ensure, is, *Bank, of the European*, the main job.
- And regional authorities, under, local, to be obliged, *the European Commission*, Treaty, to consult with, the Lisbon.
- Regional and local issues, to relate to, *Committee*, to meet and discuss matters, local units of government, representatives of, to allow, in 1994, to be created, *Regions, of*, the.

5. Complete the sentences with necessary words and word combinations:

Executive powers, appoint, lend, renewable, annual, fraud, misconduct, link, European Medicine Agency, promote, autonomous, sustainability, environment, law enforcement authorities, entitle, the European Court of Auditors.

- ... consists of one member from each member state of the EU ... for six-year renewable terms, who carry out ... audits of the accounts of EU institutions.

- b. ... closely cooperates with the European Anti-Fraud Office (OLAF) which main purpose is to fight... , various unlawful activities and ... within the European Institutions.
- c. The main aim of the ... is to protect and ... public and animal health, through the evaluation and supervision of medicines for human and veterinary use.
- d. European Investment Bank is an ... institution of the EU which is publicly owned (i.e. by the Member States of the EU).
- e. One of the purposes of the EEA is "to help the Community and member countries make informed decisions about improving the ... , integrating environmental considerations into economic policies and moving towards ... "
- f. The mission of Europol is to assist the ... of Member States in their fight against serious forms of organised crime.
- g. Europol does not have ... and is not ... to arrest suspects or act without approval of the national authorities.
- h. The Channel Tunnel is a 50.5 km long undersea rail tunnel that ... France and Great Britain, for the development of which EIB ... £200 million.

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the goal of EMEA?
- b. What is the difference in functions between the European Investment Bank and the European Central Bank?
- c. What agency was created in 1958?
- d. How many members are present in the Committee of the Regions?
- e. What is the oldest agency in the EU? What are its functions?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. European Environmental Agency is situated in Copenhagen and was created in 1993.
- b. The purpose of the European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products is to harmonize the work of national drug regulatory bodies and to help increase the costs that drug companies incur by having to win separate approvals from each member state.
- c. European Police Office (Interpol) was created in 1999 to promote police cooperation within the EU by managing a system of information exchange targeted against serious forms of international crime.
- d. There are 7 specialized agencies that support the functioning of the EU.
- e. European Investment Bank is managed by a Board of Governors consisting of the finance ministers of the member states.

8. In a group find additional information on these institutions from the following websites and prepare a brief report on each of them:

Committee of the Regions – www.cor.europa.eu
European Central Bank – www.ecb.int
European Court of Auditors – www.eca.europa.eu
European Economic and Social Committee – www.eesc.europa.eu
European Environmental Agency – www.eea.europa.eu
European Investment Bank – www.eib.org
European Medicine Agency – www.emea.europa.eu
European Police Office – www.europol.europa.eu

Grammar Practice

9. Complete the sentences with Past Simple or Past Continuous Tense:

- a. John (meet) Jacqueline McGlade, the executive director of EEA, when he (walk) along the of EEA in Copenhagen.
- b. Last year the head of the European Court of Auditors, Huber Weber, (encourage) all agencies to submit their annual report a week before the deadline while they (calculate) still the results.
- c. The President of the European Central Bank, Jean-Claude Trichet, (talk) to several representatives from the commission while everybody else (wait) for the decision of the chairperson.
- d. When the judge arrived, they were still (have a discussion) about the protectionist politics of some states.
- e. He (ensure) that everybody arrived and (close) the doors.
- f. When he (hear) about the increase in interest rates he (run) into the bank to make a deposit.
- g. The secretary (make) a phone call to one of the environmental agencies while the vice-director (talk) to the chief rescue officer.

10. Translate into Ukrainian paying attention to the words in *italics*:

- a. He *took* a loan from the bank at a very low interest rate to start his business.
- b. Jenissen *was complaining* about the high loan rates at the European Investment Bank.
- c. Mr. Johnson *was having* a rest from work when the phone rang.
- d. Mr. Johnson *had a rest* and went to another room to pick up the phone.
- e. Jean-Claude Trichet *was signing* the papers when the Minister of Foreign Affairs entered the room.
- f. Jean-Claude Trichet *signed* the papers and the Minister of Foreign Affairs entered the room.
- g. In 1998 Wim Duisenberg *was serving* as the first President of the European Central Bank.
- h. In 1998 Wim Duisenberg *served* as the first President of the European Central Bank.
- i. We *were always running* late for the beginning of the meeting.
- j. She *ran out* to the post-office and came back with the same letter only an hour later.
- k. I *was wondering* if you could deal with all inquires today instead of me.
- l. While the vice-director *was reading* an article about renewable sources of energy, I *was taking notes* for him on how one can use a plastic bag for 100 and one time.

11. Using Past Simple of Past Continuous combine parts of the sentences from the following words and word-combinations:

1) I		a) , all other European institutions were cutting back on their spending.
2) Yesterday one of the former prime-ministers	to live	b) about it.
3) Two years ago Mark	to visit	c) annual edition of the Political Science Magazine.
4) Last night Europol	to serve	d) as an officer at Europol.
5) All summer long Jane	to help	e) from a business trip, members of the Committee were still writing the resolution.
6) While European Investment Bank	to deal with	f) if the President could reach our target audience with his new speech.
7) When I	to grant loans	g) in Luxemburg about a year ago.
8) She	to come back	h) our department.
9) Jenkins	to talk	i) to stop at the border a big consignment of drugs.
10) I never	to wonder	j) various stressful issues at work.
	to receive	

Professional Skills Development

Meetings: Diplomatic Language

12. Answer the questions:

"This idea is completely wrong!" or "You are wrong!"

- How often do you use such phrases in your communication?
- What other ways do you know to express the same idea but using different words?
- Why do people want to be polite?
- What is the difference between indirect and direct language? How often do you use direct language?

13. In a group, think about the ways of delivering the same message/information but in a polite manner. What phrases would you use? How would you paraphrase the phrase: "Your idea is completely wrong!"?

14. Compare the following phrases. Is the meaning of the phrases in Column A different from Column B? What was used to make it so?

A	B
I want you to arrive by 4 o'clock.	I would like you to arrive by 4 o'clock.
Your boss is rude.	Your boss is not very polite.
There is a problem.	Your boss is a bit rude.
He is late again for work.	There is a slight problem.
	Unfortunately, he is late again for work.

15. Change the following phrase and expressions in order to make them more polite and indirect:

She doesn't know what she is talking about!

This meeting is boring!

He is ugly!

You are completely wrong!

We can't do that!

That's impossible!

Review Questions

1. Enumerate several of the specialized agencies working in the EU? What are their functions?
2. What is the difference between European Central Bank and European Investment Bank?
3. When was the European Investment Bank created?
4. According to the text, what does the term "*sectional interests*" mean?
5. Provide all possible synonyms for the word "*misconduct*".
6. How would you translate the following word into English: "*процентна ставка*"? Give possible synonyms for the English variant.
7. What tense is used to show that someone was in the middle of something at a certain time in the past?
8. Compare the usage of past indefinite and past continuous tense. Give examples.
9. What words/phrases indicate the usage of past indefinite and past continuous tense?
10. How do you understand the term "*diplomatic language*"?
11. What phrases can help one to deliver the same information in a more polite manner?

Additional Reading

The European Economic and Social Committee: voice of civil society

Founded in 1957 under the Treaty of Rome, the European Economic and Social Committee (EESC) has 344 members. The number from each EU country roughly reflects the size of its population.

The EESC is a consultative body that gives representatives of Europe's interest groups, such as employer organisations and trade unions, and other 'organised civil society' bodies, such as consumer associations, a formal platform to express their points of view on EU issues.

The members are nominated by the EU governments but they work in complete political independence. They are appointed for four years, and may be reappointed.

The Committee meets in plenary assembly, and its discussions are prepared by six subcommittees known as 'sections', each dealing with particular policy areas. It elects its President and two Vice-Presidents for a two-year term.

What does the EESC do?

The European Economic and Social Committee has three main roles:

- to advise the European Parliament, Council of the European Union and the European Commission, either at their request or on the Committee's own initiative;
- to encourage civil society to become more involved in EU policymaking;
- to bolster the role of civil society in non-EU countries and to help set up advisory structures.

The Committee's opinions are forwarded to the larger institutions – the Council, the Commission and the European Parliament. It must be consulted before decisions are taken on economic and social, regional and environment policy. It thus has a key role to play in the Union's decision-making process.

The EESC is a bridge between the Union and its citizens, promoting a more participatory, more inclusive and therefore more democratic society in Europe.

Working mostly in their countries of origin the members of the Committee form three groups that represent employers, employees, and various other economic and social interests. The Employers' Group has members from private and public sectors of industry, small and medium-sized businesses, chambers of commerce, wholesale and retail trade, banking and insurance, transport and agriculture.

The Employees' Group represents all categories of employees, from manual to executive. Its members come from national trade union organisations. The Various Interests Group represents nongovernmental organisations (NGOs), farmers' organisations, small businesses, crafts and professions, cooperatives and non-profit associations, consumer and environmental organisations, the scientific and academic communities, and associations that represent the family and the disabled.

The Committee of the Regions: voice of regional and local government

Set up in 1994 under the Treaty on European Union, the Committee of the Regions (CoR) has 344 members. The number from each EU country approximately reflects its population size

It is an advisory body composed of representatives of Europe's regional and local authorities. The CoR has to be consulted before EU decisions are taken on matters such as regional policy, the environment, culture, education and transport – all of which concern local and regional government.

The members of the Committee are elected members of, or key players, in local or regional authorities in their home region. They are nominated to the Committee by the

national governments and appointed by the Council of the European Union for four years. They may be reappointed. Each country chooses its members in its own way, but the mix must reflect political and geographical balances. If they lose their electoral mandate at home, they will have to stand down from the Committee.

There are four political groups: the European People's Party, the Party of the European Socialists, the Alliance of Liberals and Democrats for Europe, and the Union for Europe of the Nations–European Alliance. The President of the CoR is elected for a two-year term from among its members.

The role of the Committee of the Regions is to put forward the local and regional points of view on EU legislation. It does so by issuing reports, or 'opinions', on Commission proposals. The Commission and the Council must consult the CoR before EU decisions are taken on matters that concern local and regional government. This can be employment policy, the environment, education, culture, vocational training and youth, energy, transport, telecommunications, and public health. This list is not exhaustive. The Commission, the Council and the European Parliament are free to consult the CoR on other issues. For its part, the Committee can adopt opinions on its own initiative and present them to the Commission, Council and Parliament.

Each year the Committee of the Regions holds five plenary sessions, during which its general policy is defined and opinions are adopted. There are six 'commissions' to consider different policy areas and prepare the opinions to be debated in the plenary sessions.

The European Court of Auditors: getting value for your money

The Court of Auditors was set up in 1975. It is based in Luxembourg. The Court's job is to check that EU funds are managed properly so that the citizens of the Union get maximum value for money. It has the right to audit any person or organisation handling EU funds.

The Court has one member from each EU country, appointed by the Council for a renewable term of six years. The members elect one of them as President for a renewable term of three years.

The Court's main role is to check that the EU budget is correctly implemented – in other words, that EU income and expenditure is obtained, spent and recorded legally and to ensure sound financial management. So its work helps guarantee that the EU system operates economically, efficiently, effectively and openly.

To carry out its tasks, the Court can investigate the paperwork of any person or organization handling EU income or expenditure. It frequently carries out on-the-spot checks. Its findings are written up in reports which bring any problems to the attention of the Commission and EU member state governments.

To do its job effectively, the Court of Auditors must remain completely independent of the other institutions but at the same time stay in constant touch with them. One of its key functions is to help the European Parliament and the Council by presenting them every year with an audit report on the previous financial year. Parliament examines the Court's report in detail before deciding whether or not to approve the Commission's handling of the budget. If satisfied, the Court of Auditors also sends the Council and Parliament a statement of assurance that European citizens' money has been properly used.

Finally, the Court informs citizens of the results of its work through reports on subjects of particular interest.

The Court of Auditors has approximately 800 staff, including translators and administrators as well as auditors. The auditors are divided into 'audit groups'. They prepare draft reports on which the court takes decisions.

The auditors frequently go on tours of inspection to the other EU institutions, the member states and any country that receives aid from the EU. Indeed, although the Court's work

largely concerns money for which the Commission is responsible, more than 80% of EU expenditure is managed by the national authorities.

The Court of Auditors has no legal powers of its own. If auditors discover fraud or irregularities they inform OLAF – the European Anti-Fraud Office. OLAF is a department of the European Commission with a special status which ensures total autonomy.

From: How the European Union Works. Your Guide to the EU Institutions, Luxembourg, 2007, 29-34.

Part 4.

EUROPEAN LAW AND POLICY

4.1. European Union law

The law condemns and punishes only actions within certain definite and narrow limits; it thereby justifies, in a way, all similar actions that lie outside those limits.

Leo Tolstoy (Russian writer)

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What does the word "law" mean for you?
- Do you agree or disagree with Leo Tolstoy's statement?
- Does the law limit or expand power of an individual / a state?

2. Read and translate the text:

The key difference between the EU and any other 'international organization' is that the EU has built a body of law which is applicable in all its member states, which supersedes national law in areas where the EU has 'competence', and which is backed up by rulings from the Court of Justice. The creation of this body of law has involved the voluntary surrender of powers by the member states in a broad range of policy areas, and the development of a new level of legal authority to which the member states are subject.

The foundation of the EU legal order is provided by the nine treaties: Paris, the two treaties of Rome, the Merger Treaty, the Single European Act, Maastricht, Amsterdam, Nice and Lisbon. These are the primary rules, out of which have come thousands of secondary rules, which take five main forms:

- Regulations are the most powerful, and the most like conventional acts of a national legislature. They are directly applicable in that they do not need to be turned into national law, they are binding in their entirety, and they take immediate effect on a specified date. Usually fairly narrow in intent, regulations are often designed to amend or adjust an existing law.
- Directives are binding in terms of goals, but it is left up to the member states to decide what action they need to take to achieve those goals. For example, a 1988 directive on pollution from large industrial plants set targets for the reduction of emissions (how much, and by when), but left it up to the member states to decide individually how to meet those targets. Directives usually include a date by which national action must be taken, and member states must tell the Commission what they are doing.
- Decisions are also binding, but are usually fairly specific in their intent, and aimed at one or more member states, at institutions, or even at individuals. Some are aimed at making changes in the powers of EU institutions, some are directed towards internal administrative matters, and others are issued when the Commission has to adjudicate disputes between member states or corporations.
- Recommendations and Opinions have no binding force. They are sometimes used to test reaction to a new EU policy, but they are used mainly to persuade or to provide interpretation on the application of regulations, directives and decisions.

Until the early 1990s the EU was adopting a staggering 6000–7000 laws every year, but the number has since fallen to about 1500–1800. The fall-off was due in part to a deliberate

policy by the Santer Commission to focus more on the implementation of existing laws, and in part to the completion of the single market programme.

From: McCormick, J. (2002) Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. New York: Palgrave, 89.

Vocabulary:

body of law – сукупність правових норм	specified – визначений
applicable – такий, що застосовується	intent – намір
supersede – замінити, відмінити собою	amend – вносити поправки (до закону)
competence – юрисдикція	adjust – корегувати
ruling – судові рішення	pollution – забруднення
Court of Justice – Європейський Суд	reduction – скорочення, зменшення
voluntary – добровільний	emission – викид
range – сфера, царина	include – включати
legal – правовий	to direct (toward) – спрямовувати
authority – влада	internal – внутрішній
subject – тут: підлеглий,	issue – видавати
підпорядкований	adjudicate – розглядати справу,
provide – тут: забезпечувати	вирішувати суперечку
treaty – договір, угода	persuade – переконувати
merger – злиття	interpretation – тлумачення
primary – первинний	application – тут: застосування
secondary – вторинний	adopt – приймати
regulation – правило, регламент, постанова	staggering – приголомшливий
conventional – звичайний, стандартний	fall-off – спад, падіння
legislature – законодавча влада	deliberate – тут: спланований
binding – зобов'язальний	implementation – виконання
entirety – цілісність	completion – завершення

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B:

A	B
1) deliberate	a) done consciously and intentionally or careful and unhurried;
2) applicable	b) relevant or appropriate;
3) supersede	c) take the place of; supplant;
4) conventional	d) based on or in accordance with convention;
5) legislature	e) a body of persons vested with power to make, amend, and repeal laws;
6) voluntary	f) done, given, or acting of one's own free will;
7) competence	g) the state of being legally competent or qualified

4. Choose necessary words from the box to insert into the sentences:

to amend, applicable, interpretation, supersede, competence, adjudicate, emission, binding, deliberate

- Commission requests Belgium ... law on supplementary health insurance provided by private sickness funds.
- The new rules of the foreign policy of the EU should be ... to all partner countries.

- c. The European Court of Justice gives ... of the EU law at the request of the national courts and tribunals.
- d. After the country enters European Union, the EU law will ... the national law in areas where the EU has ..., for example, Estonia's Free Trade Law was ... by the European Agreement.
- e. The anti-fraud commission will take ... measures as part of the Community actions against fraud.
- f. A Court may ... on any civil matters as long as the pertaining documents were submitted in a course of the year.
- g. Commission calls on all member-countries of the EU to apply Court of Justice ... on the new carbon ... standards.
- h. Regulations of the EU are ... for all EU states, meaning that they are obligatory.

5. Complete items in column A with appropriate items from column B, use the text for reference. Make your own sentences with these phrases. Translate them into Ukrainian.

A	B
1) reduction of emissions	a) emissions
2) body of law	b) law
3) adjust an existing law	c) an existing law
4) adjudicate disputes	d) disputes
5) implementation of existing laws	e) existing laws
6) application of regulations	f) regulations
7) secondary rules	g) rules
8) the Merger Treaty	h) Treaty
9) legal authority	i) Authority
10) deliberate policy	j) Policy

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the main difference between the EU and any other 'international organization'?
- b. Enumerate the treaties which provide the foundation for the EU legal order.
- c. What are the Regulations often designed for?
- d. Which of the five primary rules is used for adjudication of disputes between member states or corporations?
- e. What was the main reason(s) for the fall-off in the number of the laws being adopted?

7. Choose all that apply:

- 1) The EU's body of law is backed up by rulings of the ...
 - a) EU Court
 - b) Court of Justice
 - c) EU Court of Human Rights
 - d) General Court of the EU
- 2) Which from the following does NOT count as the primary rule:
 - a) Opinions
 - b) Directions
 - c) Recommendations
 - d) Treaties
- 3) Which of the following Treaties provided the foundation of the EU legal order:
 - a) the Merger Treaty
 - b) the Maastrich Treaty
 - c) the Versailles Treaty
 - d) the Nice Treaty

- 4) Which form of the five primary rules allows the states to decide what action they need to take to achieve those goals?
- a) Regulations
 - b) Decisions
 - c) Opinions
 - d) Directives
- 5) Decisions are ...
- a) usually fairly specific in their intent
 - b) include a date by which national action must be taken
 - c) are binding in terms of goals
 - d) used to test reaction to a new EU policy
- 6) The average number of laws that was adopted by the EU yearly in the early 1990s was:
- a) 1500 – 1800
 - b) 6000 – 7000
 - c) 1500 – 2000
 - d) 5000 – 7000
- 7) The most like conventional acts of a national legislature are:
- a) Regulations
 - b) Decisions
 - c) Opinions
 - d) Directives
- 8) Recommendations and Opinions ... for the member – states.
- a) are legally obligatory
 - b) have fairly specific binding force
 - c) are legally not obligatory

8. Divide into five groups and make a summary of the text. Each group will be responsible for a particular area:

- I group – Introduction
- II group – Regulations section
- III group – Directives section
- IV group – Decision section
- V group – Recommendations / Opinions section

Substantiate each form of the secondary rules with examples of the EU legislation. You can find them on www.eur-lex.europa.eu or http://europa.eu/legislation_summaries/index_en.htm.

Grammar Practice

Present Perfect vs. Past Simple

9. Explain the difference:

- a. The Parliament has already adopted this Resolution.
- b. The Parliament adopted this Resolution on Wednesday.
- c. I have worked in the Court of Justice for three years.
- d. I worked in Court of Justice for three years.

10. Complete the sentences, changing the word order if necessary:

Pass, discuss, rule, avoid, hear, adjudicate, persuade, propose, support, adjust, ratify, be
--

- a. On the 24th of November 2009 the EU Parliament ... legislative resolution on the proposal for a Council decision providing macro-financial assistance to Armenia.
- b. Members of EU Parliament ... recently the maternity and paternity leave directives.
- c. The European Court of Justice has already ... that National law must be interpreted and applied, insofar as possible, so as to ... a conflict with a Community rule.
- d. I have not ... anything from him since yesterday morning.

- e. Today the MEP ... the delegates to ... the dispute.
- f. After the toxic waste accident in Côte d'Ivoire in 2006 Franco Frattini, the Justice, Freedom and Security Commissioner, together with Stavros Dimas, the Environment Commissioner, ... to create criminal sentences for "ecological crimes".
- g. Yesterday all members of the Parliament ... the initial intent of the Commission to increase security measures.
- h. Up to now the EU ... its environmental policy.
- i. Up to now the Treaty establishing the European Constitutions
- j. ... you ever ... to Brussels?

11. Use Past Simple or Present Perfect:

- a. When ... the EU (to adopt) the directive on pollution?
- b. How long (to know) the President of the Court?
 - I (to know) Vassilios Skouris since 2003.
- c. When (to send) the report on the interpretation of this clause?
 - I (to send) just it.
- d. How long is it since you (to have) a day off?
 - I (to have) a day off for three month already.

Professional Skills Development

Problems: identifying problems and agreeing action

11. Read the dialogue between two managers. At first identify the problem they are talking about and then develop a possible solution. What would you do in this situation if you were a manager?

John: Hi Kate!

Kate: Hi John. How are you?

John: I am fine, thanks. Actually, Kate, I came here to talk with you about Mrs. Taylor.

Kate: Alright, I am listening.

John: You know her, right? She has been working at the **** department for about 4 months.

Kate: Yes, I know her. I remember reading her CV, a good one, I should admit. And it seems to me she has joined us in the fall of 2007.

John: That's true. So, she is a good employee – and does her work very well but there are several issues that I need to talk to you about. She is constantly late for work, and you know that everyone here has to be on time. I told her about that about a month ago and it seemed to work for a couple of weeks but yesterday she was late again. Her reports are also late in spite of the fact that she even takes them home to write. I am not sure whether she can keep up with our workload...

Kate: Have you tried to talk to her?

John: Yes I did but she would not say a word during the meeting – she kept silence and nodded.

Kate: Maybe she has some other problems that we do not know of. We have to find out this before making any serious decisions. Let me try to talk to her.

John: Go ahead and see what happens. When can you do that?

Kate: This Thursday and I can talk to you afterward.

John: Good, then see you later this week. Bye!

Kate: See you!

12. Read the letter and identify the problem. Try to find at least three solutions to the problem mentioned in the letter.

Dear Kevin,

I need your advice. I am a manager of one of the civil services departments. One of my employees, Mrs. Taylor, is on very good terms with my supervisor. She is a diligent worker and perfectly copes with all her work. Unfortunately Mrs. Taylor constantly bad-mouths other employees. Probably because of her good relations with my supervisor a lot of people in the department are afraid to say anything to her although several complained to me. It even seems to me that some employees began to fear her. This situation does not create a healthy work environment and it becomes more and more difficult to work. Can you advise me on what I can do to help my employees?

Thank you.

Sincerely,
Davon

13. Think about the most common problems at work connected with employees or chief, make a list. Then write at least two solutions to each of the problems (e.g. how the situation can be improved or solved). Some of the common problems may include:

- poor service (e.g. rudeness towards clients, employees);
- being late for work;
- unethical behaviour of employees / chief;
- inability to manage resources/staff;
- lack of necessary training.

Review Questions

1. Does the EU law supersede the law of the member states?
2. What Treaties provide foundation for the legal order of the EU? Enumerate them.
3. Enumerate five main forms of the primary rules.
4. Are the *Directives* binding for member states?
5. With reference to the text, provide definition of the word "*conventional*".
6. Provide English synonyms and translation for the word "*to supersede*".
7. What tense is used to show a certain present result of the past action?
8. Explain the difference:
 - Have you talked with Michael this afternoon?
 - Did you talk with Michael this afternoon?
9. Explain the cases of usage of present perfect and past indefinite. Give examples.
10. What are the most common problems one encounters at work?
11. What are some possible strategies for solving work-related problems?

Additional Reading

EU support for measures to combat discrimination

A considerable body of European legislation has been put in place over the last thirty years, in order to tackle sex discrimination related to pay, working conditions and social security. Over the years, the case-law of the European Court of Justice has helped to clarify

and reinforce this legal framework. Today, equality between women and men is recognised as one of the EU's core objectives and efforts are made to mainstream the gender dimension in all the Union's activities.

Building on the EU's experience of dealing with sex discrimination, a consensus emerged in the mid-1990s concerning the need for the European Community to tackle discrimination on a number of additional grounds. Civil society organisations and the European Parliament were instrumental in driving this debate forward. The result of this process was the inclusion of a new Article (number 13) in the EC Treaty, following the entry into force of the 1997 Amsterdam Treaty. Article 13 represented a quantum leap forward in the fight against discrimination at EU level in that it empowered the Community to take action to deal with discrimination on a whole new range of grounds, including racial or ethnic origin, religion or belief, age, disability and sexual orientation.

This Article was subsequently further modified by the Nice Treaty, in order to allow for the adoption of incentive measures by qualified majority voting rules in the Council. Legislative action continues to require unanimous approval by the Council, despite proposals from the Commission to move towards qualified majority voting in the context of the European Convention.

Article 13

Treaty establishing the European Community (as amended by the Amsterdam and Nice Treaties)

1. Without prejudice to the other provisions of this Treaty and within the limits of the powers conferred by it upon the Community, the Council, acting unanimously on a proposal from the Commission and after consulting the European Parliament, may take appropriate action to combat discrimination based on sex, racial or ethnic origin, religion or belief, disability, age or sexual orientation.

2. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, when the Council adopts Community incentive measures, excluding any harmonisation of the laws and regulations of the Member States, to support action taken by the Member States in order to contribute to the achievement of the objectives referred to in paragraph 1, it shall act in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 251.

The adoption of Article 13 reflected the growing recognition of the need to develop a coherent and integrated approach towards the fight against discrimination. This approach seeks to make the most of joint efforts to combat discrimination and to benefit from transfers of experience and good practice across the various grounds. It provides a more effective basis for addressing situations of multiple discrimination. It allows for common legal and policy approaches covering the different grounds, including common definitions of discrimination.

While recognising the specific challenges faced by different groups, this integrated approach is based on the premise that equal treatment and respect for diversity are in the interests of society as a whole. To this end, the EU equality Directives are complemented by a Community action programme to combat discrimination. This programme covers all of the grounds set out in Article 13 with the exception of sex, which is dealt with separately by the European Community's gender equality programme.

The existence of the Community action programme is recognition of the fact that legislation is but one component of action to combat discrimination. Support for a range of positive measures is also necessary in order to challenge discriminatory behaviour and promote a change in attitudes over time. Specifically, the programme aims to:

- improve the understanding of issues relating to discrimination through improved knowledge of this phenomenon and through evaluation of the effectiveness of policies and practice;

- develop the capacity to prevent and address discrimination effectively, in particular by strengthening organisations' means of action and through support for the exchange of information and good practice and networking at European level, while taking into account the specific characteristics of the different forms of discrimination;
- promote and disseminate the values and practices underlying the fight against discrimination, including through the use of awareness-raising campaigns.

After its launch in 2001, the programme has already made a valuable contribution to the efforts of the EU and Member States to tackle discrimination. The Programme has supported a total of around 100 projects and activities per year. Those activities have involved a wide variety of stakeholders, from national authorities to organisations representing people who are potentially exposed to discrimination, from social partners to equality bodies, from policy and decision-makers to legal practitioners.

Public interest in the EU's activities to combat discrimination has increased considerably since the launch of the programme. One indication of the level of public interest in the programme is provided by the high number of visits to the European Commission's anti-discrimination web pages, which makes this site one of the most visited on the Europa server. Recent surveys have indicated that, in a relatively short space of time, anti-discrimination has become one of the most widely known areas of EU employment and social policy.

Examples of activities supported through the Community action programme to combat discrimination:

Strand 1 (Analysis and Evaluation)

The European Commission published the results of a number of Eurobarometer opinion surveys. They showed that most Europeans believe that a person's ethnic origin, religion, disability or age can be an obstacle in finding a job, even where qualifications are equal. Most were opposed to discrimination in all circumstances, although they had less faith in the opposition of others.

Strand 2 (Capacity-building)

The Racial Equality Directive requires Member States to designate a specialised Equality Body to provide assistance to victims and to issue reports and recommendations. Under Strand 2 of the programme, funding has been provided to allow a network of existing and new Equality Bodies to be established and to promote exchanges of experience and good practice between these bodies.

Strand 3 (Awareness-raising)

The European Commission launched a five-year, EU-wide Information Campaign "For Diversity – Against Discrimination" in June 2003. This Campaign is designed to inform people about their rights and obligations under European and national anti-discrimination law, as well as promoting the positive benefits of diversity for business and for society as a whole.

Projects designed to tackle discrimination in employment have also benefited from EU funding through the EQUAL Community Initiative, as well as through mainstream European Social Fund expenditure. Some projects supported through the Community's gender equality programme have also touched on discrimination on other grounds covered by Article 13 (e.g. women from ethnic minorities). The Community action programme to combat social exclusion has looked at related issues from a social inclusion perspective.

EU Programmes in the field of education, training and youth have also supported activities in favour of ethnic minorities, people with disabilities and other disadvantaged groups. Research projects on discrimination-related issues have also been supported under the EU's Fifth and Sixth Framework Programmes for Research and Technological Development.

From: Equality and Non-Discrimination in the Enlarged European Union. Green Paper by the European Commission – May 2004.

4.2 General Principles of the EU Law

Justice is what is established; and thus all our established laws will necessarily be regarded as just without examination, since they are established.

Blaise Pascal, French mathematician and philosopher

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Do law and justice mean the same to you?
- What are the principles of the Ukrainian law?
- Should the law be regarded without examination?
- What do you know about the principles of the EU law?

2. Read and translate the text:

General principles of law are found in every legal system in Europe. The European Court of Justice (ECJ) has induced them into the legal order to supplement the written sources of law, the treaties, and they are used as an aid of interpretation. This is because the court can't rule on all the issues through applying laws, and treaties from the past. Therefore, over the years the rules of Community Law were allowed to be derived from general principles of law in addition to treaties and EC legislation. On the one hand the ECJ will try to find a reference for the general principles in the laws and sources that they already have obtained, and apply the general principle in its own right. On the other hand the ECJ will, when referring to municipal law, look for principles of law, that are found in most member states, regardless of the fact, that there might be a minority state, that does not apply these principles.

The principles that the EU legal system shares with other democratic legal systems include the primacy of the law, presumption of innocence and a number of legal principles that date back to Roman civil law, i.e. *non bis in diem* (one cannot be punished twice for the same deed), *audiatur et altera pars* (hear the other side), *nullum crimen, nulla poena sine lege praevia* (no crime, no punishment without a previous penal law), *pacta sunt servanda* (agreements must be observed), and others. In the EU law these principles have precedence over secondary law, but are lower in status than primary law.

Alongside these, there is also a number of principles that are exclusively characteristic of the EU legal system. First, the European Court of Justice has been constantly emphasizing the autonomy of the Community's legal order and its equal application in all Member States. The Member States, having formed the Community, limited their legislative activities and thus created a new legal order, which is independent of national and international legal systems. This order, however, should be equally implemented and adhered to in all Member States as well as in the proceedings of national courts.

Second, the principle of supremacy of the EU law over national law of the Member States sets procedures for cases when there is a conflict between the norms of national and EU law. In such a case the EU law has primacy over national legal norms. However, supremacy only establishes EU law's primacy in application of the law. Hence, if certain legal norms on the national level contradict their counterparts in the EU law, they are not automatically deemed null and void.

The third principle is direct effect of the EU law that is interpreted to mean that legislative acts produced by the EU have direct application in the Member States, usually without any need to either ratify or otherwise incorporate them into national body of law. Both the provisions of the Treaties, and EU regulations are said to have direct effect horizontally. This means private citizens can rely on the rights granted to them (and the duties created for them)

against one another. The other main legal instrument of the EU, directives, have direct effect, but only "vertically". Private citizens may not sue one another on the basis of an EU directive, since these are addressed to the Member States. Directives allow some choice for Member States in the way they translate (or 'transpose') a directive into national law – usually this is done by passing one or more legislative acts. Once this has happened citizens may rely on the law that has been implemented. They may only sue the government "vertically" for failing to implement a directive correctly.

Article 10 [5] of the Treaty of Rome aptly formulates the forth and final principle, solidarity: "Member States shall take all appropriate measures, whether general or particular, to ensure fulfillment of the obligations arising out of this Treaty or resulting from action taken by the institutions of the Community. [...] They shall abstain from any measure which could jeopardize the attainment of the objectives of this Treaty."

Thus, on the one hand the principle of solidarity means that Member States cannot refuse to abide by the norms of the Community law even when pursuing legitimate national interests. On the other hand they have to do all that is in their capacity to ensure complete fulfillment of the norms of the EU law.

From: Ентін Л.М. Право європейського союзу: основні категорії та поняття. – Навч. посібник. – К.: ЛНУ ім. Івана Франка, 2003; translation by Serhiy Ponomaryov.

Vocabulary:

to induce – робити висновки, логічно виводити	to adhere (to) – дотримуватись, слідувати (нормам)
to supplement – доповнювати	supremacy – верховенство
to derive – походити (з чогось)	to contradict – протирічити
reference – посилання	null and void – недійсний
to obtain – отримувати	provision – положення
to refer – посилатись (на щось), звертатись (до чогось)	to transpose – переносити, пересувати
primacy – первинність	to abstain – утримуватись
presumption of innocence – презумпція невинуватості	to jeopardize – ставити під загрозу
deed – справа, дія, вчинок	attainment – досягнення
precedence – пріоритет	to refuse – відмовлятись
secondary – вторинний	to abide (by) – слідувати (нормам), дотримуватись, слухатись
primary – первинний	fulfillment – виконання

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) to induce | a) переносити, пересувати |
| 2) to derive | b) положення |
| 3) reference | c) робити висновки |
| 4) provision | d) доповнювати |
| 5) to transpose | e) посилання |
| 6) to supplement | f) походити (з чогось) |

4. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| attainment – | to refer – |
| fulfillment – | to abstain – |
| to contradict – | precedence – |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from the box below:

to adhere to deed null and void to jeopardize to abide by to obtain

- a. Member States shall abstain from any measure which could *imperil* the attainment of the objectives of this Treaty.
- b. The new legal order should be equally implemented and *stuck* to in all Member States.
- c. The principle of solidarity means that Member States cannot refuse *to comply with* the norms of the Community law.
- d. If certain legal norms on the national level contradict their counterparts in the EU law, they are not automatically deemed *invalid*.
- e. The ECJ will try to find a reference for the general principles in the laws and sources that they already have *acquired*, and apply the general principle in its own right.
- f. One of legal principles that date back to Roman civil law is one cannot be punished twice for the same *act*.

Reading Comprehension

6. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. The principles that the EU legal system shares with other democratic legal systems include legal principles that date back to Roman civil law.
- b. The Member States limited their legislative activities and created a new legal order, which is dependent on national and international legal systems.
- c. The principle of solidarity means that Member States cannot refuse to abide by the norms of the Community law except when pursuing legitimate national interests.
- d. When there is a conflict between the norms of national and EU law, the EU law has primacy over national legal norms.
- e. Legislative acts produced by the EU are applied in the Member States after being ratified or incorporated into national body of law.
- f. If certain legal norms on the national level contradict their counterparts in the EU law, they are automatically deemed null and void.

7. Answer the questions:

- a. What do the EU legal principles include?
- b. How can you describe the status of these principles in the EU law?
- c. How many principles are there that are exclusively characteristic of the EU legal system?
- d. Give the names of these principles.

8. Summarize the four principles of the EU legal system, and give a presentation on "The Essence of the EU Four Legal Principles".

Grammar Practice

Past Perfect

9. Read the situations and write sentences from the words in brackets:

- a. We went to the lawyer's office but he wasn't there. (he/ go/ out)
- b. You went back to the document after some time. It wasn't the same as before. (it/ change/ a little)
- c. I invited my colleague to my presentation but she couldn't come. (she/ arrange/ to do something else)

- d. You went to a meeting yesterday. You arrived late. (the meeting/ already/ begin)
- e. Last year we went to Sweden. It was our first time there. (we/ never/ be/ there/ before)

10. Choose the correct tense – Past Simple or Past Perfect:

- a. When he ... (start) making his report, I realized that I ... (hear) it before.
- b. When we ... (get) to the restaurant, we ... (realize) that nobody ... (remember) to reserve a table.
- c. I ... (not be) abroad before, so I ... (enjoy) every moment of my first visit to Germany.
- d. When she came to England, she found that the language was quite different from the English that she ... (learn) at school.
- e. I ... (tell) him twice that I ... (not know) who ... (make) that mistake, but he ... (not believe) me.

11. Think of three things that you had never done before last weekend/ your last birthday/ you started your current job.

Professional Skills Development

Ethical Problem-Solving

12. Work in pairs. Look at these ethical work problems and discuss how you would respond to the three situations. Use some of the expressions for problem-solving in your answers:

Ethical dilemma 1: An accounting dilemma

You work in accounts. Whilst checking the company accounts one day, you discover that your financial director has been claiming irregular expenses. Expenses include opera tickets, two digital cameras and a laptop computer which you think he bought for his daughter. Some of the expenses have already been paid to him, but not all. What would you do?

Ethical dilemma 2: Working overtime

The boss asks workers to stay late at the office. Although some of the employees including you have said they cannot stay late, the boss persists in telling you that there is "a bit" more work to do. What would you do?

Ethical dilemma 3: Everlasting help

Your colleague rarely completes work assignments. You have been helping him finish the last two projects. You want him to stop asking you for help because you have work of your own to do. What would you do?

Expressions for problem-solving:

Proposing solutions

In this situation, I'd ...
In this case, I'd ...
What I'd do/ say is ...
If it were the case that ...

Looking at problems from different angles

Having said that, ...
On the other hand, ...

Giving reasons for opinions

on the grounds that ...
for the reason that ...
Seeing/ given that ...

Playing for time

That's a difficult/ tricky/ interesting one.

Let me see, ...

It (really) depends on ...

At the same time, ...

There are a lot of issues at play here.

You could argue that ...

13. Describe an ethical dilemma you faced at work. Have a class discussion of possible solutions to your dilemma, using the expressions above.

Review Questions

1. Translate the following words into your language: to induce, to derive, reference, provision, to transpose, to supplement.

2. Translate the following into English: досягнення, протиріччя, виконання, поспішитись (на щось), утримуватись, пріоритет.

3. What do the EU legal principles include?

4. How many principles are there that are exclusively characteristic of the EU legal system?

5. What are these principles?

6. How is the past perfect tense formed?

7. When do we use past perfect?

8. Give your examples on the past perfect cases.

9. How would you define an ethical problem?

10. Why are ethical problems difficult to deal with?

11. What are the common phrases to propose solutions to an ethical problem, to look at a problem from different angles, to give reasons for opinions? Make your own sentences with these expressions

Additional Reading

What is the principles of proportionality and subsidiarity?

The principle of proportionality and subsidiarity is extremely important because it underlies everything the European Union does in areas where it does not have the right of exclusive competence.

In plain English it means that the EU should not get involved in matters which do not concern it. The official version runs as follows:

"The Community shall act within the limits of the powers conferred on it by this Treaty and of the objectives assigned to it therein.

In areas which do not fall within its exclusive competence, the Community shall take action, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity, only if and insofar as the objectives of the proposed action cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States and can therefore, by reason of the scale or effects of the proposed action, be better achieved by the Community.

Any action by the Community shall not go beyond what is necessary to achieve the objectives of the Treaty."

What this means in practice is that the European Commission must justify the relevance of any proposals against the principle, and in fact, when proposals go to the European Parliament committees it is one of the first tests they consider.

If you feel that a proposal is just another example of over regulation, i.e. it is entirely disproportionate, then you may have strong grounds for opposing it on the grounds of proportionality.

Equally, if you believe that the issue being addressed by the legislation is not trans-European, and should therefore be addressed by individual Member States then again you might have grounds for opposition on the grounds of subsidiarity.

From: European Law Monitor. Accessed at <http://www.europeanlawmonitor.org/EU-Information/EU-Legal-Principles/EU-Law-What-is-the-Principle-of-Proportionality-Subsidiarity.html> on Jan. 6, 2010.

Does European law override national law?

In short, yes it does. The principle of European law overriding national law has actually been around since 1963, when it was decided that European law could not be applied in different ways in the Member States, without fundamentally undermining any chance of achieving the Treaty objectives.

Treaty objectives are agreed by the member governments when a new Treaty is being drafted. The EU can only propose new laws to fulfill the completion of those Treaty objectives, and should not come out with measures outside of that framework.

Basically, the governments agree a 10-year plan, which is then put into Treaty form. They then tell the Commission to implement these policies by coming out with legislative proposals to fulfill the agreed Treaty objectives. Once a law has been passed, the different countries agree to implement it, and allow it to override national law.

But what happens if member states don't subject to the EU legal order? If you join the EU, then part of that package means you are fundamentally obliged to take all appropriate measures, whether general or particular, to ensure fulfillment of the obligations arising out of a Treaty.

Equally, member states are fundamentally obliged to implement any laws agreed in Brussels, which means that it is up to governments and businesses to get the best deal they can when new acts are proposed by the Commission.

Finally, any government must abstain from doing anything which could jeopardize the completion of the agreed Treaty objectives.

If a government does break this fundamental obligation, then they can be taken to court and fined. To give you a topical example, the French government has not been fulfilling its obligations under the common fisheries policy, and it has been proposed to impose on the French government a lump sum fine of EUR 115.5m, with EUR 58m becoming payable for every further six months that it fails to comply.

To finish up, and just to show you that nothing actually changes in politics, here is a quote made by Lord Denning in 1979.

"If the time should come when Parliament deliberately passes an Act with the intention of repudiating the Treaty, or any provision in it, or intentionally of acting inconsistently with it and says so in express terms then I should have thought that it would be the duty of our courts to follow the statute of our Parliament. I do not however envisage any such situation... Unless there is such an intentional and express repudiation of the Treaty, it is our duty to give priority to the Treaty."

The adoption by a parliament of a law repudiating a Treaty would, of course, put the member state in breach of its fundamental obligations under European law.

From: European Law Monitor. Accessed at <http://www.europeanlawmonitor.org/EU-Information/EU-Legal-Principles/EU-Law-Does-European-Law-Override-National-Law.html> on Jan. 4, 2010.

4.3. EU Social and Employment Policy

Increased employment of older workers seems like a natural solution, but employers will have to change their hiring and retention policies if they want to attract these highly productive older individuals.

Alicia Munnell, the director of the Center for Retirement Research at Boston College

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- If you were an employer, who would you prefer to hire – an experienced worker over 50 or a young worker with two or three years' experience? Why?
- Do you think that discrimination on the grounds of age is unlawful? Justify your opinion.
- How should social and employment policy work in a highly developed state? How does it work in your country?
- Could you think of any countries which citizens are very well socially protected? Give your examples.
- What improvements would you make to an existing social and employment policy in your country?

2. Read and translate the text:

At the dawn of the 21st century, high unemployment is the most serious economic and social problem for nearly all Member States. One of every 10 EU citizens is looking for work in vain. The employment rate in Europe is 61%, i.e. nearly 10 percentage points below the US and Japan. Although millions of new jobs have been created in the EU, millions of people are still unable to find work. And more than half of all jobseekers have been unemployed for over a year. On top of the net shortage of jobs, some population groups have special difficulties on the labor market: the long-term unemployed, young people, older jobseekers, people with disabilities, women, and ethnic minorities. The EU objective is therefore not only to ensure that more jobs are created in the EU, but also to provide better opportunities on the labor market for the population groups which up to now have been at a disadvantage. Laid out officially, the main tasks of European social policy are described in Article 136 of the EC Treaty: "The Community [the EU] and the Member States [...] shall have as their objectives the promotion of employment, improved living and working conditions, so as to make possible their harmonisation while the improvements is being maintained, proper social protection, dialogues between management and labour, the development of human resources with a view to lasting high employment and the combating of exclusion."

To attain the set goals the European Employment and Social Policy Strategy envisions work along the following four key lines:

- **Employability.** This refers to the skills of jobseekers and encompasses training, further training, retraining and good careers advice. The principle of employability targets all young people who should be offered training, retraining, employment or practical traineeship before they have been unemployed for six months; and unemployed adults who should be offered a new start, more specifically through further training and career guidance, before they have been unemployed for 12 months. This principle also focuses on the reduction of school drop-out rates, and creating or improving an existing apprenticeship system.

- Entrepreneurship. If new jobs are to be created, it is important to make life simpler for businesses. The intention of the EU countries is therefore to make it easier to set up a new business and become self-employed by identifying existing obstacles to the creation of small and medium-sized businesses, and making any necessary changes to eradicating them. The EU employment and social policy is also directed at reducing the tax and contributions burden on labour, especially with regard to low-paid jobs. Last but not least entrepreneurship means looking at how more jobs can be created in the social sphere, e.g. in the voluntary and cooperative sector.

- Adaptability. Businesses and employees are under pressure to adapt. They are faced with new technologies and changing market conditions. This adaption is facilitated by developing strategies for modern and flexible work organization together with the social partners; looking at whether today's extremely diverse forms of employment necessitate new types of employment contracts; and introducing, where possible, incentives for individual and in-company further training.

- Equal opportunities. The EU Member States attach particular importance to ensuring that women and men have equal career opportunities and to improving the integration of people with disabilities and of different racial, national and ethnic origin into the labour market. This is attained by adopting measures to ensure that more women can take up employment and gain access to branches and occupations previously dominated by men; improving the availability of child-care facilities and nursing services for the elderly to make it easier for women to take up or remain in employment; progressively removing obstacles which make it difficult for women and men to return to work after a break (e.g. for bringing up children); and devoting special attention to the difficulties experienced by disabled people and minorities in finding a job.

Besides emphasizing on employment opportunities, the EU also directs much of its attention to sustaining proper social policy programs like that of social protection. Social protection systems provide individual citizens with security and contribute to political and social stability and economic success. Benefits include treatment of events of illness and after work accidents, and income after retirement or in the event of unemployment.

In general, the organization of social protection systems is the sole responsibility of the Member States. However, in the 1990s, the EU Council agreed on a so-called 'convergence strategy' designed to achieve long-term approximation of social protection policies and systems. It adopted two recommendations setting out specific goals. First, every EU citizen with no income from employment or capital should receive a minimum income from the State. To date, 13 Member States have introduced such arrangements.

Second, a number of EU-wide studies have shown that exclusion of the elderly from the world of employment at an increasingly earlier age does not fulfill the associated hope that young employees will replace them. The trend towards early retirement has certainly not led to measurable growth in the EU's average employment rate. In this view the EU started administering a number of programs aimed at a step-by-step transition from work to retirement, combined with realistic prospects for an old age that is worth living. EU research policy plays a part here, by funding medical and social projects concerned with old age. Older people are entitled not to suffer unjustified discrimination or disadvantage as part of its non-discrimination policy. Thus the EU aim is to prevent objectively unjustified discrimination against older employees.

From: European Employment and Social Policy: A Policy for People. Booklet by the European Commission. – May, 2000.

Vocabulary:

unemployment – безробіття	to identify – визначати, ідентифікувати
in vain – напрасно	obstacle – перепона
unable – неспроможний, нездатний	to eradicate – знищувати
jobseeker – той, хто шукає роботу	burden – тягар
net – чистий, фактичний, кінцевий	voluntary – добровільний
shortage – брак, нестача	adaptability – здатність при звичаюватися
objective – ціль, мета	to facilitate – полегшувати
to maintain – підтримувати	diverse – різноманітний,
to combat – боротися	урізнманітнений, диверсифікований
exclusion – виключення	to sustain – підтримувати
to attain – досягати	protection – захист
to envision – передбачати	convergence – зближення, злиття
employability – здатність отримати	to achieve – досягати
роботу, здатність працевлаштуватися	approximation – приблизне значення
to encompass – охоплювати	the elderly – люди похилого віку
to target – націлювати(ся)	associated – пов’язаний
reduction – скорочення	trend – тенденція
drop-out – той, що не закінчив	measurable – значний
школу/університет	transition – перехід
apprenticeship – професійне навчання без	ntrepreneurship – підприємництво
відриву від виробництва	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match the words with their antonyms:

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) the elderly | a) identical, uniform |
| 2) approximation | b) divergence |
| 3) measurable | c) the young |
| 4) convergence | d) accuracy |
| 5) diverse | e) growth, increase, rise |
| 6) reduction | f) insignificant, trivial |

4. Provide synonyms for the following words using the vocabulary:

difficulty –	to support –
security –	cut, lessening –
to aim at –	exception –

5. Match the words to make proper word combinations, and use them in the sentences of your own. Make at least two sentences with each word combination:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) the elderly | a) existing obstacles |
| 2) social | b) shortage |
| 3) measurable | c) people |
| 4) school drop-out | d) the set goals |
| 5) net | e) protection |
| 6) to attain | f) growth |
| 7) to identify | g) rates |

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the most serious economic and social problem for nearly all Member States at the beginning of the 21st century?
- b. What is the employment rate in Europe in comparison with the US and Japan?
- c. Which groups have special difficulties on the labour market?
- d. What are the main tasks of European social policy described in the EC Treaty?
- e. What are the four key lines of the European Employment and Social Policy Strategy?
- f. How can individual citizens benefit from social protection systems/
- g. How does the State protect those EU citizens with no income from employment?
- h. What is the EU aim concerning older employees?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. At the beginning of the 21st century the employment rate in Europe was significantly higher than in the US and Japan.
- b. Millions of people are still unable to find work because new jobs haven't been created so far in the EU.
- c. Some population groups are at a disadvantage on the labor market.
- d. The principle of employability targets both young people and unemployed adults.
- e. The EU employment and social policy is directed at reducing the tax and contributions burden on labour, especially with regard to high-paid jobs.
- f. Equal opportunities make it easier for people with disabilities and of different racial, national and ethnic origin find a job at the labour market.

8. Work in groups of four. Each student makes a presentation on one of the four key lines of the European Employment and Social Policy Strategy – Employability, Entrepreneurship, Adaptability, and Equal Opportunities.

9. Read the information from the British Charity for Retirees, www.ageconcerns.org.uk, and compare the situation with the one in your country:

Every day older people face age discrimination in access to health and social care services, in access to financial products, benefits and insurance, and can be forced to retire at 65.

The Equality Bill presents an historic opportunity to ban age discrimination. We need MPs to strengthen and support the Bill through Parliament. We want at least 100 people in every constituency to call on their MP for Just Equal Treatment.

Forced retirement – questions and answers:

Q: What legislation are we seeking to change?

A: We are challenging the Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006 which came into force on 1st October 2006. The regulations implement a November 2000 European directive outlawing age discrimination in employment and training (Directive 2000/78/EC establishing a general framework for equal treatment in employment and occupation).

In December 2004, the Government announced the law would include a national default retirement age, introducing major restrictions on the employment protection available to people over the age of 65. All employers will be able to force employees to retire at or after 65 and will be able to refuse to recruit anyone over the age of 65.

We believe that by excluding people over 65 from protection the Government has failed to implement the Directive correctly – in breach of their obligations under European law.

We are also arguing that the Regulations give employers too much scope to justify direct discrimination on grounds of age – beyond what was intended by the Directive.

Q: What was the European Court of Justice's Judgment on 5th March?

A: The judgment did not go so far as to say that the Government has failed to implement the EU Directive correctly; that question has to be decided when the case returns to the High Court. But the ECJ judges did confirm that Britain's national default retirement age falls within the scope of EU law.

They also made it clear that the High Court must look very carefully at whether the default retirement age is justified under EU law, looking only at social and economic policy objectives – not the interests of individual businesses. In effect, the ECJ rejected the Advocate General's opinion which suggested that ageism was less significant than other forms of discrimination.

Q: What happens next?

A: The case will return to the High Court where the British Government will have to prove that default retirement age of 65 satisfies European Union age discrimination rules.

We believe that the Government will struggle proving that its national default retirement age of 65 satisfies European Union age discrimination rules.

Q: What will the High Court do?

A: It will be up to the High Court to decide whether or not the Age Regulations incorrectly implement the European directive outlawing age discrimination. If the case is decided in our favour, the Government will have to amend the legislation to abolish the national default retirement age and give workers over age 65 full employment rights.

Q: Will we succeed?

A: We hope that we are successful, for the sake of people who do not wish or cannot afford to retire. We still have a very strong chance of winning in the British Courts. The ECJ has said the Government must prove to a high standard why forced retirement ages are needed, and those reasons must be based on social or labour market needs, not the interests of employers.

10. Offer your own solutions to the problem of age discrimination in the workplace and have a class discussion on the matter.

Grammar Practice

Test

11. Choose the correct tense – Past Simple or Past Continuous:

- a. The manager ... (wait) for me when I ... (arrive).
- b. What ... you ... (do) this time yesterday? – I ... (make) a report.
- c. What ... you ... (do) yesterday? – I ... (work) on my project.
- d. When I last ... (see) Jane, she ... (try) to find a job.
- e. When I was young, I ... (want) to be a doctor.
- f. While we ... (discuss) our new action plan, my secretary ... (tell) me the news.
- g. They ... (talk) and ... (not listen) while you ... (make) your report.
- h. When we ... (go out) of the office, it ... (snow) hard, so we ... (decide) to take a taxi.
- i. I ... (meet) Tom and Ann at the airport last week. We ... (have) a chat while we ... (wait) for our flights.
- j. Were you busy at 8 o'clock yesterday evening? – Yes, I ... (have) dinner with my new partners.

12. Choose the correct tense – Past Simple or Present Perfect:

- a. Look! Somebody ... (spill) coffee on my documents!
- b. John ... (leave) his job. – Really? When ... it ... (happen)?

- c. Mr. Thompson isn't in at the moment. He ... (go) to the bank.
- d. Maria ... (not sign) this agreement yesterday.
- e. ... you ... (find) a new job yet? – Yes, I ... (start) on Monday.
- f. Would you like something to eat? – No, thanks. I ... (just have) lunch.
- g. Can I have a look at your plan? – Sorry, but I ... (not finish) it yet.
- h. They ... (raise) prices a few weeks ago, but we ... (not receive) their new price list so far.
- i. How long ... you ... (work) in this department? – For five years now.
- j. When ... you ... (start) working here? – Five years ago.

13. Choose the correct tense – Past Simple or Past Perfect:

- a. I was sure that I ... (meet) him before.
- b. He denied that he ... (take) the money from the office.
- c. Angela asked me how to use the photocopier. She ... (never/ use) it before, so she ... (not know) what to do.
- d. Thomas explained that he ... (go) home earlier because he ... (feel) ill.
- e. How many times ... you ... (meet) him before yesterday?
- f. I ... (finish) some work when Sue ... (arrive), so we ... (go) shopping together.
- g. My chief was really annoyed with me. It was the third time I ... (arrive) late for work that week.
- h. I thought that you ... (leave) the office with other colleagues. Why ... you ... (stay)?
- i. I knew Sarah was very busy with her balance sheet, so I ... (not disturb) her yesterday.
- j. I ... (not know) about the time of the budget meeting as nobody ... (tell) me, so I ... (be) late.

Professional Skills Development

Telephoning: making contact

14. What kinds of telephone calls do you make in English? What useful telephone expressions do you know? Make a list of these expressions and add some more after doing exercises below.

15. Read the telephone conversations and role play them with a partner:

Conversation 1:

- Hello. Could I speak to Nell, please?
- I'm afraid she's not here at the moment. Can I take a message?
- Yes, please. This is Bob Simon from Leadership. Could you tell her I won't be able to make the training course on Saturday? She can call me back if there's a problem. I'm on 091 6789034.
- OK. Thank you. Bye.

Conversation 2:

- Hello, Human Resources. How can I help you?
- Hello. This is Nell Hamilton. Could I speak to Pat Robins, please?
- I'm afraid she's out of the office at the moment. Can I get her to call you?
- Yes, please.
- Can you give me your number?
- 055 4567890.
- And, I'm sorry, your name again?
- Nell Hamilton.
- OK Ms Hamilton, I'll ask her to call you.
- Thank you.
- Thank you. Goodbye.
- Goodbye.

Conversation 3:

- Hello, Pat Robins.
- Oh, hello Pat. It's Nell Hamilton here.
- Hello, Nell. How are you?
- Fine thanks. Listen, just a quick word.
- Yeah, go ahead.
- Do you think you could let me have the fax number for Leadership? I can't get through to them. Their phone's always engaged.
- I've got it here. It's 077 1230945.
- Sorry, I didn't catch the last part. Did you say 0955?
- No, it's 0945.
- OK, thanks. Bye.
- No problem. Bye.

16. Role play the following situations using the dialogues from exercise 15 as an example, and the telephone expressions below:

Situation 1:

Work in pairs. Student A calls the Human Resources Department and asks Maria who is not in at the moment. He leaves a message that he can't make a report on Organizational Capability next week. Student B receives this call and takes the message.

Situation 2:

Work in pairs. Student A wants to apply for the job in the advertisement. He/ she calls Career Opportunities and asks Sue Dalton. Student B receives a call for Sue, but Sue is not in the office at the moment. Student B takes the caller's details and says that Sue will call him/ her back.

Now Student B is Sue Dalton. Sue telephones the person who called about the job advertisement. Student A asks Sue about how he/ she can apply for the job. Sue offers to send an application form. Student A also wants to know when the closing date for applications is. Student B says that the closing date for applications is in three weeks' time.

Telephone Expressions:

Making calls:

- Could I speak to Sue Dalton, please?
- Yes, this is Bob Simon from Leadership.
- I'm calling about ...
- Could you tell him/ her that I rang?
- Could you ask him/ her to call me back?

Receiving calls:

- Who's calling, please?
- Could you tell me what it's about?
- I'll put you through.
- Can you hold?
- I'm afraid he/ she's not in at the moment.
- Can I take a message?

17. On the left, there are some more expressions you are likely to hear on the telephone. Match them with the expressions on the right:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) The line is engaged/ busy. | a) Would you like to wait until the line is free? |
| 2) It's for you. | b) Tom Philips asked me to call you. |
| 3) Will/ can you hold? | c) He's talking on another telephone. |
| 4) He's on another line. | d) He isn't answering his phone. |
| 5) I'm returning your call. | e) He's talking to someone else. |
| 6) There's no answer. | f) What is your name, please? |
| 7) I'm calling on behalf of Tom Philips. | g) The person phoning wants to talk to you. |
| 8) Who shall I say is calling? | h) You called me earlier, and now I'm calling you back. |

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into your language: *the elderly people, social protection, measurable growth, to attain the set goals, to identify existing obstacles.*
2. Make your own sentences with the expressions above.
3. Provide antonyms for the following words: *identical, the young, accuracy, growth, trivial.*
4. What does the word "jobseeker" mean?
5. What is the most serious economic and social problem for nearly all Member States at the beginning of the 21st century?
6. How can you describe the employment situation in Europe?
7. Which groups have special difficulties on the labour market?
8. What are the four key lines of the European Employment and Social Policy Strategy?
9. What is the EU aim concerning older employees?
10. What useful phrases to make a telephone call do you know?
11. What phrases can be used to receive a call?

Additional Reading

Environmental policy

The goals of EU environmental policy are outlined in the treaties and the six Environmental Action Programmes, but they are broad and generalized. They include the improvement of the quality of the environment, the protection of human health, the prudent use of natural resources, increased environmental efficiency (meaning improvements in the efficiency with which resources are used so that consumption is reduced), and the promotion of measures at the international level to deal with regional or global environmental problems.

Whatever the goals say, EU policy has so far focused on problems that are better dealt with jointly than nationally, such as the control of chemicals in the environment, the reduction of air and water pollution, the management of wastes, fisheries conservation, and the control of pesticides. The EU has also been active in areas not normally defined as 'environmental' at the national level, including noise pollution and the control of genetically modified organisms. It has been less involved in the protection of ecosystems, natural habitats and wildlife, the management of natural resources such as forests and soil, and the promotion of energy conservation and alternative sources of energy. Among the underlying principles of EU policy are the following:

- Sustainable development: renewable natural resources such as air, water, and forests should be used in such a way as to ensure their continued availability for future generations.
- Integration: environmental protection must be a component of all EU policies that might have an environmental impact. This principle applies in only three other EU policy areas: consumer protection, culture and human health.
- Prevention: the EU emphasizes action to prevent the emergence of environmental problems, rather than just responding to problems as they arise.
- Subsidiarity: the EU restricts itself to issues that are best dealt with jointly, leaving the rest to be addressed by the member states.
- Derogation: member states unable to bear the economic burden of environmental protection are given longer deadlines, lower targets or financial assistance.

The Common Fisheries Policy

The fishing industry in the EU employs just 0.2 per cent of the workforce, but the state of the industry has implications for coastal communities all around the EU. Disputes over

fishing grounds in European waters have also led to sometimes bitter confrontation between EU partners and their neighbours. There were, for example, the infamous cod wars of the 1960s between Britain and Iceland over access to fisheries in the north Atlantic. Similarly, in 1984 French patrol boats fired on Spanish trawlers operating inside the Community's 200-mile limit, and more than two dozen Spanish trawlers were intercepted off the coast of Ireland. Spain's fishing fleet was bigger than that of the entire EC fleet at the time, and fishing rights were a major issue in Spain's negotiations to join the EC. More recently, Spanish fishing boats became an issue in domestic British politics when Eurosceptics in the Major government quoted their presence in traditional British waters as one of their many complaints about the effects of British membership of the EU.

For all these reasons, fishing has been an unusually prominent issue in policy developments in the EU, which since 1983 has pursued a Common Fisheries Policy (CFP). The main goal of this is to resolve conflicts over territorial fishing rights and to prevent overfishing by setting catch quotas. The goals of the policy are pursued in four main ways. First, all the waters within the EU's 200-mile limit have been opened up to all EU fishing boats, although member states have the right to restrict access to fishing grounds within 12 miles of their shores. Second, the CFP prevents overfishing by imposing national quotas (or Total Allowable Catches) on the take of Atlantic and North Sea fish, and by regulating fishing areas and equipment, for example by setting standards on the mesh size of fishing nets. Third, it set up a market organization to oversee prices, quality, marketing, and external trade. Finally, it guides negotiations with other countries on access to waters and the conservation of fisheries.

The Common Agricultural Policy

Agriculture accounts for only a small fraction of the economic activity of most Western governments, and as a result tends to be fairly low on the policy agenda. Yet it has long been a headline issue in the European Union, because while it employs just five per cent of European workers, and accounts for just three per cent of the combined GDP of the EU, it is the most expensive, most complex, and sometimes most contentious of the policy areas in which the EU has become involved. Compared to other policy areas, the EU has more powers over agriculture, has passed more legislation on agriculture, spends almost as much of its budget on agriculture as on all other policy areas combined, and has seen more political activity on agriculture. Only the foreign ministers meet more often than the agriculture ministers, and the Commission's Agriculture DG is the second biggest of all its directorates-general.

At the core of agricultural issues in the EU is the Common Agricultural Policy, which has three underlying principles: the promotion of a single market in agricultural produce, a system of protectionism aimed at giving advantages to EU produce over imported produce, and joint financing, meaning that the costs of CAP are to be shared equitably across all the member states. What this has meant in practical policy terms is that EU farmers are guaranteed the same minimum price for their produce, irrespective of how much they produce, of world prices, or of prevailing levels of supply and demand. Meanwhile, the EU's internal market is protected from imports by tariffs, and the member states share the financial burden for making this possible.

CAP is not so much a common agricultural policy as a common agricultural price support system. Annual prices for all agricultural products are fixed by the agriculture ministers meeting in the spring (usually April or May). On the basis of discussions and negotiations that usually have been going on since the previous September and have pulled in the Commission, the Agriculture Council, interest groups, and national governments, the ministers set several kinds of prices:

- Target prices, or the prices they hope farmers will receive on the open market in order to receive a fair return on their investments. These are usually set high – above world prices – in order to ensure a minimum standard of living for farmers, and they are supported by levies on imports and subsidies to promote exports.

- Intervention prices, or the prices the Commission will pay as a last resort to take produce off the market if it is not meeting the target price.

- Threshold prices, or the prices for imports from outside the EU at which levies will be charged in order to make them less competitive.

- Entry price, or the minimum price at which a commodity can be imported into the EU.

This price-setting arrangement has become more expensive and more complex as EU farmers have produced more than consumers need. The EU has been obliged to buy up the surplus of commodities such as butter, cereals, beef and sugar. Some of this is stored, while the rest is either sold outside the EU (much to the annoyance of other agricultural countries, such as the United States), given as food aid to poorer countries, or destroyed or converted into another product. For example, excess wine might be turned into spirits, which take up less space, or even into heating fuel. The EU has also tried to discourage production by paying farmers not to produce food.

The costs of CAP come out of the European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund (EAGGF), which has been the single biggest item on the EU budget since it was launched in 1962 (although agricultural spending has fallen from about 85 per cent of the budget in 1970 to about 45 per cent today). The bulk of funds are spent in the Guarantee Section, which is used to buy and store surplus produce, and to encourage agricultural exports. Meanwhile, the Guidance Section is one of the elements that makes up the EU's structural funds, and is used to improve agriculture by investing in new equipment and technology and helping those working in agriculture with pensions, illness benefits, and other supports.

In terms of its original goals – increasing productivity, ensuring a fair standard of living for agricultural communities, stabilizing markets, securing supplies, and protecting European farmers from the fluctuations in world market prices – CAP has been an outstanding success. European farmers are wealthier than before, and their livelihoods have become more predictable and stable.

From McCormick, J. (2002). Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction. 2nd Ed. New-York: Palgrave.

4.4. Common European Security and Defense Policy

The goal of the EU is to form a region of freedom, security and justice. Freedom in this connection cannot be just the freedom of the strong, but it must be combined with fraternity and equality.

*Tarja Halonen
(president of Finland, 2000 – present (2010))*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What does Tarja Halonen mean by the "freedom of the strong"?
- How can "fraternity and equality" be observed in the EU?

2. Read and translate the text:

The European Security and Defense Policy (ESDP), which is the operational military and civilian arm of the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)¹, is today one of the most dynamic areas of the European project. The European Union, which started as a purely and self-consciously a 'civilian' power, with European security provided through NATO under a US guarantee, is gradually emerging as a major player on the international scene, with a strategic vision, embodied in the European Security Strategy, and diplomatic, civilian and military crisis-management instruments, which complement the other tools available – economic, commercial, humanitarian and development aid. It is currently not only present on the European continent – in the Western Balkans and southern Caucasus – but also in Africa, the Middle East and Asia. These recent developments are radically changing the political nature of the EU, now capable of carrying its founding values of peace and security beyond its borders.

ESDP is a fairly recent development. For several decades until early 1990's when European dismay at the drift of the US policy over the coup in Poland, revolution in Iran and later Afghanistan, revolutionary movements in the central and eastern Europe, and unification of Germany forced the question of authentically European foreign and security policy up the agenda, the issue on the pan-European level were handled exclusively by the NATO under the US leadership. None of the three founding treaties touched on foreign policy, let alone defense. The Treaty of Rome (European Economic Community – EEC) included only limited competencies to conduct external relations, under Articles 113-16 (now Arts. 131-4 TEC) (common commercial policy), Articles 228-31 (now Arts. 300-4 TEC) (relations with third states and international organizations), and Article 238 (now Art. 310 TEC) ('... agreements establishing an association involving reciprocal rights and obligations, common actions and special procedures' with 'a third States, a union of States or an international organization'). First official introduction of the CFSP occurred in 1993 with the adoption of the Treaty on European Union (TEU) in Maastricht. The Treaty included three key points, which became the second pillar of the European Union and received further development in the Treaty of Amsterdam (1999) (established a High Representative for the CFSP and gave European Commission (EC) greater competence to establish guidelines, notably in the field of security and defense) and the Treaty of Nice (2003) (institutionalized the Political and Security Committee, introduced enhanced cooperation in the field of CFSP, and adapted Art. 17 of the TEU to developments in the field of defense, namely humanitarian

¹ The CFSP is both the institutional framework that gave birth to the ESDP and the political framework that justifies its development.

and peacekeeping operations) – first, it covered all areas of foreign and security policy, including "the eventual framing of a common defense policy;" secondly, it required Member States to "ensure that their national policies are consistent with the common positions;" and finally, it created a new legal instrument, Joint Action, which allows the EU's financial resources to be mobilized.

Unlike other major international players, the European Union did not start off with a doctrine that could provide a framework or an explanation of its actions abroad. The strategy, European Security Strategy, was adopted only on December 12, 2003. Starting from an analysis of the global challenges and main threats to Europe's security (terrorism, proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, regional conflicts with an international impact, failing States and organized crime), the Strategy sets the EU three objectives for defending its security and promoting its values:

- to confront threats by conducting a policy of conflict prevention using a combination of civilian and military capabilities;
- to build security in the European neighborhood by acting in the Middle East, the Balkans and the Caucasus;
- to promote effective multilateralism by defending and developing international law, in line with the United Nations Charter.

These objectives have to be achieved by promoting a strategic culture of prevention, developing military capacities and combining the EU's various instruments and assets, thereby improving both their effectiveness and coherence.

Consistent with the strategy are EU's so called 'fields of action' under ESPD. For once, they include various programs of crisis managements, whose specificity is that they have both civilian and military dimensions and thus can tailor the responses to each crisis situation in the best way possible. As it was decided by the European Council in Santa Maria de Feira in June 2000 there should be four priority fields of civilian action: police, strengthening the rule of law, strengthening civil administration, and civil protection.

The second field is armaments cooperation. As it develops, the ESDP is increasingly calling for defense tool commensurate with its responsibilities. However, Member States are today investing too little in defense equipment and doing so in a fragmentary and generally inefficient way. To solve this problem the Council created in July 2004, with the broad support of the defense industry, the European Defense Agency (EDA), with the task of developing a global approach to capacity-building and supporting rationalization of supply and demand in Member States' defense procurement.

The EU has also begun to consider cooperative action in the field of security. This represents an extension of the scope of ESDP, in line with its natural progression. Security sector reform (SSR) is a fundamental step, following the engagement international military forces in a given theatre, on the path towards reconstruction and stabilization. Building on the assessment that conflicts partly derive from weak security structures, SSR aims at reforming the fundamental structures of the State, in conformity with the principle of good governance and respect for human rights.

Among other no less important areas, along the lines of which ESDP is developing, are promoting human rights, counter-terrorism and space exploration policy.

From: Guide to the European Security and Defense Policy (ESDP). Nov. 2008 edition.

Vocabulary:

security – безпека

defense – оборона, захист

military – військовий, воєнний

civilian – цивільний

let alone – не говорячи про

competency – повноваження

reciprocal – зворотній, обопільний

pillar – стовп

purely – виключно	peacekeeping – миротворчість
self-consciously – самосвідомо	eventual – можливий, такий, що може статися; кінцевий
guarantee – гарантія	Joint Action – Спільна дія
gradually – поступово	framework – рамки
to emerge – виникати, з'являтися	impact – вплив
to complement – доповнювати	neighborhood – оточення, сусідство
radically – докорінно	multilateralism – багатосторонність
capable – здатний, спроможний	coherence – логічність, цілісність
founding – засновний	to tailor – робити на замовлення, підлаштовувати
decade – десятиріччя	armaments – озброєння
dismay – стурбованість	commensurate – відповідний
drift – перехід, зміна	procurement – поставка
coup – заколот	assessment – оцінка, оцінювання
unification – об'єднання	
authentically – автентично, самобутньо	
to derive – походити (з чогось)	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents and connect them with their definitions or their synonyms (column B):

A	B
1) робити на замовлення, підлаштовувати	a) to satisfy certain requirements
2) поставка	b) the act or an instance of procuring, the act of buying
3) цивільний	c) a person whose primary occupation is civil or nonmilitary
4) автентично, самобутньо	d) for certain, for sure
5) докорінно	e) fundamentally, completely
6) зворотній, обопільний	f) mutual, correlative
7) миротворчість	g) the maintenance of peace, especially the prevention of further fighting between hostile forces in an area
8) стурбованість	h) fear, perturbation, confusion
9) оточення, сусідство	i) the immediate environment; surroundings; vicinity
10) оцінка, оцінювання	

4. Complete the sentences with necessary words:

Peacekeeping, assessment, dismay, neighbourhood, reciprocal, authentically, radically, decade, procurements, civilian, tailor.

- a. The European Union closely cooperates with the African Union in various ... operations in Africa.
- b. ... of the situation of human rights and democratization are also parts of the EU's foreign policy and are taken into consideration when dealing with specific third countries.
- c. A lot of international organizations are expressing their profound ... on the current situation in Somalia.
- d. Good ... relations are essential for security and peace in the Middle East region although they are extremely difficult to develop and sustain.
- e. All Member States of the European Union should design a system where they can develop and gradually broaden ... knowledge of their legal and judicial systems.

- f. "That it is [climate change] the first ... global challenge facing mankind: it threatens every human being without exception and the solution can only come from a worldwide agreement" said Javier Solana.
- g. The EU should take ... different political actions in order to secure its safety and stability in the next ...
- h. Transparent government ... are very important part of the EU trade policy.
- i. The ... aspects of crisis management include four priority areas: police, strengthening of the rule of law, strengthening civilian administration and civil protection.
- j. The responses to each crisis must be ... to the present and potential needs in future of the country.

5. Complete phrases in the column A with the appropriate endings from column B. Find them in the text and read the whole sentences. Make sentences of your own with five of them.

A	B
1) military and civilian...	a) arm
2) civilian...	b) power
3) humanitarian and development ...	c) aid
4) unification of ...	d) Germany
5) authentically ...	e) European foreign and security policy
6) limited ...	f) Competencies
7) reciprocal ...	g) rights and obligations
8) pillar of ...	h) the European Union
9) humanitarian and peacekeeping ...	i) operations
10) international ...	j) impact
11) effective ...	k) multilateralism

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- What was the original purpose of the European Union?
- What world events changed the view of the EU on its foreign and security policy?
- What is the name of the Treaty that allowed the EU to conduct external relations although with limited competencies?
- When was the first official introduction of the Common Foreign and Security Policy?
- Enumerate and explain objectives of the European Security Strategy.
- What is the Security sector reform and what are its aims?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- Security of the European Union is provided through US under NATO guarantee.
- Foreign policy of the European Community (European Union in future) was clearly stated in the first two founding treaties.
- Joint Action was established by the Treaty of Nice.
- The European Security Strategy was adopted on December 13, 2002.
- The European Council in Santa Maria de Feira (2000) decided that there should be four priority fields of civilian action: police, strengthening armies of the member states, strengthening the rule of law, and civil protection.
- The task of the European Defense Agency was to develop a global approach to capacity-building and supporting rationalization of supply and demand in Member States' defense procurement.

g. Other important areas of work of the European Security and Defense Policy are promoting counter-terrorism, space exploration and human rights policy.

h. The Treaty of Amsterdam (1999) institutionalized the Political and Security Committee and introduced enhanced cooperation in the field of CFSP.

8. Work in groups and make a short summary of the text "Common European Security and Defense Policy" using information from the two cases below to substantiate your answers.

EU Border Assistance Mission to the Republic of Moldova and Ukraine

"The EU Border Assistance Mission to the Republic of Moldova and Ukraine was established in response to the joint letter from the Presidents of Moldova and Ukraine dating from 2 June 2005 calling for additional EU support for capacity building for border management, including customs, on the whole Moldova-Ukraine border, including the border between Ukraine and the separatist Transnistrian region of the Republic of Moldova, because the Moldovan border authorities are unable to be present there.

On 7 October 2005, a Memorandum of Understanding on the Border Assistance Mission was signed between the European Commission and the governments of Moldova and Ukraine. The official opening ceremony of the EU Border Assistance Mission to Moldova and Ukraine took place on 30 November 2005.

The Mission is technical and advisory. Its mandate is to help improve the capacity of the Moldovan and Ukrainian border and customs services to prevent and detect smuggling, trafficking of goods and human beings, and customs fraud, by providing advice and training. The Mission works very closely with the team of the EU Special Representative for Moldova Kalman Mizsei, which has advisors in Kyiv, Chisinau and Odessa on political issues related to the border.

The EU Border Assistance Mission initially had a two year mandate, which has been extended up to November 2009."

EU Border Assistance Mission to the Republic of Moldova and Ukraine. Council of the European Union. Retrieved from <http://www.consilium.europa.eu> on December 10th, 2009.

EU advisory and assistance mission for security reform
in the Democratic Republic of Congo

"Following an official request by the DRC government, the EU decided to establish an EU advisory and assistance mission for security reform in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) ("EUSEC RD CONGO"). The mission was launched on 8 June 2005 and its mandate runs until 30 September 2010.

The mission provides advice and assistance to the Congolese authorities in charge of security while ensuring the promotion of policies that are compatible with human rights and international humanitarian law, gender issues and children affected by armed conflicts, democratic standards, principles of good public management, transparency and observance of the rule of law.

Restoration of governance in general and defence reform in particular remain central factors in creating lasting conditions for stability in DRC. To contribute towards that goal, EUSEC's continued cooperation with the DRC Government and close coordination of EUSEC with EUPOL RD Congo, the Community activities and Member States' bilateral activities, as well as with the UN and other relevant international actors are of great importance.

On 17 November 2009, the Council welcomed the work of EUSEC RD Congo and stressed that defence reform and good governance in the defence field remain key factors in creating conditions for lasting stability and development in the country. The Council underlined the importance of EUSEC RD Congo's key tasks of providing advice and assistance for defence reform with the aim of implementing the Congolese revised reform plan for the Congolese Armed Forces (FARDC) and to translate it into concrete actions.

The Council welcomed the progress in the integration of former armed groups, including National Congress for the Defence of the People (CNDP). The Council underlined the importance of EU action in DRC in contributing to the prevention and addressing of human rights violations and therefore welcomed the increased focus of EUSEC RD Congo in supporting efforts to address impunity for crimes, particularly sexual and gender-based violence, committed by the security forces and the use of child soldiers."

EU advisory and assistance mission for security reform in the Democratic Republic of Congo. Council of the European Union. Retrieved from <http://www.consilium.europa.eu> on January 10th, 2009.

Grammar Practice

Have and Have Got

9. Complete the sentences with have or have got, changing the word order if necessary:

- a. ... your statements any rational seed in them, let alone your deeds? – I'm not sure about that!
- b. ... a look at the building there! I think the peacekeepers have arrived.
- c. Back then all delegated believed that the European Union ... limited competencies to conduct external relations.
- d. ... you an appointment with the Secretary General? – You are lucky.
- e. ... you a stamped document with the program assessment figures when you stayed at the headquarters?
- f. I ... a complete list of all peacekeeping operations for the last decade.
- g. We are ... a rest today from work. Please, don't disturb us!!!
- h. When he was in college, he ... long hair, almost up to his shoulders. Now he is in the military and his hair is extremely short.

10. Complete the sentences *have* or *have got* and then make the sentences negative:

- a. The EU ... a crisis-management team that can be dispatched to the needed location within three hours.
- b. ... Ukraine ... any security guarantees in the new Joint Action cooperation program?
- c. He is ... a walk in the park right before the meeting.
- d. Nowadays a lot of developed countries ... necessary diplomatic, civilian and military crisis-management instruments to promote human rights all around the globe.
- e. We can tailor this agreement to the needs of our country, first, because ... you all the competencies to do so and secondly, because nobody else really cares about it.
- f. I was capable of preparing the presentation because I ... my flash drive we me.
- g. Delegates usually ... a cup of coffee every morning.
- h. I ... an idea on how to change the impact of recycling and I want to share it with my colleagues.

Professional Skills Development

Telephoning: exchanging information

11. Read the dialogue and point out the ways in which the address, number and e-mail are given.

Receptionist: City Council. Margaret speaking.

Mr. Johnson: Can I speak to Mr. Carlson, please?

Receptionist: Could I have your name, please?

Mr. Johnson: Yes, this is Jack Johnson speaking."

Receptionist: Please, wait a moment. I will check whether he is in.

[in a moment]

Mr. Carlson: Den Carlson speaking!

Mr. Johnson: Hi, Mr. Carlson. This is Jack Johnson from International Cooperation Department.

Mr. Carlson: Yes.

Mr. Johnson: We received the documents you have requested. Now I need your address to ship them to you.

Mr. Carlson: Certainly. It is 31 Park street, Wellington, and the postal code is TA21 8NR.

Mr. Johnson: Could you spell the name of the town?

Mr. Carlson: Yes, W as in William, E as in East, double LL as in Left, I as in India, N as in North, G as in Game, T as in Tree, O as in Open, and N as in North.

Mr. Johnson: Thanks. Now I need your telephone number and e-mail address. I will send you the confirmation number so you will be able to track the shipment.

Mr. Carlson: Alright. My phone number is 01823 765-227 (oh, one-eight-two-three, seven-six-five, double two, seven). And my e-mail address is dcarlson_city@cityc.com (d-c-a-r-l-s-o-n, underscore, c-i-t-y, at, c-i-t-y, dot, com).

Mr. Johnson: Could you repeat that please?

Mr. Carlson: Yes, it is dcarlson_city@cityc.com (d-c-a-r-l-s-o-n, underscore, c-i-t-y, at, c-i-t-y, dot, com).

Mr. Johnson: Thank you. So, you should receive the documents by Thursday.

Mr. Carlson: That would be great!

Mr. Johnson: It was nice talking to you, Mr. Carlson!

Mr. Carlson: Bye!

12. Practice giving these telephone numbers and e-mail addresses to your colleagues:

675-780-0987

001-212-465-9063

+38 044-761-22-44

globacom@patrick.net

cityalliance-west@city.org

sfedericks_emp@united.com

13. Practice giving the address of your company to your colleagues:

Brussels City Council

Rue de la Loi 145,

B-47 Brussels

Belgium

Tel: (32-2) 271 61 13

Fax (32-2) 271 68 35

Trenton City Hall,
1 City Hall Square,
Trenton, MA 02201
USA

Tel: (627) 645-4011

14. Make your own dialogue on the following topic: You are being invited to a conference. The conference organizers are calling you to inquire about your postal address, telephone number and e-mail address in order to send you an invitation as well as all supplementary brochures. Accept their invitation and provide necessary information for them.

Vocabulary:

@ is pronounced 'at'.
/ is "forward slash".
- is a "hyphen" / "dash".
_ is an "underscore".

Review Questions

1. What does the acronym ESDP stand for?
2. What countries or organizations guarantee the security of majority of the European nations?
3. What is the European Security Strategy? What are its goals and objectives?
4. What was the reason behind the creation of the European Defence Agency?
5. Explain the meaning of the word "*authentically*" and translate it into your language.
6. With reference to the text, find English equivalent for the word "*пам'ятки*", give as many synonyms to it as you can.
7. When we refer to the past, what would we use: *had* or *had got*? Give examples.
8. Give several examples of set expressions when only *have* is used.
9. How would you pronounce the following sign "@" over the phone to somebody?
10. How would you give the following telephone number and e-mail address to somebody over the phone: 617-239-2459, migrationict@http.org?

Additional Reading

ESDP actors and means of taking action

ESDP structures are part of the European decision-making institutions. They are thus under the authority of the European Council and the General Affairs and External Relations Council (GAERC). They differ from those of other European policies because of the requirement for unanimity of decision-making at all levels and because of the role of the Political and Security Committee, the body that coordinates and develops the ESDP.

The Council has no formal "defence" body, but the defence Ministers meet twice in every six-month presidency, once informally and once in the GAERC framework.

POLITICAL AND SECURITY COMMITTEE AND MILITARY COMMITTEE

Political and Security Committee (PSC)

Established by decision of the Council of 22 January 2001 as a follow-on to the interim Political and Security Committee, the PSC is the body which initiates and develops every

aspect of the CFSP and ESDP. On average, it meets twice a week. Its proceedings (like those of the Council's other politico-military bodies) take place in French and English, without interpretation, in accordance with the CFSP's linguistic regime. It comprises representatives of every Member State, who have ambassadorial level. The PSC may receive delegated authority from the Council to provide political control and strategic direction of ESDP operations (Article 25 of TEU).

In close contact with the Secretary-General/High Representative (SG/HR), the PSC is the main player in the decision-making process in CFSP/ESDP areas and helps define the ED's policy guidelines giving opinions for the attention of the Council.

In times of crisis, the PSC provides "political control and strategic direction" of the ED's response. It works closely with the Military Committee (EUMC), the Committee for Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management (CIVCOM) and the Politico-Military Group (PMG), from which it receives advice and recommendations and to which it sends directives. The heads of mission of crisis-management operations and the EU Special Representatives regularly attend its sessions. The PSC is also responsible for monitoring the international situation in the field of CFSP, and for conducting political dialogue at its level.

The Nicolaidis group is in charge of preparing the agendas of PSC meetings.

Military Committee (EUMC)

The highest military body within the Council, the Military Committee is composed of the Chiefs of Defence Staff (CHODS), represented at weekly meetings by their Military Representatives. Its chairman, an officer appointed by the Council on the proposal of the CHODs for a three-year term, takes part in PSC and GAERC meetings. He also acts as military adviser to the SG/HR. Since November 2006, General Henri Bentegeat, former French CHOD, has been EUMC chairman.

The Military Committee issues advice and recommendations to the PSC on military aspects of the ESDP. It is supported by the European Union Military Staff (EUMS), which is part of the Council's General Secretariat, to which it gives its recommendations. It plays a key role in planning and monitoring military operations.

Preparations for its work are carried out by the Military Committee's working group (EUMCWG), composed of the Military Representatives' deputies and assistants.

WORKING GROUPS

Committee responsible for civilian aspects of crisis management (CIVCOM)

A PSC working group, CIVCOM sends recommendations and advice to the PSC on the various civilian aspects of crisis management: police, rule of law, civil administration and civil protection (including disaster and emergency services).

It develops the concept and instruments, including the capabilities, of civilian crisis management. It plans, monitors the progress of civilian operation and evaluates the strategic options identified by the Council's General Secretariat. It prepares the crisis exit strategy in coordination with the European Commission, which de jure is a member of it.

Political Military Group

A working group of the PSC, the PMG is responsible for the politico-military aspects of the ESDP. Just like CIVCOM, it formulates recommendations and advice to the PSC on the politico-military aspects of crisis management.

In this respect, it is like the key forum for the political development of concepts and policy instruments for EU military or civilian-military operations. The PMG also monitors the military aspects of security sector reform missions and EU action in the field of the development of African capabilities for preventing, managing and resolving conflicts. The PMG also prepares PSC meetings, as and when required, at the latter's request.

Working Party of Foreign Relations Councillors (RELEX)

Bringing together the Foreign Relations Councillors of all the permanent representation to the European Union, this inter-pillar group deals with all the CFSP/ESDP's horizontal aspects, particularly the institutional, legal and budgetary ones. In this capacity it prepares, inter alia, the Joint Actions required for the launching of the EU's crisis-management operations, and for the creation of EU agencies in the CFSP/ESDP field (European Defence Agency, Satellite Center, and European Security and Defence College). The Working Party of Foreign Relations Councillors is also tasked with supervising the ATHENA mechanism, which allows the common funding of some EU military operations.

Geographical groups

Attached to COREPER, the geographical groups, which deal with matters relating to areas such as the Balkans, Asia and the Middle East occupy an important place in the daily work of the PSC. They provide the political expertise necessary to develop the concept and conduct of ESDP operations.

ROLE OF THE GENERAL SECRETARIAT OF THE COUNCIL

Secretary-General/High Representative for the CFSP

On the proposal of France, among others, the Treaty of Amsterdam entrusted to the Secretary-General of the Council the function of High Representative for the CFSP. Responsible for assisting the Council, the High Representative takes part in the formulation and implementation of decisions relating to the CFSP. At the Presidency's request, he may conduct a political dialogue with third parties on the Council's behalf. Genuinely spearheading the CFSP, he is today the European Union's "face and voice" on the international scene, and helps ensure the continuity of EU action beyond the six-monthly rotation of its Presidency.

Directorate General for External Relations

The Directorate General for External Relations (DGE) brings together the services of the Council's General Secretariat dealing with the EU's external relations as well as the CFSP/ESDP.

ESDP issues are distributed between the Defence Directorate (DGE VIII), the Directorate for civilian crisis-management (DGE IX) and the Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC), created in July 2007. The creation of this structure concludes a process initiated at the informal meeting of heads of State or government at Hampton Court in October 2005, during which the Secretary-General/High Representative had expressed the need in view of the increasing number of civilian crisis-management missions, to strengthen, in Brussels, the capabilities for the planning and conduct of these missions.

DGE IX which until then had had sole responsibility for the planning and conduct of the civilian missions and to which the police unit was answerable, now concentrates on planning at the politico-strategic level (developing the crisis management concept or CMC), the political dialogue (with third States and international organizations) and monitoring the horizontal and conceptual issues affecting civilian crisis management (concepts, capability process, exercises training, etc.)

The Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC), with the support of the Civilian-Military Cell, is tasked with the operational planning and conduct of the missions. It comprises around 60 civilian staff, civil experts, police and gendarmerie officers seconded by Member States, and Council officials. headed by a director general with the support of a chief of staff, an operations head and a support cell to the missions, the CPCC is the GSC's source of civilian and police expertise. The creation of this structure strengthens the links between the missions on the ground and the Council Secretariat-General in Brussels, since one of the

tasks of the director of the CPCC is to command the civilian operations (civilian opcommander). The CPCC has declared its full operational capability in November 2008.

For the military operations, DGE VIII is, inter alia, responsible for drafting the initial planning documents (in particular the crisis management concept), monitoring the European Union's relations with NATO, the United Nations, the other international organizations and third countries. DGE VIII also follows horizontal and conceptual issues relating to the military aspects of crisis management (e.g. concepts, capability process, exercises, training). On all these issues DGE VIII works closely with the European Union Military Staff.

Policy Unit (Policy Planning and Early Warning Unit)

Created by the Amsterdam European Council (Declaration No. 6 annexed to the Treaty), the Policy Unit, which is under the direct authority of the High Representative for the CFSP, provides the EU with a collective capacity to analyse the European Union's strategic priorities and proposes actions in the field of CFSP. The Policy Unit prepares, at the Member States' request or on its own initiative, "policy options papers", which serve as the basis for decisions by the Political and Security Commander.

Set up in autumn 1999, it today comprises about 40 officials coming mainly from Member States, the Council's General Secretariat and the Commission.

Situation Center (SITCEN)

Attached directly to the Secretary-general/High Representative for CFSP, the European Union's Situation Center, which operates 24/7, provides the European Union with an intelligence, analysis and early-warning capability.

On the basis of open and classified information coming from Member States and the European institutions, the Situation Center continuously monitors current events and procedures medium-term assessments on geographical or thematic issues of interest to the European Union, for the High Representative and Policy Unit, the Political and Security Committee (PSC), European Union Special Representatives, Military Committee, EU Staff and the European Commission. Since the beginning of 2007, closer cooperation between SITCEN's Civilian Intelligence Cell and the European Union Staff Intelligence Service has enabled the development of a Single Intelligence Analysis Capacity (SIAC) which provides analyses to assist the preparation, launch and running of the EU's crisis-management operations. The Situation Center organizes an annual crisis-management exercise.

SITCEN's staff of about 100 comprises officials from the Council's General Secretariat and experts seconded by Member States. Since 2007, some European officials have been associated with the drafting of assessments.

European Union Military Staff (EUMS)

The European Union Military Staff (EUMS) is comprised of military personnel seconded by Member States to the Council's general Secretariat. It is the source of the EU's military expertise and works under the direction of the EUMC, to which it reports.

It has three principal operational functions: early warning, situation assessment, and strategic planning of EU missions, following DGE VIII and in cooperation with it. It is also responsible for carrying out the various policies and decisions adopted by the EU, in accordance with European Union Military Committee directives. As such, it contributes to the process of formulating, evaluation and reviewing objectives as regards military capabilities.

Civilian-Military Cell and Operations Center

Decided upon in principle at the December 2003 European Council, the establishment within the EUMS of a cell comprising civil and military components is intended "to enhance the capacity of the EUMS to conduct early warning, situation assessment and strategic planning." The essential mission of this "civilian-military cell" is to liaise between the EU's civilian and military bodies on issues related to crisis prevention and crisis management. It

also assists the CPCC for the planning, support and conduct of civilian operations (particularly for the possible use of military assets).

Set up in June 2005, it comprises some 30 military and civilian personnel, under the authority of the EUMS Director General.

The cell can also set up an operation center to plan and conduct an autonomous EU operation when the Council decides to draw on the collective capacity of the EUMS for an operation which requires a civilian as well as a military response and when no national headquarters has been identified.

From: Guide to the European Security and Defence Policy (ESPD) / French Delegation to the EU Political and Security Committee, November 2008.

4.5. EU Justice and Home Affairs Policy

The ignorance of one voter in a democracy impairs the security of all.

John F. Kennedy

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What do you know about fundamental rights and freedoms?
- What is freedom to you?

2. Read and translate the text:

Western Europe emerged from World War II committed not only to restoring peace and economic prosperity, but to safeguarding civil and political rights and the rule of law.

The ECSC, the EC, and Euroatom were set up as essentially economic organizations, albeit ones that reflected the long-term political aspirations of the founding fathers. As such, they did not directly concern themselves with civil and political rights. The Treaty of Rome guaranteed free movement of "workers", but it did not confer a general right upon the citizens of one member state to reside or seek employment elsewhere in the Community. The treaty had a modest social dimension, but it was narrowly focused on economics and the functioning of the single market. It dealt with persons as economic actors rather than as citizens. This meant, for example, that it contained rather strong language about equal pay for equal work of men and women, but it had nothing to say about combating discrimination unrelated to the workplace. This remained a national responsibility, enshrined in different ways in the constitutions and national laws of the member states.

As the European Community developed, however, it began to involve itself in matters that touch upon the rights and responsibilities of individuals as citizens: police and judicial cooperation, immigration, asylum and refugee matters, and eventually the citizenship rights granted by the new European Union. Three factors contributed to the growing importance of citizenship and other people-related issues in the integration process: (1) the need to address the potentially negative consequences of the lowering of intra-European borders, especially as it related to the free movement of people; (2) the growth in the Union's social dimension and the links between the economic and social rights of EU citizens and their civil and political rights; and (3) the need to address the "democratic deficit" in the Union and the link between political rights and citizenship.

In the 1970s the EC member states began to cooperate among each other on an intergovernmental basis, initially mainly to deal with the transnational problem of terrorism. In the 1980s, largely under the impetus of the single market program, they started to negotiate formal agreements among each other making cooperation on justice and home affairs matters mandatory, albeit still on an intergovernmental basis outside the formal structures of the Community. In 1992 they concluded the Maastricht Treaty, which established an EU citizenship and the EU's third pillar, thereby formally bringing citizens' rights and certain aspects of justice and home affairs under the purview of the Union. In 1997, the EU member states agreed in the Treaty of Amsterdam to a more extensive transfer of responsibility for matters relating to justice and home affairs to the first pillar of the EU, this giving the Union's supranational institutions a major role in shaping and executing policy in these areas. A new section in the treaty entitled "Freedom, Security and Justice" reiterated provisions on fundamental rights and nondiscrimination contained in other EU documents and called for the progressive establishment of an EU-wide area of freedom, security, and justice. The Treaty of Lisbon, which entered into force in December 2009,

abolished the entire pillar system. The PJC areas and those transferred from JHA to the Community were once more grouped together in creating an area of freedom, security and justice.

From: Van Oudenaren, John (2000). Uniting Europe : European integration and the post-cold war period. Boston: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 330-334.

Vocabulary:

to emerge – виходити, з'являтися	enshrined – закріплений
prosperity – процвітання, досягнення успіху	to involve – залучати
safeguarding – гарантія безпеки	asylum – захист
albeit – хоча (й)	refugee – біженець
aspiration – прагнення	potentially – потенціальний
to confer – надавати	intergovernmental – міжурядовий, міждержавний
to reside – знаходитися, перебувати	transnational – транснаціональний, міжнаціональний
elsewhere – де в іншому місці	impetus – стимул, імпульс
dimension – аспект, важливість	thereby – таким чином, приблизно
deal (dealt) with – розглядати	extensive – всебічний, екстенсивний
equal – відповідний	supranational – наднаціональний
combat – боротися	
unrelated – непов'язаний	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find all English equivalents from the Vocabulary as well as from the box below for the following words, provide English translation:

Employment, freedom, security, justice, citizen, transfer, purview, mandatory, agreement, basis, border, consequence, importance, cooperation, workplace, market, treaty, movement, aspiration
--

a. свобода –	k. обов'язковий –
b. безпека –	l. основа –
c. важливість –	m. переведення –
d. громадянин –	n. правосуддя –
e. договір –	o. ринок –
f. зайнятість –	p. робоче місце –
g. компетенція –	q. рух –
h. кордон –	r. співпраця –
i. намагання –	s. угода –
j. наслідок –	

4. Match the words on the left with their explanations on the right:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1) to transfer | a) to fight, to struggle, to battle |
| 2) to involve | b) to produce, to built, to construct, to compose, to originate |
| 3) to establish | c) so, as follows, thereby, in this manner, accordingly |
| 4) to combat | d) to pass, to move |
| 5) to create | e) to found, to institute, to constitute, to set up |
| 6) thereby | f) to agree, to arrange, to bargain, to agree upon, to settle |
| 7) to negotiate | g) to attract, to engage |

Reading and Comprehension

5. Answer the questions:

- a. When was the Treaty of Amsterdam signed?
- b. Why creation of an area of freedom, security and justice is important for the EU?
- c. When did the EC member states begin to cooperate among each other on an intergovernmental basis, initially mainly to deal with the transnational problem of terrorism?
- d. The EU's third pillar was established by the Maastricht Treaty, wasn't it?
- e. When did Treaty of Lisbon enter into force?

6. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. Cooperation among the European Community member states on police and judicial matters began in 1975 with the agreement to establish the Trevi Group of senior officials from justice and home affairs ministries.
- b. The Maastricht Treaty established cooperation in justice and home affairs as the Union's third pillar.
- c. The Treaty of Lisbon, which entered into force in December 1997, abolished the entire justice and home affairs pillar system.
- d. In the 1950s the EC member states began to cooperate among each other on an intergovernmental basis.
- e. The 1980s saw continued slow progress toward a de facto Community citizenship.
- f. The Maastricht Treaty was significant in bringing into a single structure – the new European Union – many of the mechanisms for cooperation on citizenship and justice.

7. Make a presentation on the subject of the text. Summarize your speech with the views and suggestions of your own about concerning the creation of an area of freedom, security and justice in Europe.

Grammar Practice

8. Choose the right verb form:

1. I never *am drinking/ drink* coffee in the evening.
2. What *are you doing/ do you do* this weekend? – I *am not knowing/ don't know*.
3. Look! It *rains/ is raining*. – It often *rains/ is raining* in autumn.
4. My son *don't like/ doesn't like/ doesn't likes* fish.
5. Look at the sky! It *is going to rain/ will rain*.
6. I don't know how to use this camera. – It is easy. I *am going to show / will show* you.
7. I will go to his birthday party if he *will invite/ invites* me.
8. She *work/ works* very hard and her children *understand/ understands* her.
9. My students *don't like/ are not liking* lectures, they *prefer/ are preferring* practical classes.
10. Listen to those people. They *are speaking/ speak* English.
– Yes, they usually *are speaking/ speak* English at work.

9. Put the verb into the more suitable form:

1. Julia is good at languages. She (speak) four languages very well.
2. Maria is in Britain at the moment. She (learn) English there.
3. Hello. Can I speak to Jim, please? – Just a moment. I (get) him.
4. What you (do) on Saturday evening?
5. Ann is in hospital. – Oh really? I didn't know. I (go) and visit her.
6. Ann is in hospital. – Yes, I know. I (go) to visit her tomorrow.
7. What you (do)? – I am a manager.
8. I (not/ know) the answer to this question.
9. My sister (like) parties but she (not/like) loud music.
10. I (go) to bed now. Goodnight! – you always (go) to bed so early?

10. Make "I wish" sentences:

1. I am not in Italy now. I wish I were (was) in Italy now.
2. Service is not included in the bill. I wish
3. Man United didn't win the Champions League. I wish
4. I don't have a computer at work. I wish
5. I wasn't at his birthday party. I wish
6. Mary didn't know the truth. I wish
7. I met your boss last Monday. I wish
8. She is not my teacher. I wish
9. Sam told you about me. I wish
10. I often work overtime. I wish
11. I am not paid for working overtime. I wish
12. My colleague didn't come to the conference. I wish
13. I don't know his name. I wish
14. I arrived too early. I wish

Professional Skills Development

11. There are 10 questions in the quiz about Public relations.

Question 1: The task of the public relations department is to project the right ... of a company.

1. painting
2. image
3. picture
4. drawing

Question 2 : When the product was launched they issued a press ... to all the news agencies.

1. escape
2. issue
3. release
4. promotion

Question 3 : According to the code of practice, a public relations officer should not knowingly ... false information.

1. disseminate
2. dissociate

3. dispose
4. dissolve

Question 4 : Some companies entertain journalists more .. than others.

1. lasciviously
2. largely
3. leniently
4. lavishly

Question 5 : The use of such things as logos and colour ... helps to maintain a corporate identity.

1. schemes
2. systems
3. styles
4. fashions

Question 6 : We need to liaise more with politicians and ... servants if we want the government to agree to our plans.

1. official
2. polite
3. civil
4. civilian

Question 7 : Sponsorship can be an effective way of promoting ... towards an organisation.

1. will
2. goodwill
3. willingness
4. goodness

Question 8 : When making a presentation to a relatively small ... an overhead projector can be invaluable.

1. assistance
2. spectator
3. audience
4. congregation

Question 9 : Participating in local events, such as carnivals, is a good way of developing ... relations.

1. common
2. commonplace
3. communal
4. community

Question 10 : We have to highlight our strenghts and ... any weaknesses.

1. play up
2. think through
3. play down
4. talk back

Review Questions

1. Is citizenship important in the integration process in Europe nowadays?
2. Which Treaty brought citizens' rights and certain aspects of justice and home affairs under the purview of the European Union?
3. Did The Treaty of Rome guarantee free movement of "workers" or citizens?
4. How many factors contributed to the growing importance of citizenship and other people-related issues in the integration process?

Additional Reading

Schengen and the single market

The renewed interest in the 1980s in completing the single market – for labor, capital, and services as well as for goods – had important implications for European cooperation in justice and home affairs. On the one hand, it stimulated efforts by the member states, in bilateral and multilateral forums, within the Community and outside of it, to accelerate the removal of border checks and other frontier-related measures that still impeded the functioning of the internal market. On the other hand, it led to new efforts among governments to cope with the anticipated negative effects of the elimination of border controls through closer cooperation.

In July 1984 France and Germany concluded an agreement on the gradual elimination of border checks between the two countries. The Franco-German agreement was an important precursor to both the Schengen Agreement and the Single European Act. In June 1985, Belgium, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands concluded the Schengen Agreement on the elimination of border controls among these five countries. Named for the town in Luxembourg where it was negotiated, the agreement was to enter into force on January 1, 1990. In addition to eliminating border controls among the signatory states, it called for establishing common rules in the Schengen area for visa and asylum policies and comprehensive cooperation among the national authorities on such matters as combating trafficking in drugs and weapons, combating terrorism and illegal immigration, and hot pursuit by police across national borders. A key element of the implementation plan was to be the development of a Schengen Information System, a database established and maintained by the Schengen country governments to help police track aliens, individuals wanted for extradition, suspected terrorists, and certain other categories of persons whose movement across borders was of interest to the authorities.

Schengen was followed by the signature, in January 1986, of the Single European Act, which provided for an area in which the free movement of persons was to be ensured. As an annex to the treaty, the member states adopted a "Political Declaration by the Governments of the Member States on the Free Movement of Persons", in which they agreed to cooperate on immigration matters and the combating of terrorism, crime, and traffic in drugs and illicit trading in works of art and antiques. As with other aspects of the single market program, however, the lowering of barriers to cross-border movement did not flow automatically from the language of the treaty. Member states had to adopt implementing directives at the Community level and to transpose these directives into national legislation. This they did with great difficulty. Britain, Ireland, and Denmark took the position that the free movement provisions of the SEA should apply only to citizens of Community countries, and not to third-country nationals. The other nine member countries (all actual or prospective signatories of the Schengen Agreement) took the view that any individual, having legitimately entered the Community, had the same right of movement throughout the Community as nationals of the member state. Thus under the majority position, for example, an Indian citizen living in Germany on a student visa should be free to travel to Belgium, Italy or any other European Community country, much as if he were a German. Under the minority position, the student would have to obtain a visa to travel to another EC country, much as if he were coming directly from India. This issue was important not only – or even primarily – for the third-country individuals concerned, but because the British position implied the maintenance of intra-EC border controls that would affect EC citizens as well, as continued checks of everyone crossing the national border was the only way to police the movement of third-country nationals.

These agreements to open the EC's internal borders were paralleled by moves to strengthen controls at the Community's external frontiers through expanded cooperation in

the Trevi process. In 1985 Trevi set up a working group to coordinate action against international drug trafficking and other forms of serious international crime. This was followed, in 1986, by establishment of an Ad Hoc Group on Immigration to work migration-related issues associated with the lifting of border controls.

From: Van Oudenaren, John (2000). Uniting Europe : European integration and the post-cold war period. Boston: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 208-209.

Immigration as policy problem

The provisions of the Schengen Agreement dealing with visa and asylum policies were responses to the rising saliency of immigration as a policy problem. The European countries traditionally saw themselves as countries of *emigration*, not *immigration*. During the economic boom years lasting from the late 1950s to the early 1970s, industry in West Germany, France, and the Benelux countries suffered shortages of labor that they alleviated by importing "guest workers" from abroad. Many of these workers came from southern Italy, and thus were citizens of a Community country covered by the free movement provisions of the Treaty of Rome. Others came from Yugoslavia, Spain and Portugal (still not members of the EC), Turkey, and North Africa. When the economic recession of 1974-1975 occurred, many of the West European countries hoped that these migrants would return to their home countries. By this time, however, many of these people had put down roots in their adopted countries and had no wish to return to where they or in many cases their parents had originated. With the Turks and North Africans especially, Western Europe was confronted with large numbers of people who were not fully integrated into European society but who also had little prospect of return to their countries of origin. This resulted in educational, crime, and other social problems with alienated immigrant youth, particularly in large cities, and in a racist and xenophobic backlash in a part of the local population.

The late 1980s and 1990s again became a time of rapidly expanding legal and illegal immigration into the Community, as migrants from the developing world were attracted to Western Europe by strong economic and employment growth, political and economic turmoil in many parts of the other countries of the world, as the borders in Eastern Europe began to break down. Once inside one member country, an illegal immigrant could make his or her way to other countries of the Community. Requests for political asylum also exploded, initially as a result of political and ethnic upheavals in the other regions of the world, and later as a consequence of the civil war in the former Yugoslavia.

In 1991 alone, Eurostat reported the immigration of 1.24 million non-EC nationals into the member states. Emigration of non-EC nationals was just over 500,000, more than half of whom settled in Germany. As the member states moved closer toward true cross-border mobility of persons and capital, governments became increasingly concerned that organized crime would be among the main beneficiaries of the single market. Member states were dismantling their national controls but they had not put in place at the Community level common policies on the control of external borders or procedures for sharing information about organized crime, illegal immigration, and other cross-border matters.

But the slow pace of progress in Trevi and, more importantly, problems with implementing Schengen soon revealed how politically difficult it was for governments to dismantle their external borders and to entrust key aspects of internal security to untested European mechanisms. Many governments were looking to preserve or even strengthen their national order controls. This was especially case for Ireland and the UK, island countries that still found it relatively easy to control the entry of foreigners, but it was true even for some of the continental countries committed to Schengen.

In attempt to resolve these differences, the five countries reopened negotiations in early 1990. In June of that year they finally concluded the Schengen Implementing Convention that

spelled out detailed arrangements for the free movement of persons, particularly with regard to asylum policy, visa regime harmonization, and hot pursuit by police across borders. Italy acceded to the Schengen Agreement and the implementing convention in 1990, Portugal and Spain in 1991, Greece in 1992, Austria in 1995 etc. However, differences among member states and continuing problems with the Schengen database led to further postponements in actually putting the agreement into effect, and it was not until April 1, 1995, that six countries – Belgium, Luxembourg, Germany, the Netherlands, Portugal, and Spain – declared the complete elimination of border controls in what the press quickly dubbed "Schengenland".

From: Van Oudenaren, John (2000). Uniting Europe : European integration and the post-cold war period. Boston: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 210-212.

Part 5.

UKRAINE-EU RELATIONS

5.1. History of Relations: Ukraine in the Politics of European Integration

The European Neighborhood Policy offers every neighbour country the chance to choose its own path. Those who want to advance relations through the European Neighborhood Policy are already seeing their commitment matched with new opportunities.

Commissioner Benita Ferrero-Waldner

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What do you know about the European Neighborhood Policy (ENP)?
- What countries are included into the ENP?
- What "path" the Commissioner is talking about?

2. Read and translate the text:

The EU and Ukraine both seek an increasingly close relationship with each other, going beyond co-operation, to gradual economic integration and a deepening of political co-operation.

Relations between Ukraine and the European Union were established in December 1991, when the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Netherlands as the EU Presidency, on behalf of the Union officially recognized the independence of Ukraine.

Ukraine's desire to join the European institutions dates back to 1994 when the government declared that integration to the EU is the main foreign policy objective. The political dialogue between the EU and Ukraine started in 1994 when the Partnership and Cooperation Agreement (PCA) between Ukraine and the EU was signed. It provided a comprehensive and ambitious framework for cooperation between the EU and Ukraine, in all key areas of reform. The Partnership and Co-operation Agreement entered into force in 1998 and constituted the legal base of the EU-Ukraine relations, established cooperation on a wide range of political, trade, economic and humanitarian issues. That document was focused on economic and social issues as well as on the necessity of improving public government and guaranteeing free press and civil rights. There were 7 priorities of the EU-Ukraine cooperation envisaged by the PCA's framework: energy, trade and investments, justice and home affairs, adaptation of the Ukrainian legislation to that of the EU, environment, transport, trans-border cooperation, collaboration in the sphere of science, technology and outer space.

The EU-Ukraine dialogue is carried out through annual meetings of the EU-Ukraine Summit with the participation of the President of Ukraine; Cooperation Council with the participation of the Prime-Minister of Ukraine; Cooperation Committee; Committee on parliamentary cooperation; regular Ukraine-EU Troika meetings; permanent expert consultations. The EU and Ukraine annually hold more than 80 different official meetings and consultations at the high and expert levels.

Ukraine is a priority partner country within the European Neighbourhood Policy (ENP) and Eastern Partnership. A joint EU-Ukraine Action Plan was endorsed by the EU-Ukraine

Cooperation Council on 21 February 2005. It is based on the Partnership and Co-operation Agreement (PCA).

The European integration is a key and irreversible priority of Ukraine's foreign policy. In the address to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine in June 2002 the President of Ukraine outlined the European integration as a streamline of Ukraine's economic and social strategy for the next decade.

From: Ukraine // European Commission. External Relations. Accessed at http://ec.europa.eu/external_relations/ukraine/index_en.htm/ on Jan. 05, 2010; Ukraine-EU Bilateral Relations // Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine. Accessed at <http://www.mfa.gov.ua/mfa/en/847.htm> on Jan. 05, 2010.

Vocabulary:

to seek – шукати, прагнути	to envisage – намічати, передбачати
gradual – поступовий	framework – структура, рамки
on behalf – від імені (когось)	home affairs – внутрішні справи
to date back – датувати, існувати з певного періода	outer space – космічний простір
to declare – проголошувати, робити заяву	European Neighbourhood Policy (ENP) – Європейська політика
objective – мета, прагнення	добросусідства
Partnership and Cooperation Agreement (PCA) – Угода про партнерство та співробітництво	to carry out – здійснювати
to enter into force – вступати у дію	to endorse – схвалювати, підтримувати
legal base – юридична основа, правова база	irreversible – необоротний, неповоротний
	to outline – окреслювати
	streamline – напрям руху
	to constitute – складати, утворювати

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words and word-combinations:

to envisage –	to declare –
to carry out –	Partnership and Cooperation Agreement –
to endorse –	legal base –
streamline –	to outline –

4. Choose necessary words from the box to insert into the sentences, modifying them if necessary. Some words can be used more than once.

Partnership and Cooperation Agreement, outline, European Neighbourhood Policy, streamline, seek, framework, gradual, objectives, enter into force, endorse, envisage, deepen.

- a. In 1994 Ukraine and the EU signed the ... which ... in 1998.
- b. The European Neighbourhood Policy was first ... in 2003.
- c. One of the major ... of the ... was to avoid the creation of new dividing lines between new enlarged European Union and its new neighbours.
- d. The policy's ... is to strengthen the prosperity, stability and security of all participating countries.
- e. The EU ... to build a privileged relationship with the neighbouring countries upon a mutual commitment to common values such as democracy and human rights, rule of law, good governance, market economy principles and sustainable development.

- f. The EU and each participating country defines the ... of reforms across a wide range of fields within certain "common" areas such as cooperation on political and security issues, to economic and trade matters, mobility, environment, integration of transport and energy networks or scientific and cultural cooperation.
- g. The EU provides financial and technical assistance to support ... implementation of these objectives, in support of partners' own efforts.
- h. At the Paris Summit in September 2008 the EU and Ukraine ... the idea of creating a EU-Ukraine Association Agreement, which will be the successor agreement to the PCA.
- i. The Agreement also ... the establishment of a deep and comprehensive Free Trade Area.
- j. One of the primary ... of the Free Trade Area will be to ... Ukraine's access to the European market and encourage further European investment in Ukraine.

5. Match English words and phrases with Ukrainian equivalents:

1) on behalf	a) від імені (когось)
2) to date back	b) датувати
3) to constitute	c) утворювати
4) legal base	d) правова база
5) to envisage	e) передбачати
6) home affairs	f) внутрішні справи
7) outer space	g) космічний простір
8) to endorse	h) схвалювати
9) irreversible	i) неворотний
10) to outline	j) окреслювати
11) ENP	k) Європейська політика добросусідства

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. When were the relations between the EU and Ukraine first established?
- b. What objective was declared as the main one by the Ukrainian president in 1994?
- c. What Agreement provided a framework for cooperation between the EU and Ukraine?
- d. What are the seven priorities of the EU-Ukraine cooperation envisaged by the PCA's framework?

7. Choose all that apply:

- 1) In 1991 the Presidency of the EU was holding...
- a) Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Netherlands
- b) Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Spain
- c) Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Luxemburg
- d) Minister for Foreign Affairs of the France
- 2) The Partnership and Cooperation Agreement between Ukraine and EU entered into force in ...
- a) 1998
- b) 1991
- c) 1994
- d) 2004
- 3) The Partnership and Cooperation Agreement was focused on:
- a) economic issues
- b) guaranteeing fair elections
- c) guaranteeing civil rights
- d) economic issues
- 4) The EU-Ukraine dialogue is carried out through ...
- a) annual meetings of Committee on parliamentary cooperation

- b) regular Ukraine-EU Troika meetings
 - c) annual expert consultations
 - d) annual meetings of the EU-Ukraine Summit with the participation of the President of Ukraine
- 5) The EU and Ukraine annually hold ... 80 different official meetings and consultations at the high and expert levels.
- a) more than
 - b) up to
 - c) around
 - d) a bit less than
- 6) A joint EU-Ukraine Action Plan was endorsed by the EU-Ukraine Cooperation Council on 21 ... 2005.
- a) March
 - b) January
 - c) February
 - d) May
- 7) The president of Ukraine in June 2002 was ...
- a) Leonid Kuchma
 - b) Viktor Yushchenko
 - c) Leonid Kravchuk

8. Make a timeline on cooperation between the European Union and Ukraine. Use Exercise 4 as an additional source of information. Use this timeline to give a five minute presentation on the topic of "The History of EU-Ukraine Relations".

Grammar Practice

Used to do vs. be/ get used to doing

Explain the difference:

- Frederick used to be a member of the Committee on parliamentary cooperation between EU and Ukraine.
- Frederick used to being a member of the Committee.

9. Use either *used to do* or *be/get used to doing* to complete the sentences:

- a. Ukraine ... a part of the Soviet Union. Not anymore. (be)
- b. Representatives of the EU and Ukraine ... a fruitful dialogue during their annual meetings. Their meetings always seem to be very productive. (have)
- c. The Convention ... signed by all members of the Community, not anymore. (be)
- d. I know you are a member of the Cooperation Council now but did you ... in the regular Ukraine-EU Troika meetings? (participate)
- e. When I was in Brussels I ... famous politicians on the streets. (see)
- f. The delegates ... a formal dinner at the major's house but now they just eat at a local restaurant. (attend)
- g. There ... strict guidelines for cooperation between various European countries. Now Free Trade agreements ensure free flow of goods and services. (be)
- h. Jonathan had ... objectives early in the month, so everyone at the department would have time to review them. (set)
- i. The new Secretary General of the Council will have to ... the General Secretariat which carries out preparations for meetings, draft reports, translation and assists the presidency. (supervise)

10. Translate into English using *used to do* or *be/get used to doing*:

- a. Він вже не може підписувати документи не розглянувши їх юридичної основи, але раніше він це робив.

- b. Представники комісії звикли до постійних консультацій з міжнародними експертами.
- c. У 1991 році Ханс ван дер Брук був Міністром закордонних справ Нідерландів. (Hans van der Broek)
- d. Коли він був прем'єр міністром, то завжди зустрічався з представниками громадських організацій.
- e. Українці вже звикли чути такі поняття та назви як "інтеграція", "Євросоюз", "Єврокомісія" та ще багато інших.
- f. Проект "Східного партнерства" був і фактично залишається одним із самих амбіційних проєктів Європейського союзу.
- g. Підприємства України поступово перепрофільовуються згідно нових векторів у міжнародній політиці України.

11. Correct the mistakes where appropriate:

- a. The President together with the Parliament is used to outline the country's development course.
- b. Did the government used to declare that integration to the EU is the main foreign policy objective?
- c. The experts are used to envisaging the framework for cooperation between the EU and Ukraine.
- d. Partnership and Cooperation Agreement used to being the primary agreement between EU and Ukraine but evidently it will be succeeded by the EU-Ukraine Association Agreement soon.
- e. The governments of both countries are used to carry out the policy directed towards the deepening of relations and the increase in the exchange of views on actual problems of international situations between their citizens.
- f. The document used to have a date when its provision would enter into force.
- g. The members of the Council are used to attending various meetings with lobbyists prior to their General Assembly.
- h. The Commission used to preparing a proposal for an "Eastern Partnership" (EaP), emphasising the need for a differentiated approach respecting the character of the ENP as a single and coherent policy framework.

Professional Skills Development

Telephoning: making bookings and checking arrangements

12. Read the dialogue in roles. Identify the following parts in the dialogue: Greetings, Introduction, Purpose of the call, Results, Farewell

Mr. Jones: Hello, you've reached office of the mayor. How can I help you?

Secretary: Yes, can I speak to Mary McGill, please?

Secretary: Who is calling, please?

Mr. Jones: It's Devin Jones.

Secretary: Let me see if she is in.

[in a minute]

Secretary: I'm afraid she's in a meeting until 3 o'clock. Can I take a message?

Mr. Jones: Yes, please. I am supposed to have a meeting with her at 9 o'clock tomorrow morning but, unfortunately, my plane to Bristol was late and I missed my connection flight. I would like to reschedule my appointment with her for 11 o'clock tomorrow. Is it possible?

Secretary: Please, Mr. Jones, wait for a moment, I'll look in the diary.

[in a moment]

Secretary: Unfortunately, she has already another appointment at that time. But she has still some time at 2 and 3 o'clock in the afternoon, would this time be okay?

Mr. Jones: Yes.

Secretary: So, what time would be convenient for you: at 2 or 3 o'clock?

Mr. Jones: Three o'clock sounds great. Thank you a lot!

Secretary: I'll put this time into her diary.

Mr. Jones: Thanks!

Secretary: Bye!

13. Complete the dialogue with the phrases from the box:

- James speaking.
- Could you tell me about the flight availability and prices?
- What class would you prefer: economy, business or first class?
- Round-trip.
- And how much are they?
- Jim Donovan
- What is your name, sir?
- No, Mr. Donovan. This will also be a ticketless booking and you will be able to check-in online.
- Your booking reference is: 3-R-C-Z-4-Y-A.
- Is there anything else I can help you today?
- How would you like to pay: cash or credit card?
- Yes, sure. Are you flying alone, sir?
- Could you tell me about the flight availability and prices?

James: European Airlines. ... How can I help you?

Mr. Donovan: Hi, I want to fly from Kyiv to London on the 19th of January and come back on the 23rd. ...

James: ...

Mr. Donovan: Yes.

James: ...

Mr. Donovan: Economy, please.

James: Would it be a round-trip or one-way?

Mr. Donovan:

James: Just a moment, sir.

[...]

James: There are two flights from Kyiv to London on the 19th. The first is a non-stop flight. It leaves Kyiv at 2.15 in the afternoon and arrives at 3.45 by Bresk Airways. On the 23rd of January the flight leaves at 11.00 in the morning and arrives at 12.30 in the afternoon.

The second is Polish Airways. The plane makes one stop in Warsaw.

Mr. Donovan: And how long would the layover be?

James: One hour. This flight leaves at 4 and arrives at 7.30 in the evening. And on the 23rd it leaves Heathrow at 7.00 in the morning and arrives to Boryspil at 9.00.

Mr. Donovan: ...

James: The first one by Bresk Airways is \$318 and the second is \$300.

Mr. Donovan: Alright, I will book the first one, by Bresk Airways.

James: ...

Mr. Donovan: ...

James: I am sorry, sir, could you spell your last name for me?

Mr. Donovan: Certainly, D-O-N-O-V-A-N. By the way, is there a surcharge for booking on the telephone rather than online?

James: ...

Mr. Donovan: Great!

James: So, you have, sir, one round-trip ticket to London Heathrow by Bresk Airways. The plane leaves Boryspil International Airport at 2.15 in the afternoon and arrives to London Heathrow at 3.45 in the afternoon. The return flight is from Heathrow, London at 11.00 and arrives to Boryspil at 12.30 in the afternoon. ...

[...]

James:

Mr. Donovan: Thank you.

James: ...

Mr. Donovan: No, thank you.

14. Dramatize the following situation:

Due to bad weather conditions you cannot arrive to the meeting on time. Make a phone call to the person you are meeting with and ask to reschedule your appointment. Make another call to reserve a room in a hotel as the airport will be closed for two more days.

Vocabulary:

surcharge – додаткова плата	to spell – писати або вимовляти по
round-trip – поїздка туди і назад	буквах
layover – зупинка під час подорожі (напр. для пересадки на інший літак)	booking reference – номер замовлення
check-in – реєстрація (тут: в аеропорту)	ticketless booking – безквиткове замовлення

Review Questions

1. When did the government of Ukraine officially declare integration to the EU as its main foreign policy objective?
2. How does Ukraine and EU carry out the dialogue between each other?
3. What does ENP stand for?
4. What are the EU-Ukraine cooperation priorities envisaged by the PCA's framework?
5. Explain the meaning of the word "*to endorse*".
6. Find English equivalent for the word "*намічати*".
7. Give English synonyms and translation for the word "*irreversible*".
8. In what situations do we use "*used to*"?
9. Explain the difference:
Doggery used to listen more to the deputies than to his inner self.
Doggery is used to listening to the deputies. Now he can do it for hours.
10. What phrases would you use in a situation when one has to reschedule a meeting?
11. What does the phrase "*Could you spell it for me?*" mean? Give examples.

Additional Reading

History of Relations: Ukraine in the Politics of European Integration

As confirmed in the EU's Common Strategy on Ukraine, the European Union acknowledges Ukraine's European aspirations and welcomes Ukraine's European choice.

The European Neighborhood Policy opens new partnership, economic integration and cooperation perspectives for Ukraine:

- The perspective of moving beyond cooperation to a significant degree of integration, including through a stake in the EU's Internal Market, and the possibility for Ukraine to participate progressively in key aspects of EU policies and programmes;
- An upgrade in the scope and intensity of political cooperation;
- The opportunity for convergence of economic legislation, the opening the economies to each other, and the continuing reduction of trade barriers which will stimulate investment and growth;
- Increased financial support: EU financial assistance for Ukraine will be available to support the actions identified here. The Commission is furthermore proposing a new European Neighborhood and Partnership Instrument (ENPI) for this purpose, also covering the very important aspects of cross-border and trans-national cooperation between Ukraine and the Member States. There will also be support through the European Investment Bank for projects involving infrastructure investment;
- Possibilities of gradual opening of, or reinforced participation in, certain Community programmes, promoting cultural, educational, environmental, technical and scientific links;
- Support for legislative approximation to meet EU norms and standards, including technical assistance, twinning and targeted advice and support;
- Deepening trade and economic relations, including review of the feasibility of the establishment of a Free Trade Agreement following Ukraine's accession to the WTO;
- Consideration will be given to the possibility of a new enhanced agreement, whose scope will be defined in the light of the fulfillment of the objectives of this Action Plan and of the overall evolution of EU-Ukraine relations. The advisability of any new contractual arrangements will be considered in due time.

This Action Plan sets out a comprehensive set of priorities in areas within and beyond the scope of the Partnership and Cooperation Agreement. Among these priorities, all of which are important, particular attention should be given to:

- Further strengthening the stability and effectiveness of institutions guaranteeing democracy and the rule of law;
- Ensuring the democratic conduct of presidential and parliamentary elections in Ukraine in accordance with OSCE standards;
- Ensuring respect for the freedom of the media and freedom of expression;
- Develop possibilities for enhancing EU-Ukraine consultations in crisis management;
- Enhanced co-operation in the field of disarmament and non-proliferation;
- Enhanced co-operation in our common neighborhood and regional security, in particular working towards a viable solution to the Transnistria conflict in Moldova, including addressing border issues;
- Accession to the WTO;
- Improving the investment climate, through non-discriminatory, transparent and predictable business conditions, simplified administrative procedures and by the fight against corruption;
- Tax reform, improved Tax Administration and sound management of Public Finances;
- Establishing a constructive dialogue on visa facilitation between the EU and Ukraine, with a view to preparing for future negotiations on a visa facilitation agreement, taking account of the need for progress on the ongoing negotiations for an EC-Ukraine readmission agreement;
- Gradual approximation of Ukrainian legislation, norms and standards of those of the European Union; further reinforcing administrative and judicial capacity;

- Encourage dialogue on employment issues to ensure that treatment of migrant workers does not discriminate on grounds of nationality;

Progress in meeting these priorities will be monitored in the bodies established by the Partnership and Cooperation Agreement.

In line with Ukraine's international commitments and its strategic goal of further European integration, Ukraine will continue its internal reforms based on strengthening democracy, rule of law, respect for human rights, the principle of separation of powers and judicial independence, democratic election in accordance with OSCE and Council of Europe norms and standards (political pluralism, freedom of speech and media, respect for the rights of persons belonging to national minorities, non discrimination on grounds of gender, and on political, religious and ethnic grounds).

- Strengthen the stability and effectiveness of institutions guaranteeing democracy and the rule of law (ensuring democratic conduct of presidential and parliamentary elections, in accordance with OSCE standards and recommendations, including on the media; ensure that any other legislative reforms will be conducted in line with international standards; continue administrative reform and strengthening of local self-government, through appropriate legislation, in line with those standards, contained in the European Charter on Local Self Government);

- Further judicial and legal reform, so as to ensure the independence of the judiciary and strengthen its administrative capacity, and to ensure impartiality and effectiveness of prosecution (ensure implementation of recent reforms of civil, criminal and administrative codes and codes of procedure, based on European standards; continue the reforms of the prosecution system; complete and implement reform of the court system to ensure independence, impartiality and efficiency of the judiciary);

- Ensure the effectiveness on the fight against corruption (promote transparency and accountability of the administration, in particular concerning the reform of the civil service based on European standards);

- Ensure respect of human rights and fundamental freedoms in line with international and European standards;

- Foster the development of civil society (ensure respect of freedom of association and involvement of the citizens in the decision making process, including through civil society organizations);

- Ensure respect for the freedom of the media and expression (further improve and enforce the legal and administrative framework for freedom of media, taking into account relevant Council of Europe recommendations; ensure effective respect of freedom of media, including journalists' rights);

- Ensure respect for rights of persons belonging to national minorities (continue efforts in designing relevant legislation and effectively protecting the rights of persons belonging to national minorities, based on European standards; continue close cooperation between government authorities and representatives of national minorities);

- Prevention of ill-treatment and torture (further improvement of the legal bases and practice in the sphere of detention; enhance the human rights training of police);

- Ensure equal treatment (continue efforts to ensure the equality of men and women in society and economic life);

- Ensure respect of Children's rights;

- Ensure respect for trade unions' rights and core labor standards;

- Ensure international justice.

From: EU-Ukraine Action Plan // European Commission. External Relations. Accessed at http://ec.europa.eu/world/enp/pdf/action_plans/ukraine_enp_ap_final_en.pdf on Jan. 05, 2010.

5.2. Spheres of Contemporary Cooperation between Ukraine and the EU and Prospects for the Future

In our course, aimed at the full return of Ukraine into the united Europe, we do not need alternatives.

*President Yushchenko
(at the XVI Summit of Central and East European Heads
of States, 19 June 2009)*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What is meant by the "return" of Ukraine into the united Europe?
- How do you think Ukraine can benefit from the cooperation with the EU?
- What are the benefits for the EU from this cooperation?
- What is your position concerning the course of Ukraine towards the united Europe?

2. Read and translate the text:

The enlargement of the European Union on 1 May 2004 has brought a historical shift for the Union and Ukraine in political, geographic and economic terms. The EU and Ukraine now share a border and, as direct neighbors, will reinforce their political and economic interdependence. Enlargement offers the opportunity for the EU and Ukraine to develop an increasingly close relationship, going beyond co-operation, to gradual economic integration and a deepening of political cooperation. The European Union and Ukraine are determined to enhance their relations and to promote stability, security and well-being. The approach is founded on shared values, joint ownership and differentiation. It will contribute to the further stepping up of our strategic partnership. Ukraine and the European Union agreed to enter into intensified political, security, economic and cultural relations, including cross-border cooperation and shared responsibility in conflict prevention and conflict resolution.

The EU is Ukraine's foremost commercial partner and accounts for about one third of its external trade. The EU believes that closer economic integration (in the overall context of a political association) can be a key factor in economic growth for Ukraine. Trade in goods between the EU and Ukraine: EU exports to Ukraine 2008: €25.14 billion. EU imports from Ukraine 2008: €14.36 billion. Ukraine's primary exports to the EU are agricultural products, energy, chemicals, iron, and steel. EU exports to Ukraine are dominated by machinery, transport equipment, chemicals, textile and clothing, and agricultural products. Foreign Direct Investment: EU investment stocks in Ukraine as of 2005: €7.7 billion. FDI flows to Ukraine have been rising rapidly in the last couple of years and have the potential to sufficiently foster further economic growth in the country. From 2004 to 2005, FDI outward stocks from EU 27 countries grew by more than 400% in Ukraine.

The EU was a strong proponent for Ukrainian WTO membership, effective since 16 May 2008. Building on that membership the EU and Ukraine immediately launched negotiations for an agreement on a deep and comprehensive free trade area (DCFTA). As part of the future Association Agreement, the DCFTA is designed to deepen Ukraine's access to the European market and to encourage further European investment in Ukraine.

In March 2007 the EU and Ukraine launched bilateral negotiations of a new Association Agreement (AA) that will replace the present Partnership and Cooperation Agreement that dates from 1998. Several negotiating Rounds have since been organized, alternately in Brussels and Kiev. The EU-Ukraine Association Agreement will significantly deepen Ukraine's political association and economic integration with the EU. On June 16, 2009, a

new practical instrument was adopted – the EU – Ukraine Association Agenda. As Ukraine became a member of the World Trade Organisation (WTO) in May 2008, negotiations on the establishment of a Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area (DCFTA) were launched. The Free Trade Area (FTA) will be embedded in the new Association Agreement as an integral element alongside others, such as political, social, and sectoral co-operation. It will be the first of a new generation of deep and comprehensive FTA, covering all trade-related areas. It was announced the end of the negotiations in 2012 as both agreements (DCFTA and AA) were finalized. Before entry into force they must be ratified the Ukrainian Parliament, the European Parliament, and each EU member state.

From: Ukraine // European Commission. External Relations. Accessed at http://ec.europa.eu/external_relations/ukraine/index_en.htm/ on Jan. 05, 2010; EU-Ukraine Action Plan // European Commission. External Relations. Accessed at http://ec.europa.eu/world/enp/pdf/action_plans/ukraine_enp_ap_final_en.pdf on Jan. 05, 2010.

Vocabulary:

gradual – поступовий	to foster – стимулювати, заохочувати,
to enhance – покращувати	сприяти
shared values – спільні цінності	outward stocks – зовнішні інвестиції
step up – розширювати	proponent – прихильник; той, що
foremost – найголовніший,	пропонує щось для обговорення
першочерговий	to launch – розпочинати
external trade – зовнішня торгівля	bilateral negotiations – двобічні
investment stocks – інвестиційні акції	переговори
FDI flows – рух прямих іноземних	to replace – замінити, заступати
інвестицій	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and word combinations with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) FDI flows | a) інвестиційні акції |
| 2) bilateral negotiations | b) зовнішні інвестиції |
| 3) shared values | c) рух прямих іноземних інвестицій |
| 4) external trade | d) спільні цінності |
| 5) investment stocks | e) двобічні переговори |
| 6) outward stocks | f) зовнішня торгівля |

4. Match the words on the left with their explanations on the right:

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| | a) to supersede, to remove something from its place and put a different thing there |
| 1) gradual | b) developing, moving in small stages |
| 2) to enhance | c) to start something, especially an official, public, or military activity |
| 3) to step up | d) to increase the amount of an activity or the speed of a process in order to improve a situation |
| 4) foremost | e) to promote the growth or development |
| 5) to foster | f) first in time, place, rank, etc., the most important |
| 6) proponent | g) to improve, to intensify or increase in quality, value, power, etc. |
| 7) to replace | h) a person who argues in favour of something, someone who supports something |
| 8) to launch | |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from exercise 4:

- a. The EU was a strong *supporter* for Ukrainian WTO membership.
- b. FDI flows to Ukraine have the potential to sufficiently *promote* further economic growth in the country.
- c. The EU is Ukraine's *most important* commercial partner and accounts for about one third of its external trade.
- d. The EU and Ukraine immediately *started* negotiations for an agreement on a deep and comprehensive free trade area.
- e. The European Union and Ukraine are determined *to improve* their relations and to promote stability, security and well-being.
- f. In March 2007 the EU and Ukraine launched bilateral negotiations of a new Association Agreement that will *supersede* the present Partnership and Cooperation Agreement.
- g. Enlargement offers the opportunity for the EU and Ukraine to go to *step-by-step* economic integration and a deepening of political cooperation.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the result of the enlargement of the European Union on 1 May 2004 for Ukraine?
- b. How do the EU and Ukraine develop their relations, and what are they founded on?
- c. What can be a key factor in economic growth for Ukraine according to the EU?
- d. What are Ukraine's primary exports to the EU?
- e. What does the EU export to Ukraine?
- f. What is the DCFTA designed for?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. The European Union and Ukraine are determined to enhance their relations and to promote stability, security and well-being of the EU.
- b. The EU was a strong opponent for Ukrainian WTO membership.
- c. In March 2007 the EU and Ukraine launched negotiations on the establishment of a Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area.
- d. The EU is Ukraine's foremost commercial partner and accounts for about one fourth of its external trade.
- e. The EU-Ukraine Association Agreement will significantly increase FDI flows to Ukraine.
- f. The DCFTA is designed to deepen Ukraine's access to the European market and to encourage further European investment in Ukraine.

8. Make a presentation on the subject of the text and summarize your speech with the views and suggestions of your own concerning the EU-Ukraine cooperation.

Grammar Practice

When I do/ If I do (for the future)

9. Put the verbs into the correct form:

- a. If you ... (not hurry), we ... (be) late for the meeting.
- b. When you ... (be) in our department, you ... (be) surprised to see the changes.

- c. I (help) you with the presentation if you (want).
- d. As soon as our company (sign) this agreement, we ... (move) to Chicago.
- e. Don't call me if you ... (not have) any information.
- f. If it ... (snow) hard, they ... (cancel) all the flights.
- g. The staff ... (not start) the operation until you ... (pay) for it.
- h. When everyone ... (be) ready, we ... (start) the negotiations.

10. Right or Wrong? Correct the sentences which are wrong:

- a. Tom *will come* in time if you *call* him in the morning.
- b. They *are late* if they *will miss* the 9 o'clock train to London.
- c. If my department *will make* a good profit this year, I *will have* a promotion.
- d. As soon as we *check* the system, you *will be able* to connect to the Internet.
- e. When our partners *lower* the prices, we *order* their goods.
- f. *Don't leave* the office until you *will switch off* the light.
- g. We will buy this equipment next year if the price doesn't change.
- h. He gets this job if he will write a good CV.

11. Complete the sentences with your own ideas:

- a. I'm sure you'll change your opinion after ...
- b. We'll be awfully sorry if ...
- c. We will buy these machines if they ...
- d. I'll sign the documents after ...
- e. Please let us know as soon as you ...
- f. They won't change their decision until ...
- g. We will contact you as soon as ...
- h. Until we listen to everyone's position on this problem, we ...
- i. If I make this report on my own, I ...
- j. If they don't meet the deadline, ...

12. Take turns in continuing the chain, then write the one of your own:

Student A: If my boss asks me to work till midnight, I will agree.

Student B: If I agree, I will be exhausted.

Student C: If I am exhausted, I will oversleep in the morning.

Student D: If I oversleep in the morning, I won't have time to have breakfast.

Student E: If I don't have breakfast, ...

Professional Skills Development

Telephoning: solving problems on the phone

13. This time you have to consolidate your skills from the five previous lessons to make telephone calls and to solve problems. Go back to these lessons if necessary, and solve the following problems on the phone working in pairs. The additional expressions for problem-solving below will help you:

Recommendation: Use real or imaginary mobile phones and hold them up as if you were really calling.

Problem 1: Your company has four offices in the country. This is expensive.

Problem 2: The tax department is inspecting your company next week, and one important financial report is missing.

Problem 3: One of your members of staff is working until very late every evening.

Problem 4: The financial position of your department is very weak, and there also may be wage cuts.

Problem 5: One of your colleagues has a drink problem which affects both her work and her relations with staff.

Problem 6: You are going to Poland in two month to present the work of your department at the Business Conference, but you do not speak Polish and your English is rather poor.

Expressions for problem-solving:

Stating options:

We have a number of options.

There are several ways we could deal with this.

Balancing arguments:

Let's look at the pros and cons ...

Let's discuss the advantages and disadvantages.

On the one hand ... On the other hand

Changing your approach:

Let's look at this another way.

Let's look at this from a different angle.

Considering less obvious options:

We could try ...

It might be worth ...

Discussing possible effects:

Let's think about the consequences
of ...

If we do this then ...

Making a decision:

The solution then is to ...

The best way forward is to ...

Stating future action:

What we've got to do now is ...

So the next thing to do is ...

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into English: *інвестиційні акції, зовнішні інвестиції, рух прямих іноземних інвестицій, спільні цінності, двобічні переговори, зовнішня торгівля.*

2. What does *FDI* stand for?

3. Match the following words to their synonyms:

gradual	Supporter
to enhance	to promote
foremost	the most important
to foster	to start
proponent	to improve
to replace	to supersede
to launch	step-by-step

4. What is the result of the European Union enlargement on 1 May 2004 for Ukraine?

5. How do the EU and Ukraine develop their relations?

6. What can be a key factor in economic growth for Ukraine according to the EU?

7. What does DCFTA mean?

8. What is the DCFTA designed for?

9. What tense is normally used in the "when" and "if" parts of the sentence with a future meaning?

10. Give your examples of "when" and "if" sentences.
11. What are the ways to state your options while solving problems on the phone?
12. What are the ways of changing your approach?
13. What are the phrases to state your decision?

Additional Reading

Partnership and Co-operation Agreement: Ukraine and the EU

Relations between the EU and Ukraine are based on Partnership and Co-operation Agreement (PCA), which entered into force in 1998 and will renew automatically until the entry into force of a new contractual arrangement.

Negotiations on a comprehensive, ambitious and innovative "new enhanced agreement" between the EU and Ukraine were launched in March 2007. Since that launch, two joint reports on the progress achieved on the negotiations have been prepared. These were presented to the EU-Ukraine Summits in Kyiv in 2007 and in Paris in 2008. At the Paris Summit, the leaders of the EU and Ukraine agreed that the new enhanced agreement should be given the title of Association Agreement (AA), and that it should renew the EU-Ukraine common institutional framework, facilitating the deepening of relations in all areas, as well as the strengthening of political association and economic integration involving reciprocal rights and obligations.

Since the Paris Summit of 2008, several negotiation round have taken place. Since March 2009, these have been supplemented by an intensive programme of videoconferences allowing continuing and accelerated process of negotiation on economic and sector cooperation issues, with the participation of wide range of experts. Following agreement that Ukraine would accede to the WTO (accession took place on 16 May 2008), the EU and Ukraine launched negotiations on a Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area (DCFTA) as a core element of the Association Agreement.

Negotiations in the year of 2009 have continued in a positive and constructive atmosphere. Strong joint commitment to advance has allowed all 31 chapters on economic and sector cooperation to be provisionally closed, promising the implementation by Ukraine of critical EU laws and standards in areas as diverse as environment, public health, agriculture and transport.

Both sides have agreed on large parts of the text on the Preamble, Objectives and General Principles of the Agreement. At the same time, broad agreement was reached on the main outlines of the Institutional Provisions of the Agreement – in other words, the arrangements under which the enhanced EU-Ukraine dialogue will function. On the General and Final Provisions, the recently opened discussions on provisions for a dispute settlement mechanism covering the entire agreement have so far been promising.

On the chapter dealing with Political Dialogue and Reform, Political Association, and Cooperation and Convergence in the Field of Foreign and Security Policy, both sides have provisionally closed the negotiations on almost all matters. The provisionally agreed text covers issues such as the aims of political dialogue; fora for the conduct of political dialogue; dialogue and cooperation on domestic reform; regional stability, conflict prevention, crisis management, and military-technological cooperation, non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, disarmament and arms control, and combating terrorism. Discussions continue on references to respect for the principles of independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity and inviolability of borders.

The Justice, Freedom and Security chapter is also close to final agreement. Both sides have agreed on aspects covering the rule of law and respect for human rights; protection of personal data, cooperation on migration, asylum and border management; movement of

persons; money laundering and terrorism financing; cooperation on the fight against illicit drugs; the fight against crime and corruption; combating terrorism. Negotiations are now focused on illegal employment; movement of persons/the reference to a visa-free travel regime; admission rules and judicial cooperation on civil matters.

In the group on Economic and Sector Cooperation, negotiations on all 31 areas have been finalized, opening the way for a comprehensive implementation by Ukraine of core EU laws and standards which will impact on the context in which economic activities will be conducted, and on the lives of citizens. These include agriculture and rural development; audio-visual policy; civil society cooperation; company law; consumer protection; cross-border and regional cooperation; culture; the Danube river; education, training and youth; financial cooperation including anti-fraud provisions; energy cooperation; environment; financial services; fisheries and maritime development; health policy; industrial and enterprise policy; information society; macro-economic cooperation; management of public finances; mining and metals; participation in Community agencies and programmes; research and technological development; social cooperation; space; sports; statistics; taxation; tourism, and transport.

Turning their attention to the effective implementation of the new agreement, at the EU-Ukraine Summit on 9 September 2008 in Paris the leaders of the EU and Ukraine announced the intention to prepare a new practical instrument to replace the existing Joint Action Plan. Following extensive negotiations, agreement was reached on the text of an "Association Agenda". The Association Agenda was endorsed at the EU-Ukraine Cooperation Council on 16 June 2009 and came into force following an exchange of letters on 23 November 2009. Together with the JLS (Justice, Freedom and Security) Action Plan of 2007, the Association Agenda will serve as the main reference point for joint activities, and will encompass the reform agenda in Ukraine.

The Association Agenda – the first of its kind – will firstly prepare for and secondly facilitate the entry into force of the EU-Ukraine Association Agreement. It is a practical, focused and living document based on the principles of joint responsibility and joint ownership, and it will be updated by the sides as the priorities contained in it are implemented.

Thanks to the constructive engagement of both sides, negotiations on the Association Agreement proceeded well in the course of 2008/2009, leading to a joint understanding on large parts of the Agreement and provisional agreement at expert level on the texts concerning the Preamble, Political Dialogue, Justice, Freedom and Security, and Sector and Economic Cooperation. A limited number of issues remain to be treated further at a later stage. Both the EU and Ukraine consider the completion of the negotiations as a key short term objective. They reconfirm their willingness to put their relations on a new footing of political association and economic integration, which should be supported by strong institutions and its relevant to Ukraine's European aspirations.

From: 3rd Joint Progress Report Negotiations on the EU-Ukraine Association Agreement. Brussels/Kyiv 26 November 2009 // European Commission. External Relations. Accessed at http://ec.europa.eu/external_relations/ukraine/docs/assoc_agreement_3rd_joint_progress_report.pdf on Jan. 05, 2010.

**ASSOCIATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE EUROPEAN UNION AND ITS MEMBER STATES,
OF THE ONE PART, AND UKRAINE, OF THE OTHER PART PREAMBLE**
THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM,
THE REPUBLIC OF BULGARIA,
THE CZECH REPUBLIC,

THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK,
THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY,
THE REPUBLIC OF ESTONIA,
IRELAND,
THE HELLENIC REPUBLIC,
THE KINGDOM OF SPAIN,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC,
THE ITALIAN REPUBLIC,
THE REPUBLIC OF CYPRUS,
THE REPUBLIC OF LATVIA,
THE REPUBLIC OF LITHUANIA,
THE GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG,
HUNGARY,
THE REPUBLIC OF MALTA,
THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS,
THE REPUBLIC OF AUSTRIA,
THE REPUBLIC OF POLAND,
THE PORTUGUESE REPUBLIC,
ROMANIA,
THE REPUBLIC OF SLOVENIA,
THE SLOVAK REPUBLIC,
THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND,
THE KINGDOM OF SWEDEN,
THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND,

Contracting Parties to the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, hereinafter referred to as the 'Member States', THE EUROPEAN UNION, hereinafter referred to as 'the Union' or 'the EU' and THE EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY, hereinafter referred to as 'the EURATOM' on the one part, and UKRAINE on the other part, Hereafter jointly referred to as 'the Parties',

– TAKING ACCOUNT of the close historical relationship and progressively closer links between the Parties as well as their desire to strengthen and widen relations in an ambitious and innovative way;

– COMMITTED to a close and lasting relationship that is based on common values, that is respect for democratic principles, rule of law, good governance, human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the rights of persons belonging to national minorities, non-discrimination of persons belonging to minorities and respect for diversity, human dignity and commitment to the principles of a free market economy, which would facilitate the participation of Ukraine in European policies;

– RECOGNIZING that Ukraine as a European country shares a common history and common values with the Member States of the European Union (EU) and is committed to promoting those values;

– NOTING the importance Ukraine attaches to its European identity;

– TAKING INTO ACCOUNT the strong public support in Ukraine for the country's European choice;

– CONFIRMING that the European Union acknowledges the European aspirations of Ukraine and welcomes its European choice, including its commitment to build deep and sustainable democracy and a market economy;

– RECOGNIZING that the common values on which the European Union is built – namely democracy, respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, and rule of law – are also essential elements of this Agreement;

- ACKNOWLEDGING that the political association and economic integration of Ukraine with the European Union will depend on progress in the implementation of the current Agreement as well as Ukraine's track record in ensuring respect for common values, and progress in convergence with the EU in political, economic and legal areas;
- COMMITTED to implementing all the principles and provisions of the United Nations Charter, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE), in particular of the Helsinki Final Act [of 1975], the concluding documents of the Madrid and Vienna Conferences of 1991 and 1992 respectively, the Charter of Paris for a New Europe [of 1990], the United Nations Universal Declaration on Human Rights [of 1948] and the Council of Europe Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms [of 1950];
- DESIROUS of strengthening international peace and security as well as engaging in effective multilateralism and the peaceful settlement of disputes, notably by closely cooperating to that end within the framework of the United Nations (UN) and the OSCE and the Council of Europe (CoE);
- COMMITTED to promoting the independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity and inviolability of borders;
- DESIROUS of achieving an ever closer convergence of positions on bilateral, regional and international issues of mutual interest, taking into account the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) of the European Union, including the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP);
- COMMITTED to reaffirming the international obligations of the Parties, to fighting against the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery, and to cooperating on disarmament and arms control;
- DESIROUS of moving forward the reform and approximation process in Ukraine forward, thus contributing to gradual economic integration and deepening of political association;
- CONVINCED of the need for Ukraine to implement the political, socio-economic, legal and institutional reforms necessary to effectively implement this Agreement and committed to decisively supporting those reforms in Ukraine;
- DESIROUS of achieving economic integration, *inter alia* through a Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area (DCFTA) as an integral part of this Agreement, in compliance with rights and obligations arising out of the World Trade Organisation (WTO) membership of the Parties, including through extensive regulatory approximation;
- RECOGNIZING that such a Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area, linked to the broader process of legislative approximation, shall contribute to further economic integration with the European Union Internal Market as envisaged in this Agreement;
- COMMITTED to developing a conducive new climate for economic relations between the Parties, and above all for the development of trade and investment and stimulating competition, factors which are crucial to economic restructuring and modernisation;
- COMMITTED to enhancing energy cooperation, building on the commitment of the Parties to implement the Energy Charter Treaty [of 1994];
- COMMITTED to enhancing energy security, facilitating the development of appropriate infrastructure and increasing market integration and regulatory approximation towards key elements of the *EU acquis*, promoting energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy sources as well as achieving a high level of nuclear safety;
- COMMITTED to increasing dialogue – based on the fundamental principles of solidarity, mutual trust, joint responsibility and partnership – and cooperation on migration, asylum and border management, with a comprehensive approach paying attention to legal migration and to cooperating in tackling illegal immigration, trafficking in human beings and the efficient implementation of the readmission agreement;

- RECOGNISING the importance of the introduction of a visa free travel regime for the citizens of Ukraine in due course, provided that the conditions for well-managed and secure mobility are in place;
- COMMITTED to combating organised crime and money laundering, to reducing the supply of and demand for illicit drugs and to stepping up cooperation in the fight against terrorism;
- COMMITTED to enhancing cooperation in the field of environmental protection and to the principles of sustainable development;
- DESIROUS of enhancing people-to-people contacts;
- COMMITTED to promoting cross-border and inter-regional cooperation;
- COMMITTED to gradually approximating Ukraine's legislation with that of the Union along the lines set out in this Agreement and to effectively implementing it;
- TAKING INTO ACCOUNT that this Agreement shall not prejudice and leaves open future developments in EU-Ukraine relations;
- CONFIRMING that the provisions of this Agreement that fall within the scope of Part III, Title V of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union bind the United Kingdom and Ireland as separate Contracting Parties, and not as part of the European Union, unless the European Union together with the United Kingdom and/or Ireland jointly notify Ukraine that the United Kingdom or Ireland is bound as part of the European Union in accordance with Protocol No. 21 on the position of the United Kingdom and Ireland in respect of the area of Freedom, Security and Justice annexed to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union. If the United Kingdom and/or Ireland ceases to be bound as part of the European Union in accordance with Article 4a of the Protocol No. 21, the European Union together with the United Kingdom and/or Ireland shall immediately inform Ukraine of any change in their position in which case they shall remain bound by the provisions of the Agreement in their own right. The same applies to Denmark, in accordance with Protocol No. 22 on the position of Denmark, annexed to those Treaties.

5.3. EU-Ukraine Association Agreement

We know how much Ukrainian people feel European, how much they care about Europe. We will, of course, now pursue our conversations with our Ukrainian partners, knowing well that we should always respect Ukraine's sovereign decisions.

Jose Manuel Barroso

(President of the European Commission,

at the 28–29 November 2013 EU summit in Vilnius

(29 November 2013))

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What is meant by the enhancing of EU-Ukraine cooperation?
- What are the benefits for the EU from EU-Ukraine Association Agreement?
- How do you think Ukraine can benefit from the cooperation with the EU?
- What is your forecast about Ukraine's accession to the EU?

2. Read and translate the text:

EU-Ukraine Association Agreement fully enters into force (European Commission. Press release)

Today (*1 September 2017*), the Association Agreement between the European Union and Ukraine enters fully into force.

The Association Agreement, including its Deep and Comprehensive Free Trade Area (DCFTA), is the main tool for bringing Ukraine and the EU closer together: it promotes deeper political ties and stronger economic links, as well as respect for common European values. The DCFTA provides a framework for modernizing Ukraine's trade relations and economic development by opening up markets and harmonizing laws, standards and regulations with EU and international norms.

President of the European Commission, Jean-Claude Juncker, said: "Determination is a virtue. Today, in spite of all the challenges, we have made it. With the entry into force of the Association Agreement with Ukraine, the European Union is delivering on its promise to our Ukrainian friends. I thank all those who made it possible: those who stood on Maidan and those who are working hard to reform the country for the better. This is a day of celebration for our European continent."

Federica Mogherini, High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy and Vice-President of the Commission, said: "Today we finally achieve what we have been working on in the last years: a closer association between the European Union and Ukraine. This means closer ties between our citizens, bigger markets and more opportunities for businesses and entrepreneurs, increased sharing of experience, information and expertise. It shows that we share the same objectives and that the Ukrainian people can count on the European Union's support and cooperation for the years to come."

European Commissioner for European Neighbourhood Policy and Enlargement Negotiations Johannes Hahn said: "Generations of Ukrainian citizens to come will reap the benefits of closer association with the EU. The first concrete results of implementation of the Agreement can already be seen: Ukraine's exports to the EU have increased and the EU has

confirmed its position as Ukraine's first trading partner. Ukraine's recent reform efforts have been unprecedented, while much work remains such as in the fight against corruption, which must be pursued. The European Union will continue its support for Ukraine's reform efforts, with both expertise and financial support."

The European Union is unwavering in its support for Ukraine's independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity, as well as the continuing, ambitious efforts of the Ukrainian authorities to reform the country's institutions and economy, which would unlock the full potential of the Association Agreement and bring its full benefits to the Ukrainian people.

Under the Association Agreement, Ukraine has committed to structural reforms in the areas of democracy, human rights, rule of law, good governance, trade and sustainable development. Enhanced cooperation on environmental protection, social development and protection, transport, consumer protection, equal opportunities, education, youth and culture, industry and energy is also foreseen in the Association Agreement. The entry into force of the agreement will give a new impetus to the cooperation in areas such as foreign and security policy, justice, taxation, public finance management, science and technology, education and digital technology.

Background: The Association Agreement was negotiated between 2007 and 2011 and signed on 21 March and 27 June 2014. Substantial parts of the Association Agreement have been applied provisionally since 1 November 2014 and 1 January 2016 for the DCFTA.

EU-Ukraine relations

The European Union supports Ukraine in ensuring a stable, prosperous and democratic future for all its citizens. The EU is unwavering in its support for the country's territorial integrity and sovereignty and sees the full implementation of the Minsk agreements as the basis for a sustainable, political solution to the conflict in the east of the country. Since spring 2014, the EU has stepped up its support for economic and political reforms in Ukraine. Close partners Ukraine is a priority partner for the European Union, also within the EU's Eastern Partnership. Parts of the Association Agreement have been provisionally applied since 1 November 2014. This has enhanced EU-Ukraine cooperation on human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law; political dialogue and reforms; movement of persons; and strengthened cooperation in a number of sectors, including, energy; the environment and climate action; transport; financial services; public finances, including anti-fraud; agriculture and rural development; fisheries and maritime policies; consumer protection and civil society. The state of implementation of the Association Agreement is reported on annually.

From: EU-Ukraine Association Agreement fully enters into force. European Commission. Press release. Brussels, 1 September 2017. Accessed at http://europa.eu/rapid/press-release_IP-17-3045_en.htm?locale=en on Oct. 17, 2017.

EU-Ukraine relations, factsheet. Brussels, 31 August 2017. Accessed at https://eeas.europa.eu/sites/eeas/files/eu-ukraine_relations_factsheet.pdf on Oct. 17, 2017.

Vocabulary:

agreement – угода, договір, домовленість	provisionally – тимчасово, умовно
comprehensive – всебічний, всеосяжний	substantial – суттєвий, значний, істотний
virtue – доброчесність, чеснота, якість	political ties – політичні зв'язки
Neighbourhood Policy – Політика	to negotiate – вести переговори,
Сусідства	домовлятися
Enlargement Negotiations – Переговори	unwavering – непохитний
щодо розширення	taxation – оподаткування
sustainable development – сталий	impetus – поштовх, спонука
розвиток	unprecedented – безпрецедентний

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and word combinations with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) sustainable development | a) Переговори щодо розширення |
| 2) provisionally | b) політичні зв'язки |
| 3) Enlargement Negotiations | c) сталий розвиток |
| 4) Neighbourhood Policy | d) Угода про Асоціацію |
| 5) political ties | e) Політика Сусідства |
| 6) Association Agreement | f) тимчасово, умовно |

4. Match the words on the left with their explanations on the right:

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| | a) behaviour showing high moral standards |
| | b) of considerable importance, size, or worth; concerning the essentials of something |
| 1) comprehensive | |
| 2) virtue | c) including or dealing with all or nearly all elements or aspects of something |
| 3) unprecedented | |
| 4) substantial | d) something that makes a process or activity happen or happen more quickly; the force or energy with which a body moves |
| 5) to negotiate | |
| 6) unwavering | e) something never done or known before |
| 7) impetus | f) obtain or bring about by discussion; find a way over or through (an obstacle or difficult route) |
| 8) taxation | g) the levying of tax; money paid as tax |
| | h) steady or resolute; not wavering |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from exercise 4:

- Ukraine's recent reform efforts have been *unparalleled* so they should be adequately evaluated.
- Negotiations* about the Association Agreement were conducted between 2007 and 2011 and signed on 21 March and 27 June 2014.
- The President of the European Council praised the efforts of Ukraine for the implementation of its pro-European aspirations and thanked Ukraine and its people for the *steady* position.
- The EU and Ukraine have conducted negotiations for an agreement on a deep and *all-round* free trade area.
- The Euro integration course of Ukraine became a position of *considerable* influence.
- European Commission has systematically emphasizes the basic *goodness* of successful capitalism.
- The entry into force of the agreement will give a new *impulsion* to the cooperation in such areas as justice, *assessment*, science and technology, education, etc.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- When did the EU-Ukraine Association Agreement fully enter into force?
- What is according to European Commissioner Johannes Hahn Ukraine's first trading partner?
- What structural reforms would commit Ukraine under the Association Agreement?
- When have the substantial parts of the Association Agreement been applied?
- What is the main tool for bringing Ukraine and the EU closer together?
- What does the DCFTA provide?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. President of the European Commission, Jean-Claude Juncker, says that the European Union is delivering on its promise to the Ukrainian friends.
- b. The Association Agreement between the European Union and Ukraine enters fully into force on May 1, 2017.
- c. The Association Agreement was negotiated between 2004 and 2009 and signed on 21 March and 27 June 2013.
- d. The Association Agreement is the main tool for bringing Ukraine and the EU closer together.
- e. DCFTA means Deep and Comprehensive Free Taxation Area.
- f. The entry into force of the agreement will give a new impetus to the cooperation in different areas (for instance, foreign and security policy, taxation, science and technology, education and digital technology).

8. Make a presentation on the subject of the text and summarize your speech with the views and suggestions of your own concerning the EU-Ukraine prospects for cooperation.

Grammar Practice

9. Complete the sentences with *if* or *when*:

- a) ____ the articles of the Association Agreement are fully implemented, an unprecedented impetus can be given for the enterprises – (The speaker is uncertain).
- b) ____ all political parties reach a consensus, Ukraine can have a skyrocketing economy boost – (The speaker is certain).
- c) Some people believe that only ____ the slogan "No taxation without representation" works in Ukraine, only then substantial improvement can be seen in all spheres of life – (The speaker is certain).
- d) The negotiations for an agreement on a deep and comprehensive free trade area are effective only ____ the EU and Ukraine adopt some mutually binding policies – (The speaker is uncertain).
- e) ____ the enhancement of EU-Ukraine cooperation in the energy sector takes places, the situation with the alternative energy sector in the country can develop rapidly – (The speaker is certain).

10. Complete the sentences with your own ideas:

- a) A stable, prosperous and democratic future for all citizens is achieved if ...
- b) When Federica Mogherini mentions Ukraine, the Cabinet of Ministers can ...
- c) The Association Agreement brings its full benefits to the Ukrainian people if ...
- d) The virtue of close relations between the countries can happen only when ...
- e) If substantial parts of the Association Agreement are realized, ...
- f) The backbone of sustainable development is transparent taxation, of course, if ...

11. Translate into English:

- a) Угода про асоціацію України з ЄС забезпечить фундамент для модернізації торговельних зв'язків та економічного розвитку в Україні, якщо будуть виконані всі її положення.
- b) Коли ідея сталого розвитку набуде визнання в Україні, тоді буде можливість запровадження енергозберігаючих технологій у кожній оселі.
- c) Якщо Україна стане першим торговим партнером ЄС, це сприятиме підвищенню якості товарів та послуг навіть в середині країни.

д) Захист прав споживачів та громадянське суспільство не може повноцінно існувати, якщо не дотримуватимуться всіх положень Угоди.

е) Коли будуть укладені та підписані інші угоди між Україною та ЄС, вони братимуть до уваги положення, закріплені в Угоді про асоціацію України з ЄС.

Professional Skills Development

8 Telephone Etiquette Tips

Whether at work, at home, or on your mobile phone, here are 8 solid telephone etiquette tips everyone should be displaying at all times.

1. Always identify yourself at the beginning of all calls.

A) When in the office, always answer a telephone by saying: "Hello/Good Morning, Accounting Department, Jonathan Foer speaking."

B) From a cell phone, either simply say Hello, or state your name, Hello, Jonathan Foer here. Do not answer by using words such as "yeah" or "yes."

C) When placing a call, always state your name along with the name of the person you are calling. Example: "Hello, my name is John Doe from XYZ Corporation. May I please speak with Ms. Jane Smith?"

2. Be sensitive to the tone of your voice. Do not sound overly anxious, aggressive or pushy. It is important your tone conveys authority and confidence. Do not lean back in your chair when speaking on the telephone.

Tip: Sit up in your chair or stand during the conversation. When at home, use a personal tape recorder to privately record your own conversations. You will then hear how your sound to others.

3. Think through exactly what you plan to say and discuss BEFORE you place a call.

Tip: Jot down the items you want to discuss and questions you want answered. In other words, anticipate and expect you will be placed into a voicemail system; plan your message to be as direct and specific as possible, asking the person to respond to specific alternatives or questions. Do not say, "Hello, it's Cyndi, call me back." At least state the subject about which you want the person to call you back about.

4. Do not allow interruptions to occur during conversations. Do not carry on side conversations with other people around you. The person on the telephone takes precedence over someone who happens to walk in your office or passes by while you are on the phone.

Tip: If you must interrupt the conversation, say to the person, "Please excuse me for a moment I'll be right back." And when you return, say, "Thank you for holding."

5. Especially when leaving messages, speak clearly and slowly. Do not use broken phrases, slang or idioms. Always, always leave your return telephone number as part of your message, including the area code . . . and S-L-O-W-L-Y, including REPEATING your telephone number at the end of your message.

Tip: Practice leaving your number, by saying it aloud to yourself as slow as you have heard an informational operator say it.

6. Build the habit of always turning off your cell phone ringer when entering a meeting, restaurant, theater, training class, or other place where the purpose of your visit would be interrupted or others would be disturbed by hearing your cell phone ring.

Tip: If you are expecting an important call, inform the caller you will be in a meeting during certain times and state you will monitor your message indicator for when it illuminates you will excuse yourself to leave the meeting and return the call.

7. Always speak into the telephone receiver with an even and low tone of voice. Especially when speaking on a cell phone out in public, be sure to monitor how loud you may be.

Tip: Move the phone ear piece just slightly away from your ear and listen to yourself speaking. Discover whether you are speaking too loudly or too quietly for the other person to hear you.

8. Do not allow yourself to be distracted by other activities while speaking on the telephone, such as rustling papers, chewing and eating, working on the computer, or speaking with someone else. Most importantly, do not use a hand held cell phone while driving. Get a headset or speaker phone for the car.

Tip: Always treat every caller with the utmost courtesy and respect by giving him/her your undivided attention.

Source: www.advancedetiquette.com

Additional Reading

Speech of the President at the ceremony of signing the Association Agreement between Ukraine and the European Union

Dear Presidents! Dear Prime Ministers! Distinguished guests!

What a great day! Maybe, it's the most important day for my country after the Independence Day. It's a moment of both historical and future importance. It shows how dramatically things can change in a short time.

I will sign up the Association Agreement by the pen which mentions: "EU-Ukraine Association Agreement. Vilnius, 29 November". It didn't happen then. But the pen is the same demonstrating historic events are unavoidable.

The document that we will sign today is not just political and economic. It is a symbol of fate and unbreakable will. It is a tribute to people who gave their lives and health to make this moment happen. And it is the strongest reminder that today's Europe is and must be about people's determination to live in a better and fairer world.

It took Ukraine 7 long years to walk the terrible, thorny road towards the political association and economic integration with the EU. This road saw its ups and downs, but today, we are finally here. All Ukraine, including Crimea, is starting to be a member of the Association Agreement with the EU.

Dear friends!

United Europe is the interest of all nations. Yet, this doesn't mean that it has no opponents. There have been many efforts to undermine the European unification project.

Ukraine, Georgia and Moldova are the countries that demonstrate new economic goals. But first and foremost it is freedom and democracy in the post-Soviet space that will depend on the ability of these three countries to implement necessary reforms stipulated by the Agreement.

Of course, all of us would have wished to sign up the Agreement under different, more comfortable circumstances. On the other hand, the external aggression faced by Ukraine gives another strong reason for this crucial step.

By signing this Agreement, Ukraine takes enormous commitment in terms of reforms. But it is also a document of joint responsibility.

So, in the spirit of the political association, we also expect that the EU will make everything to support our sovereign choice and protect Ukraine's independence and territorial integrity.

A lot will depend on the European solidarity with these three countries that paid a high price to be in Europe and with Europe. Will Europe be free or partly free? Will it have to worry about more wars and annexation? Or will it be confident in future? These aren't idle questions. And the answer will depend on success or failure of the documents that we will sign today.

Ukraine is determined to make it work. Our three countries embark on the way of painful but long overdue reforms. Economic integration and political association with the EU is our understanding of successful development. To make it work, we are ready to proceed with ratification as soon as possible. We do hope ratification in the EU capitals will be ensured promptly.

Over the last months, Ukraine paid the highest possible price to make its European dreams come true. It must be worth something. Once Ukraine will be ready it will be in.

Therefore, in the context of today's signing, I would like to make a unilateral declaration: By signing the agreement with the EU, Ukraine, as a European state, sharing common values of democracy and the rule of law, is underlining its sovereign choice in favor of future membership in the EU in accordance with article 49 of the EU Treaty. The Association Agreement is considered by Ukraine as an instrument of comprehensive preparation to the achievement of this goal. The EU is more than just an exclusive club of rich nations; the EU is an idea, the right answers for Europe. And today, we all, EU and non-EU, make an important step to turn this idea to the reality.

I express gratitude to all of you, dear Presidents. Dear Heads of the Government. Dear President of the Commission. Dear President of the Council. Dear Commissioners.

It is the result of our joint efforts. And it is very important for the people of Ukraine and the people of the European Union.

Glory to the European Union! Glory to Ukraine!

From: Speech of the President at the ceremony of signing the Association Agreement between Ukraine and the European Union. President of Ukraine. Petro Poroshenko. Official website. Accessed at <http://www.president.gov.ua/en/news/vistup-prezidenta-na-ceremoniyi-pidpisannya-ugodi-pro-asocia-33096> on 27 June 2014 – 11:55.

President: Association Agreement with the EU will enter into full force on September 1

The Ukraine-EU Association Agreement will enter into full force on September 1, 2017. It was stated by President Petro Poroshenko in the press statement following the meeting with President of the European Council Donald Tusk.

"It is very important that the EU leaders have done their best for the entry into force and completion of ratification of the Ukraine-EU Association Agreement to finally happen. It takes place exactly today and on September 1, the Association Agreement will enter into full force," the Head of State said.

Petro Poroshenko noted that Ukraine was implementing changes to catch up with the countries that had bid farewell to the USSR earlier. He assured that Ukraine would follow this course in the future.

"These are historic days for Ukraine when after receiving the visa-free regime we say the final "farewell" to the USSR and the Russian empire. Poland, the Baltic states, other countries of eastern Europe did that 20-25 years ago and now we are doing everything possible to implement the reforms, for which you spent decades, in a very short period of time with your extremely valuable assistance and expertise," the President noted.

"Ukraine and the EU are closer than ever before. We have never had such a level of trust, cooperation and support. Ukraine is fully committed to the criteria of reforms and the Association Agreement with the EU. It is very important that we continue the implementation of the reforms despite war and a very difficult security situation," the Head of State added.

The President reminded that the past two months had been a period of true victories for our country, as the visa-free regime for Ukrainians had been introduced. "It is a pleasure to admit that the EU had kept its word and provided Ukrainians with the visa-free travel opportunities after a very tense program of reforms," he said.

The President of the European Council praised the efforts of Ukraine for the implementation of its pro-European aspirations and thanked Ukraine and its people for the unwavering position. "You managed to get the visa-free regime and I would like to thank you for your pro-European determination and courage with which you defend your independence," he stressed.

"For all your success, even the smallest one, you had to pay with your hard work and, regretfully, blood. You did not get anything for nothing. You deserved everything you achieved. That is why so many of us here, in Europe, admire you and support you, even though I know that it is not always enough. You have the right to expect more. You also have the right to be proud of yourselves," Donald Tusk added.

He emphasized that the Association Agreement would be finalized in a few weeks, which would facilitate further development of Ukraine. "It will become the next step on the way to a secure and stable state, as well as to the growing economy. During this process, you have demonstrated extraordinary patience and consistency. I wish you the same patience and consistency in your efforts aimed to protect Ukraine from corruption and malversation. Once again congratulations and thank you," Donald Tusk said.

The Head of State expressed gratitude to Donald Tusk for hospitality and expressed hope for continuation of the fruitful discussion in the course of the 19th Ukraine-EU Summit on July 12-13 in Kyiv.

From: President: Association Agreement with the EU will enter into full force on September 1. President of Ukraine. Petro Poroshenko. Official website. Accessed at <http://www.president.gov.ua/en/news/z-1-veresnya-ugoda-pro-asociaciyu-zapracuyue-u-povnomu-obsya-42002> on 22 June 2017 – 13:29.

Module 2.

EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION

Part 1.

HISTORY OF NATO AND STRATEGY OF EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION

1.1. The Evolution of NATO (1)

And I think to be in NATO for the countries of our region, it means more guarantees for us, it means more responsibility for our common security, but it means fulfillment of all standards of civilized world, like protection of human rights and democratic mechanisms.

Aleksander Kwasniewski

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What was the original purpose of NATO?
- What does Aleksander Kwasniewski mean under "the countries of our region"?
- In your opinion, should NATO protect human rights and democratic mechanisms only in its member countries or in other countries around the globe as well?
- In what ways can NATO "share" these functions with the UN?

2. Read and translate the text:

March 17, 1948: Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg (the Benelux countries), France, and the United Kingdom sign the Treaty of Brussels, a precursor to the NATO Agreement.

April 4, 1949: North Atlantic Treaty is signed in Washington.

May 14, 1955: Warsaw Pact treaty is signed in Warsaw by the Soviet Union and its satellite states (including East Germany) as a formal response to NATO's incorporation of West Germany in the same year. Both organizations are opposing sides in the Cold War.

July 1, 1968: The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty opened for signature. NATO argued its nuclear weapons sharing arrangements did not breach the treaty as U.S. forces controlled the weapons until a decision is made to go to war, at which point the treaty would no longer be controlling. Few states knew of the NATO nuclear sharing arrangements at that time, and they were not challenged.

May 30, 1978 NATO countries define two complementary aims of the Alliance, to maintain security and pursue détente. This is supposed to mean matching defences at the level rendered necessary by the Warsaw Pact's offensive capabilities without spurring a further arms race.

December 12, 1979 In light of a build-up of Warsaw Pact nuclear capabilities in Europe, ministers approved the deployment of US Cruise and Pershing II theatre nuclear weapons in Europe. The new warheads are also meant to strengthen the western negotiating position in regard to nuclear disarmament.

May 30, 1982: Spain joins the alliance.

1983-84: Responding to the stationing of Warsaw Pact SS-20 medium-range missiles in Europe, NATO deploys modern Pershing II missiles able to reach Moscow within minutes. This action leads to bitter peace movement protests throughout Western Europe.

October 3, 1990: With the reunification of Germany, the former East Germany becomes part of the Federal Republic of Germany and the alliance. This had been agreed in the Two Plus Four Treaty earlier in the year. To secure Soviet approval of united Germany remaining in NATO, it is agreed that there will be no new foreign military bases in the east, and that nuclear weapons will not be permanently stationed there.

March 31, 1991: The Warsaw Pact comes to an end. It is officially dissolved on July 1, 1991. The Soviet Union collapses in December of the same year.

February 8, 1994: NATO takes its first military action, shooting down two Bosnian Serb aircraft violating a UN no-fly zone over central Bosnia and Herzegovina. NATO airstrikes the following year help bring the war in Bosnia to an end, resulting in the Dayton Agreement.

July 8, 1997: Three former communist countries, Hungary, the Czech Republic, and Poland, are invited to join NATO. They join in 1999.

March 24, 1999: NATO sees its first broad-scale military engagement in the Kosovo War, where it wages an 11-week bombing campaign against what was then the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, aimed at preventing the alleged ethnic cleansing of Albanians. It ends on June 11, 1999, when Yugoslavian leader Slobodan Miloshević agrees to NATO's demands.

April 1999: At the Washington summit, Germany proposes that NATO adopt a no-first-use nuclear strategy; the proposal is rejected.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

precursor – попередник, попередниця
North Atlantic Treaty –

Північноатлантичний Договір
Warsaw Pact – Варшавський договір

satellite states – країни-сателіти

response – відповідь, реакція

The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty –
Договір про нерозповсюдження
ядерної зброї

nuclear weapons – ядерна зброя

arrangement – згода, домовленість

to breach – порушувати

to challenge – викликати (на дуель), тут.
заперечувати, брати під сумнів

complementary – додатковий

to maintain – підтримувати, відстоювати

to render – тут. вважати за потрібний,
визначати

deployment – розміщення

détente – розрядження напруженості

offensive capabilities – наступальна
здатність

spurring – стимулювання

disarmament – роззброєння

medium-range missiles – ракети середньої
дальності

approval – схвалення

broad-scale military engagement –
широкомасштабна військова
операція

to wage – проводити (кампанію), вести
(війну)

to allege – твердити, заявляти

ethnic cleansing – етнічні чистки

to reject – відхиляти

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents from the text for the following words and phrases, provide Ukrainian translation:

- to break, to rupture, to violate –
- set, defined, specified –
- relaxation, easing of tension –
- extensive, wide army action –
- to refuse, to repel –
- assault, assail opportunities -
- predecessor, forerunner –

4. Choose necessary word from the box to insert into the sentences:

the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, nuclear weapons, The North Atlantic Treaty, deployment, Nuclear Non-Proliferation, Disarmament, Ethnic cleansing, satellite states, complementary

- Ireland and Finland were the first to sign ..., now 189 countries have signed it with only four abstaining.
- Only twice ... were detonated in the war settings.
- ... was signed by twelve states who automatically became the founding members of NATO.
- Cuban Missile Crisis, Caribbean Crisis or October Crisis are the same names for the crisis that emerged because of the ... of Soviet nuclear missiles in Cuba in 1962.
- One can find key positions of the North Atlantic Alliance and of Allies with regard to ... , Arms Control and ... on the NATO website.
- ... – the mass expulsion or killing of members of an ethnic or religious group in an area by those of another.
- Several Central and East European countries such as People's Republic of Albania or Czechoslovak Socialist Republic were called ... of the Soviet Union.
- Sometimes an official agreement needs ... clauses in order to satisfy all requests from the parties.

5. Fill in the sentences using words from the box below and complete the sentence with the ending of your own:

arrangement, breach, challenged, rejected, spurring, approval

- This ... was rendered necessary for future cooperation
- The acts of Parliament did not ... the agreement between ...
- The President ... the common view that the lectures on new security guidelines ...
- In 1954 the NATO countries ... the proposal of the USSR to join ...
- The ... and escalation of conflict can averted if ...
- The Secretary General does not need the ... of the committee because ...

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- What does the acronym NATO stand for?
- What treaty was the precursor to the NATO Agreement?

- c. Could you explain in your own words what does "nuclear sharing arrangements" mean?
- d. When was the deployment of US Cruise and Pershing II theatre nuclear weapons in Europe approved?
- e. What was the first military action of NATO?
- f. What was the aim of the NATO bombing campaign against the former Federal Republic of Yugoslavia?
- g. From your point of view, why was the "no-first-use nuclear strategy" rejected by NATO member states?

7. Choose all that apply:

- 1) The Warsaw Pact treaty was signed by the Soviet Union and such countries as ... as a formal response to NATO's incorporation of West Germany in the same year.
 - a) Hungary, Poland
 - b) satellite-states
 - c) United States, Great Britain
 - d) East Germany
- 2) Two complementary aims of the North Atlantic Treaty Alliance included...
 - a) to maintain security
 - b) to seek détente
 - c) to pursue disarmament
 - d) to spur arms race
- 3) The approval of the deployment of the US Cruise and Pershing II theatre nuclear weapons in Europe was given on:
 - a) May 30, 1978
 - b) December 12, 1979
 - c) May 12, 1978
 - d) December 12, 1978
- 4) Two Plus Four Treaty was signed between East and West Germany from one side and the UK, the USA, France and the Soviet Union from another, where the Four Powers relinquished their rights for Germany in ...
 - a) 1990
 - b) 1991
 - c) 1989
 - d) 1987
- 5) On July 1, 1991 ... was officially repealed.
 - a) Soviet Union
 - b) East Germany
 - c) Warsaw Pact
 - d) Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
- 6) NATO's first military action was...
 - a) in Albania
 - b) in Bulgaria
 - c) in Yugoslavia
 - d) in Bosnia and Herzegovina
- 7) What countries joined NATO in 1999?
 - a) Poland
 - b) Slovakia
 - c) Hungary
 - d) Romania
 - e) Albania
 - f) the Czech Republic
- 8) In 1999 NATO ... a no-first-use nuclear strategy proposed by Germany.
 - a) adopted
 - b) rejected
 - c) developed
 - d) created

8. Divide into three groups and prepare a summary of the text finding additional information on the Warsaw Pact and The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty in encyclopaedia or other credible sources. You can use www.britannica.com or any other official electronic source to find the information.

Grammar Practice

Conditionals 1 & 2

9. Complete the sentences using Conditionals 1 and 2, use modal verbs upon necessity:

- a. If she (reject) my research proposal, I (not, finish) the research project on the nuclear disarmament on time.

- b. If Andrew (come) today, the CEO (ask) him to do a complimentary task.
- c. If you (receive) an e-mail, (write) a response and then (forward) it to me as soon as possible.
- d. If I (have) a mini-van, I (drive) the whole delegation by myself to the hotel and you (not, need) to hire one from rental services (but I do not have one).
- e. I wish I (know) his mobile phone number.
- f. I wish (not, leave) because I still (not, see) the whole city (but I have to leave).
- g. If you (listen and write) at the same time, you (be) like a Napoleon.
- h. If the leaders of the countries (be) here on time, you (sign) the amendments to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.
- i. If she (read) the final report for several hours, her eyes (be) tired.
- j. If Secretary General (want) to hear everybody's opinion on this topic, he (give) the representative of each country an opportunity to prepare a response on the issue.
- k. If I (be) you, I (suggest) not to conduct a broad-scale involvement in that region of the country.
- l. (read) the minutes of the last meeting first, or you (not, know) where to start your lecture.

10. Make formal statements from the following sentences:

- a. If you meet the Head of the Foreign Relations Department, tell him to come and see me.
- b. If Mr. McKay calls, inform me immediately because I really need to talk to him.
- c. If I find your report, I will deliver it to your secretary.
- d. If you go to Brussels, bring me full description of the project.

11. Make negatives from the following sentences:

- a. If the plane arrives on time, he will catch the shuttle to the centre.
- b. Should you see Mr. Johnson, please let me know.
- c. I would be surprised if he sent the report on time.
- d. Should you hear from him, inform the director at once.

12. Complete the sentences using Type 1 and 2 Conditionals:

- a. Were it not for your help, ...
- b. ..., he would definitely prepare his CV.
- c. If I knew English, ...
- d. ..., please contact us.
- e. Cancel the meeting if ...
- f. ..., it would challenge his political views.
- g. I wish I didn't have to work ...
- h. If I were you, I would accept ...
- i. If the employee could know the facts, she ...
- j. If the director has come today, ...

Professional Skills Development

Telephoning strategies: clarifying and confirming

13. Brainstorm with your colleagues and make a list of possible phrases that you could use during the telephone conversation to clarify or confirm information. Make a separate list of phrases for correcting information.

TO THINK ABOUT:

- What would you say if the speaker speaks too fast for you to understand?
- What would you say if the speaker speaks to you in a low voice and you almost cannot hear him/her?

- What would you say if you have not understood something?
- What would you say if your last name was pronounced incorrectly?

14. Complete the dialogue with necessary phrases from the Essential Vocabulary section. Identify phrases that clarify or confirm information.

Can I take a message?
Could you ask her to call me back at 617-683-6****.
Could you repeat the number, please?
How can I help you?
How do you spell your last name?
Let me read that back to you.
Please hold a second and I'll see if she's in.
Thank you, Mr Moland.
Thanks, bye.
Yes, can I speak to...
Yes, that's 617-683-6*** and this is Andrew Moland.
Yes, that's correct.

Cindy: Hello, you've reached the international relations department. ...?

Andrew: ... Jessica Simons, please?

Cindy: ...?

Andrew: My name is Andrew Moland.

Cindy: I am sorry, ...

Andrew: My last name is Moland. M as in mat, O as in open, L as in lion, A as in apple, N as in net and D as in day.

Cindy: Thank you, Mr. Moland.

Andrew: Thank you.

[after a minute]

Cindy: I'm afraid she's out at the moment. ...

Andrew: Yes.

Cindy: ...

Andrew: I need to talk to her about the new staff-trainer, Mr. McArthur, who would be coming from the UK next week. Could you also tell that she should submit MrArthur's profile no later than Friday.

Cindy: You would like to talk to Mrs. Simons about the new staff-trainer, Mr. McArthur, who would be coming from the UK next week. Also Mrs. Simons needs to submit the profile of Mr. McArthur by this Friday, is that right?

Andrew:

Cindy: I'll make sure Mrs. Simons gets this information.

Andrew:

Cindy: Bye.

15. Make a short dialogue of your own using phrases from the Essential Vocabulary. Dramatize your dialogue.

Essential Vocabulary

Clarifying

Sorry, did you tell ...

Sorry, did I catch that right?

Could you repeat that, please?

Let me read that back to you.

Would you mind repeating that?
Could you explain what you meant by...?
Can you please speak a little more slowly?
Can you please speak a little louder?
Can you please spell that for me?
How do you spell your last name?
My last name is Simons. S as in sun, I as in ice, M as in May, O as in ocean, N as in now,
and S as in sun.

Confirming

So, the train arrives at 8 a.m., right?
Is that right?
Is that correct?
Let me see, if I understood you correctly then ...
And that company name again was, ...?
Let me repeat your information to make sure I got it right.

Review Questions

1. When was the Treaty of Brussels signed?
2. On the 30th of May, 1978 NATO member states defined two complementary aims of the Alliance, what were they?
3. When did the Warsaw Pact dissolve?
4. When did Hungary, the Czech Republic, and Poland join NATO?
5. According to the text, what does the phrase "*satellite states*" mean? What are these states?
6. How would you translate into English "*Договір про нерозповсюдження ядерної зброї*"?
7. Give English synonyms for the word "*deployment*".
8. What type of Conditional is used in the following sentence: "If it didn't rain tomorrow, the delegation would attend the conference"?
9. Compare the usage of Conditionals 1 and 2? Give examples to both types.
10. When would you use the following phrase: "*Let me see, if I understood you correctly then ...*"
11. What phrases would you use in order to clarify and confirm information?

Additional Reading

NATO Member countries

At present, NATO has 28 members. Albania and Croatia are the countries that joined the Alliance most recently, in April 2009. In 1949, there were 12 founding members of the Alliance. Provision for enlargement is given by Article 10 of the North Atlantic Treaty, which states that membership is open to any "European State in a position to further the principles of this Treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area".

The founding members

On 4 April 1949, the foreign ministers from 12 countries signed the North Atlantic Treaty at the Departmental Auditorium in Washington D.C.: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom and the United States. Within the following five months of the signing ceremony, the Treaty was ratified by the parliaments of the interested countries, sealing their membership.

The 12 signatories

Some of the foreign ministers who signed the Treaty were heavily involved in NATO's work at a later stage in their careers:

- Belgium: M. Paul-Henri Spaak (NATO Secretary General, 1957-1961);
- Canada: Mr. Lester B. Pearson (negotiated the Treaty and was one of the "Three Wise Men" who drafted the report on non-military cooperation in NATO, published in 1956 in the wake of the Suez crisis);
- Denmark: Mr. Gustav Rasmussen;
- France: M. Robert Schuman (architect of the European institutions, who also initiated the idea of a European Defence Community);
- Iceland: Mr. Bjarni Benediktsson;
- Italy: Count Carlo Sforza;
- Luxembourg: M. Joseph Bech;
- the Netherlands: Dr. D.U. Stikker (NATO Secretary General, 1961-1964);
- Norway: Mr. Halvard M. Lange (one of the "Three Wise Men" who drafted the report on non-military cooperation in NATO);
- Portugal: Dr. Jose Caerio da Matta;
- the United Kingdom: Mr. Ernest Bevin (main drive behind the creation of NATO and as Foreign Secretary from 1945 to 1951, he attended the first formative meetings of the North Atlantic Council);
- the United States: Mr. Dean Acheson (as US Secretary of State from 1949 to 1953, he attended and chaired meetings of the North Atlantic Council).

Flexibility of NATO membership

On signing the Treaty, countries voluntarily commit themselves to participating in the political consultations and military activities of the Organization. Although each and every signatory to the North Atlantic Treaty is subject to the obligations of the Treaty, there remains a certain degree of flexibility which allows members to choose how they participate. The memberships of Iceland and France, for instance, illustrate this point.

Iceland

When Iceland signed the Treaty in 1949, it did not have – and still does not have – armed forces. There is no legal impediment to forming them, but Iceland has chosen not to have any. However, Iceland has a Coast Guard, national police forces, an air defence system and a voluntary expeditionary peacekeeping force. Since 1951, Iceland also benefits from a long-standing bilateral defence agreement with the United States. In 2006, US forces were withdrawn but the defence agreement remains valid. Since 2008, air policing has been conducted on a periodic basis by NATO Allies.

Today, Iceland with its population of 320 000 is represented on all of NATO's principal committees; it pays toward NATO's military budget, civilian budget and the NATO Security and Investment Programme. Since 2006, it has also assumed the responsibility of a host and user nation to NATO infrastructure based in Iceland. Iceland also contributes civilian peacekeepers to NATO-led operations. It regularly hosts NATO exercises and events, and is taking a more active role in NATO deliberations and planning.

France

In 1966, President Charles De Gaulle decided to withdraw France from NATO's integrated military structure. This reflected the desire for greater military independence, particularly vis-à-vis the United States, and the refusal to integrate France's nuclear deterrent or accept any form of control over its armed forces.

In practical terms, while France still fully participated in the political instances of the Organization, it was no longer represented on certain committees, for instance, the Defence

Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group. This decision also led to the removal of French forces from NATO commands and foreign forces from French territory. The stationing of foreign weapons, including nuclear weapons, was also banned. NATO's political headquarters (based in Paris since 1952), as well as the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe or SHAPE (in Rocquencourt since 1951) moved to Belgium.

Despite France's withdrawal from NATO's integrated military structure, two technical agreements were signed with the Alliance, setting out procedures in the event of soviet aggression. Since the fall of the Berlin Wall, France has regularly contributed troops to NATO's military operations, making it one of the largest troop-contributing states. It is also NATO's fourth biggest contributor to the military budget.

Since the early 1990s, France has been distancing itself from the 1966 decision with, for instance, its participation at the meetings of defence ministers since 1994 (Seville) and the presence of French officers in ACO and ACT structures since 2003. At NATO's Strasbourg/Kehl Summit, April 2009, France officially announced its decision to fully participate in NATO structures.

The accession of Greece and Turkey

Three years after the signing of the Washington Treaty, on 18 February 1952, Greece and Turkey joined NATO. This enabled NATO to reinforce its "southern flank". At a time when there was a fear of communist expansion throughout Europe and other parts of the world (soviet support of the North Korean invasion of South Korea in 1950), extending security to south-eastern Europe was strategically important. Not only did NATO membership curb communist influence in Greece – a country recovering from civil war – but it also relieved Turkey from soviet pressure for access to key strategic maritime routes.

The accession of Germany

Germany became a NATO member on 6 May 1955. This was the result of several years of deliberations among western leaders and Germany, whose population opposed any form of rearmament. Following the end of the Second World War, ways of integrating Germany into West European defence structures was a priority. When the European Defence Community failed, Germany joined the Western Union, which became the Western European Union as soon as it had adhered to the organization. This, together with the termination of its status as an occupied country, was a stepping stone to becoming a member of NATO.

The Federal Republic of Germany officially joined the Western Union on 23 October 1954 and its status as an occupied country came to an end when the Bonn-Paris conventions came into effect on 5 May 1955. The next day, it became NATO's 15th member country. With the reunification of Germany on 3 October 1990, the länders of the former German Democratic Republic joined the Federal Republic of Germany in its membership of NATO.

The accession of Spain

Despite considerable public opposition, Spain joined the Alliance on 30 May 1982, but refrained from participating in the integrated military structure. This position was reaffirmed in a referendum held in 1986.

Spain fully participated in the political instances of the Organization. With regard to the military aspects, it was present as an observer on the Nuclear Planning Group; reserved its position on participation in the integrated communication system; maintained Spanish forces under Spanish command and did not accept to have troops deployed outside of Spain for long periods of time. Nevertheless, Spanish forces would still be able to operate with other NATO forces in an emergency. Spain's reservations gradually diminished and at the nomination of Dr Javier Solana as NATO's first Spanish Secretary General (1995-1999), the Spanish Parliament endorsed the country's participation in the integrated military command structure (1996).

The first wave of post-Cold War enlargement

The fall of the Berlin Wall and the dissolution of the Warsaw Pact after the end of the Cold War opened up the possibility of further NATO enlargement. Some of the new democracies of Central and Eastern Europe were eager to become integrated into Euro-Atlantic institutions.

In 1995, the Alliance carried out and published the results of a Study on NATO Enlargement that considered the merits of admitting new members and how they should be brought in. It concluded that the end of the Cold War provided a unique opportunity to build improved security in the entire Euro-Atlantic area and that NATO enlargement would contribute to enhanced stability and security for all.

The Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland were invited to begin accession talks at the Alliance's Madrid Summit in 1997 and on 12 March 1999 they became the first former members of the Warsaw Pact to join NATO.

Drawing heavily on the experience gained during this accession process, NATO launched the Membership Action Plan – or MAP – at the Washington Summit in April 1999. The MAP was established to help countries aspiring to NATO membership in their preparations, even if it did not pre-judge any decisions.

The second wave of post-Cold War enlargement

Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania and Slovakia and Slovenia were invited to begin accession talks at the Alliance's Prague Summit in 2002. On 29 March 2004, they officially became members of the Alliance, making this the largest wave of enlargement in NATO history. All seven countries had participated in the MAP before acceding to NATO.

The accession of Albania and Croatia

The most recent accessions are those of Albania and Croatia. Albania had participated in MAP since its inception in 1999 and Croatia joined in 2002. They worked with NATO in a wide range of areas, with particular emphasis on defence and security sector reform, as well as support for wider democratic and institutional reform. In July 2008, they both signed Accession Protocols and became official members of the Alliance on 1 April 2009.

From: NATO transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

1.2. The Evolution of NATO (2)

Commitment and co-operation to overcome barriers and difficulties, and determination to achieve the standards of the EU as well as NATO membership, are and have always been the principal target.

Alfred Moisiu, the President of Albania 2002-2007

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Which "barriers and difficulties" are talked about?
- Why do you think it was important for Albania to achieve NATO membership?
- Did Albania achieve this membership?

2. Read and translate the text:

September 12, 2001: NATO provisionally invokes, for the first time in its history, the collective security clause of its charter. Article 5 states that any attack on a member state is considered an attack against the entire alliance. This comes in response to the September 11, 2001 Terrorist Attack against the United States.

October 5, 2001: NATO confirms the invocation of Article 5, having determined that the attacks of 11 September were eligible under the terms of the North Atlantic Treaty.

November 21, 2002: During the Prague summit, seven countries are invited to start talks in order to join the Alliance: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Slovenia, Slovakia, Bulgaria, and Romania. The invited countries join NATO on March 29, 2004. Further countries express the wish to join the alliance, including Albania, the Republic of Macedonia, and Croatia. The summit also launches the NATO Response Force (NRF).

February 10, 2003: NATO faces a crisis when France and Belgium veto the procedure of silent approval concerning the timing of protective measures for Turkey in case of a possible war with Iraq. Germany does not use its right to break the procedure but says it supports the veto.

April 16, 2003: NATO agrees to take command in August of the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The decision comes at the request of Germany and the Netherlands, the two nations leading ISAF at the time of the agreement. All 19 NATO ambassadors approve it unanimously. The handover of control to NATO takes place on August 11, and marked the first time in NATO's history that it takes charge of a mission outside the north Atlantic area. Canada had originally been slated to take over ISAF by itself on that date.

June 19, 2003: A major restructuring of the NATO military commands begins as the Headquarters of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic was abolished and a new command, Allied Command Transformation (ACT), was established in Norfolk, Virginia, U.S. and the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) became the Headquarters of Allied Command Operations (ACO). ACT is responsible for driving transformation (future capabilities) in NATO, while ACO is responsible for current operations.

March 29, 2004: Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, and Slovenia join NATO.

In November 2006 when NATO leaders endorsed the "Comprehensive Political Guidance". This is a major policy document that sets out the framework and priorities for all Alliance capability issues, planning disciplines and intelligence for the next 10 to 15 years. It analyses the probable future security environment and acknowledges the possibility of unpredictable events. Against that analysis, it sets out the kinds of operations the Alliance

must be able to perform in light of the Alliance's Strategic Concept and the kinds of capabilities the Alliance will need.

At the April 2008 summit in Bucharest, Romania, NATO agreed to the accession of Croatia and Albania and invited them to join. Both countries joined NATO in April 2009. Ukraine and Georgia were also told that they will eventually become members.

At the Strasbourg-Kehl Summit in April 2009, NATO leaders endorsed the "Declaration on Alliance Security" which, inter alia, called for a new Strategic Concept. It will be issued at the next Summit meeting end 2010 and will also be accompanied by a strategic guidance document.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

provisionally – тимчасовий, попередній	to slate – висувати у кандидати
to invoke – благати (про допомогу)	Allied Command Transformation (ACT) –
collective security clause – стаття про	Командування об'єднаних збройних
колективну безпеку	сил НАТО з питань трансформації
entire – цілий, суцільний	Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers
to determine – визначати, вирішувати	Europe (SHAPE) – Штаб Верховного
eligible – можливий	головнокомандувача об'єднаних
to launch – розпочинати, вводити в дію	збройних сил НАТО в Європі
NATO Response Force (NRF) – Сили	Allied Command Operations (ACO) –
реагування НАТО	Оперативне командування
silent approval – мовчазне схвалення	об'єднаних збройних сил НАТО
International Security Assistance Force	to endorse – підтверджувати
(ISAF) – Міжнародні Сили Сприяння	Comprehensive Political Guidance –
Безпеці	Комплексні політичні настанови
unanimously – одноставно	to acknowledge – визнавати,
handover – передача повноважень	підтверджувати
Headquarters of the Supreme Allied	unpredictable – непередбачуваний
Commander – Штаб Верховного	to accompany – супроводити
Головнокомандуючого об'єднаних	guidance document – інструкція,
збройних сил НАТО	керівництво, керуючий документ

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) NATO Response Force (NRF) | a) Штаб Верховного |
| 2) Allied Command Transformation (ACT) | Головнокомандуючого об'єднаних |
| 3) International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) | збройних сил НАТО |
| 4) Allied Command Operations (ACO) | b) Сили Реагування НАТО |
| 5) Comprehensive Political Guidance | c) Верховний Штаб об'єднаних збройних |
| 6) Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) | сил НАТО в Європі |
| 7) Headquarters of the Supreme Allied Commander | d) Комплексні політичні настанови |
| | e) Оперативне командування об'єднаних |
| | збройних сил НАТО |
| | f) Командування об'єднаних збройних сил |
| | НАТО з питань трансформації |
| | g) Міжнародні Сили Сприяння Безпеці |

4. Match the words with their explanations:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1) to determine | a) to appeal for conformation |
| 2) to launch | b) characterized by complete agreement |
| 3) to invoke | c) a transfer |
| 4) to slate | d) to ascertain or conclude after observation or consideration |
| 5) to accompany | e) to choose |
| 6) unanimously | f) to start off or set in motion |
| 7) guidance document | g) to go along with so as to be in company with |
| 8) handover | h) management directive |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from exercise 4:

- a. NATO *concluded* that the attacks of 11 September were eligible under the terms of the North Atlantic Treaty.
- b. He's *chosen* to be the next chairman.
- c. The "Declaration of Alliance Security" will be *attended* by a strategic guidance document.
- d. The Prague summit also *starts off* the NATO Response Force.
- e. All 19 NATO ambassadors approve the decision *in complete agreement*.
- f. On September 12, 2001 NATO *appeals for* the collective security clause of its charter.
- g. The "Declaration of Alliance Security" will be issued at the next Summit meeting and will also be accompanied by a strategic *management directive*.
- h. The *transfer* of control to NATO takes place on August 11, 2003.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What was the reason for NATO to invoke the collective security clause of its charter on 12 September 2001?
- b. Which events was the Prague summit marked with in November 2002?
- c. What caused the crisis NATO faced on February 10, 2003?
- d. What was the position of Germany concerning this issue?
- e. What happened for the first time in NATO's history on August 11, 2003?
- f. When did the major restructuring of the NATO military commands begin?
- g. What was abolished, established, transformed in the framework of the restructuring?
- h. What is ACT responsible for? What is ACO responsible for?
- i. Which countries joined NATO on March 29, 2004?
- j. What are the main points of the "Comprehensive Political Guidance"?

7. Multiple choice:

1. A major restructuring of the NATO military commands begins ...
 - a) on June 19, 2003;
 - b) when NATO leaders endorsed the "Comprehensive Political Guidance";
 - c) when NATO agreed to the accession of Croatia and Albania;
2. NATO provisionally invokes the collective security clause of its charter because ...
 - a) seven countries are invited to start talks in order to join the Alliance;
 - b) of a possible war with Iraq;
 - c) of the September 11, 2001 Terrorist Attack against the United States;
3. The Prague summit launches ...
 - a) the NATO Response Force (NRF);
 - b) the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF);
 - c) the "Comprehensive Political Guidance";

4. The "Comprehensive Political Guidance" ...
a) is a major policy document;
b) outlines NATO's mission outside the north Atlantic area;
c) is a strategic guidance document for those countries which express the wish to join the alliance;
5. NRF stands for ...
a) New Response Force;
b) NATO Rapid Force;
c) NATO Response Force;
6. On April 16, 2003 NATO agreed to ...
a) a major restructuring of its military commands;
b) to take command in August of the ISAF in Afghanistan;
c) the accession of Croatia and Albania;

8. Make a summary of the main events in NATO's history since 2001.

Grammar Practice

Conditionals 3

9. Put the verbs into the correct form of Conditionals-3 as in the example:

- If NATO *hadn't confirmed* (not confirm) the invocation of Article 5, it *would have made* (make) a mistake.
- a. Seven more countries (not join) NATO if they (not start) talks during the Prague summit.
b. If France and Belgium (not veto) the procedure of silent approval in 2003, NATO (not face) a crisis.
c. NATO (not take) command of the ISAF in Afghanistan if Germany and the Netherlands (take) another decision.
d. If NATO (not have) the "Comprehensive Political Guidance", it (work out) another policy document.
e. If NATO (reject) the accession of Croatia and Albania in 2008, these countries (not join) the Alliance in April 2009.

10. Match the beginning of each sentence with its ending:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) If he had taken a map with him, | a) I would have gone on a weekend trip. |
| 2) If Fleming hadn't discovered penicillin, | b) he wouldn't have bought a new car. |
| 3) If she had told us she was coming, | c) he wouldn't have got lost. |
| 4) If he hadn't found a better paid job, | d) he wouldn't have been so rude. |
| 5) If I had finished making my report, | e) lots of people would have died. |
| 6) If he hadn't lost his temper, | f) we would have met her at the airport. |

11. For each situation, write a sentence with *I wish* ... :

- a. There was a job advertised in the newspaper. You decided not to apply for it. Now you think that your decision was wrong. I wish ...
b. You've worked too much and now you feel very tired. I wish ...
c. In your last job, you didn't want to learn how to make a budget. Now you regret this. I wish ...
d. You have some unexpected visitors. They didn't tell you they were coming. You very busy and you are not prepared for them. I wish ...
e. You've agreed to hold a conference. Now you think that it's not a good idea. I wish ...
f. You took a taxi to the office but the traffic the traffic is very bad and you're at risk of being late. I wish ...

Professional Skills Development

Arranging a meeting on the phone

12. Look at the structure for arranging a meeting on the phone and think of a possible dialogue for this structure:

- Need to fix time for meeting.
- Yes. When?
- Tuesday?
- Sorry, busy. You free Wednesday?
- Yes, Wednesday is good. 2pm?
- OK. See you.

13. Work in pairs. Sit back-to-back and hold real or imaginary mobile phones to your ears. Role play your own dialogues following the structure in exercise 12.

Compare your dialogues with a possible version below:

- We need to fix a time for our next meeting.
- Yes, that's right. When would suit you?
- How about Tuesday?
- I'm sorry, I'm busy on Tuesday. Are you free on Wednesday?
- Yes, Wednesday is good for me. Shall we say 2pm?
- Okay, 2pm is fine. I look forward to seeing you.

14. Do the same activity again, but with a new partner. This time with your books closed.

Review Questions

1. What do the following acronyms stand for: *NRF, ACT, ISAF, ACO, SHAPE*?
2. Translate the following into your language: *silent approval, guidance document, collective security clause*?
3. Translate the following into English: *визначати, вводити в дію, одностайно, визнавати, супроводити, цілий*?
4. Which events was the Prague summit marked with in November 2002?
5. What happened for the first time in NATO's history on August 11, 2003?
6. What is ACT responsible for? What is ACO responsible for?
7. What are the main points of the "Comprehensive Political Guidance"?
8. What are the rules to form Conditional-3?
9. When is Conditional-3 used? Provide your examples.
10. What do "I wish"- sentences mean?
11. What is a possible structure for arranging a meeting on the phone?
12. Can you think of some typical phrases people normally use arranging a meeting on the phone?

Additional Reading

Prague Capabilities Commitment (PCC)

At the 2002 NATO Summit in Prague, Alliance leaders made a commitment at the highest level to improve the operational capabilities of their armed forces individually and collectively.

NATO Heads of State and Government agreed to firm, country-specific targets and deadlines for improving existing and developing new capabilities in specific areas. The Alliance has put in place measures to track and monitor progress.

The aim is to ensure that NATO can fulfil its present and future operational commitments and fight new threats such as terrorism and the spread of weapons of mass destruction.

This is particularly important as NATO takes on new missions in faraway areas such as Afghanistan. These missions require forces that can be quickly deployed to distant areas to perform a wide range of missions, and to remain in theatre for significant periods.

What does this mean in practice?

Under the Prague Capabilities Commitment, member countries agreed to improve capabilities in more than 400 specific areas, covering eight fields essential to today's military operations:

- Chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear defence;
- Intelligence, surveillance and target acquisition;
- Air-to-ground surveillance;
- Deployable and secure command, control and communications;
- Combat effectiveness, including precision-guided munitions and suppression of enemy air defences;
- Strategic air- and sealift;
- Air-to-air refuelling;
- Deployable combat support and combat service support units.

NATO members are improving their capabilities in these areas individually and collectively.

For example, in the areas of strategic lift and air-to-air refuelling multinational consortia have been formed to provide the Alliance with the required capabilities.

A similar approach has been taken to chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear defence, with NATO member countries jointly creating a multinational battalion that will provide this capability. The purchase of a NATO air-to-ground surveillance system is also a multinational project, as is the creation of an F-16 aircraft expeditionary air wing.

In other areas, NATO member countries have agreed to improve their capabilities individually, by meeting country-specific targets for improving or developing new capabilities within agreed deadlines.

The PCC is being coordinated with European Union's efforts to improve its capabilities. A NATO-EU Capability Group was set up for this purpose under the so-called "Berlin Plus" arrangements. One way of ensuring that the NATO and EU processes complement each other is by having the same countries take the lead on the same capabilities in both organisations. For example, Germany leads both the NATO consortium and the European Capability Action Programme project group on strategic airlift.

How did it evolve?

Efforts to improve the Alliance's operational capabilities began at the April 1999 NATO Summit in Washington, D.C., where Allied leaders launched the Defence Capabilities Initiative (DCI).

This initiative identified a number of areas where improvements in Alliance capabilities were required. These areas fell into five major categories:

- Deployability and mobility: getting forces to the crisis quickly;
- Effective engagement: improving forces' cutting edge capacity;
- Consultation, command and control: giving forces maximum awareness and control;
- Survivability: protecting forces;
- Sustainability and logistics: supporting forces in the field.

The DCI contributed to improvements in Alliance capabilities in quite a number of important areas. However, countries were not required to report individually on progress achieved and therefore advancement under the DCI has been uneven.

As a result, at meeting in Brussels in June 2002, NATO Defence Ministers agreed to refocus their efforts on four key areas, which are fundamentally important to the efficient conduct of all Alliance missions, including defence against terrorism:

- defending against chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN) attacks;
- ensuring command, communications and information superiority;
- improving interoperability of deployed forces and key aspects of combat effectiveness;
- ensuring rapid deployment and sustainability of combat forces.

They also decided that this new initiative should be based on firm nation-specific commitments undertaken on the basis of national decisions and incorporate target dates by when shortfalls should be corrected. Defence Ministers agreed to increase multinational cooperation in achieving the capability targets, ensure that they are realistic in economic terms, and co-ordinate with the European Union's efforts to improve its capabilities.

At November 2002 NATO Summit in Prague, the new initiative was formally endorsed and launched at the highest political level, by NATO Heads of State and Government.

Progress in Istanbul

Two years later, at the Istanbul Summit, Heads of State and Government reiterated their support for the Prague Capabilities Commitment and agreed to give special emphasis to overcoming the remaining critical shortages.

At the same time, Defence Ministers agreed to usability goals for their ground forces of 40 per cent deployability and eight per cent sustainability. This means that member country armed forces will be restructured so that 40 per cent of their ground forces can be deployed and eight per cent can be supported in overseas missions at any one time. Members will work to meet these goals or could even surpass them. These targets were endorsed by Heads of State and Government. Defence Ministers from a number of member countries also signed a memorandum of understanding on strategic airlift while additional countries signed letters of intent on strategic sealift and a memorandum of understanding on the creation of an F-16 expeditionary air wing.

From: NATO Transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

1.3. NATO's Strategic Concept

The last strategic concept was done in 1999, which was before the new countries were active members of NATO and before 9/11 and so I think that with an alliance that is 60 years old – some of us are slightly older – it requires a kind of rededication, a renewal of vows.

*Madeline Albright
(US Secretary of State, 1997-2001)*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What do you know about NATO's "Strategic Concept"? What is it?
- What was the impact of 9/11 on the world? Did it change it?
- Why Madeline Albright is talking about "rededication, a renewal of vows"?
- What the renewed vows may be?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Strategic Concept is an official document that outlines NATO's enduring purpose and nature and its fundamental security tasks. It also identifies the central features of the new security environment, specifies the elements of the Alliance's approach to security and provides guidelines for the further adaptation of its military forces. In sum, it equips the Alliance for security challenges and guides its future political and military development.

Transformation is a permanent feature of the Organization. Since its inception, NATO has regularly reviewed its tasks and objectives in view of the evolution of the strategic environment. Preparations for the very first Strategic Concept – "The Strategic Concept for the Defense of the North Atlantic Area" – started in October 1949. In the course of more than half a century, both the Alliance and the wider world have developed in ways that NATO's founders could not have envisaged. Such changes have been in each and every strategic document that NATO has produced since then.

At the Strasbourg-Kehl Summit in April 2009, NATO leaders endorsed the "Declaration on Alliance Security" to ensure the continued adaptation of the Alliance. This declaration called for a new Strategic Concept to take into account radical changes in the security environment since 1999 when the current Strategic Concept was issued.

The 1999 Strategic Concept set out the purpose and tasks of the Alliance; the strategic perspectives at that time; the Alliance's approach to security in the 21st century and guidelines for the Alliance's forces. NATO's purpose is primarily to safeguard the freedom and security of all its members by political and military means, to uphold the values of democracy, human rights and the rule of law and contribute to peace and stability of the entire Euro-Atlantic region. To achieve this, NATO performs the following security tasks:

"Security: To provide one of the indispensable foundations for a stable Euro-Atlantic security environment, based on the growth of democratic institutions and commitment to the peaceful resolution of disputes, in which no country would be able to intimidate or coerce any other through the threat or use of force.

Consultation: To serve, as provided for in Article 4 of the Washington Treaty, as an essential transatlantic forum for Allied consultations on any issues that affect their vital interests, including possible developments posing risks for members' security, and for appropriate co-ordination of their efforts in fields of common concern.

Deterrence and Defense: To deter and defend against any threat of aggression against any NATO member state as provided for in Articles 5 and 6 of the Washington Treaty.

And in order to enhance the security and stability of the Euro-Atlantic area:

- Crisis Management: To stand ready, case-by-case and by consensus, in conformity with Article 7 of the Washington Treaty, to contribute to effective conflict prevention and to engage actively in crisis management, including crisis response operations.

- Partnership: To promote wide-ranging partnership, cooperation, and dialogue with other countries in the Euro-Atlantic area, with the aim of increasing transparency, mutual confidence and the capacity for joint action with the Alliance."

NATO's approach, as described in the 1999 strategy, was (and remains) based on a broad definition of security which recognizes the importance of political, economic, social and environmental factors in addition to the defense dimension. It included:

- The preservation of the transatlantic link;
- The maintenance of effective military capabilities for the full range of Alliance missions;
- The development of European capabilities within the Alliance;
- The continued commitment to conflict prevention and crisis management;
- The pursuit of partnership, cooperation and dialogue;
- Enlargement and NATO's continued openness to new members;
- Support for arms control, disarmament and non-proliferation.

From: Together for Security: Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to outline – окреслювати	to coerce – примушувати
enduring – тут. довготривалий, стійкий	vital interests – життєві інтереси
to equip – оснащувати, тут. надавати	deterrence – стримування
to envisage – передбачати	to enhance – збільшувати, посилювати
to endorse – підтверджувати, схвалювати	transparency – прозорість
to safeguard – охороняти, захищати	preservation – збереження
indispensable foundation – найнеобхідніша засада	maintenance – підтримання
to intimidate – лякувати	dimension – вимір, розмір

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents from the text for the following words and phrases, provide Ukrainian translation:

to protect, to defend –	to increase, to improve –
to foresee, to anticipate –	abilities, potential –
to compel, to force –	breakdown, turning point –
protection, safekeeping –	connection, bond, tie –

4. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

Enduring, endorse, equip, intimidate, vital interests, deterrence, transparency, efforts, enhance
--

a. For any alliance in order to be productive and successful it must have ... goals and clear ways of reaching them.

b. Under this strategy the army should be ... with all necessary machinery for the fast response.

- c. In order to ensure the continued adaptation of the Alliance to the needs of its members and the changing demands of the world security NATO leaders ... the "Declaration on Alliance Security" in April 2009.
- d. To ... a country in the global politics means to find an enemy for oneself.
- e. North Atlantic Treaty provides a forum for consultations on any issues that affect country's
- f. The Secretary General of NATO, Jaap de Hoop Scheffer, signed an agreement with the government of Australia to ... cooperation and communication between NATO and Australia.
- g. NATO is involved in anti-piracy ... patrols, as piracy has become one of the many challenges of the modern world.
- h. ... of arms control in Central Asia was the main topic of discussion during the NATO-supported seminar in Kazakhstan.

5. Fill in the blanks (word) using words from the box and then finish the sentences:

Transparency, preservation, enhance, intimidation, maintenance, outlined, dimensions
--

- a. (word) of resource revenues, trust and open communication are the cornerstone of ...
- b. The (word) of political stability in the country is one of the most vital goals of any government because ...
- c. The purpose of "NATO Days in Ukraine" was to (word)
- d. The politics of military (word) is seldom used by large states in order to
- e. The (word) of an efficient and safe nuclear arsenal is a costly and sophisticated task that can
- f. During the visit of an Albanian prime minister to NATO Headquarters he ... (word) main points of
- g. The NATO program of fighting terrorism seems to have similar (word) as ...

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What does the acronym NATO stand for?
- b. What is NATO's Strategic Concept?
- c. Why is the development of the Strategic Concept important for NATO?
- d. When did the preparations for the "The Strategic Concept for the Defense of the North Atlantic Area" start?
- e. What threats to the global peace existed prior to 1991?
- f. When was the "Declaration on Alliance Security" endorsed?
- g. What is the purpose of NATO in 21st century?
- h. What are the security tasks of NATO? Explain each of them.

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. The Strategic Concept is an unofficial document that outlines NATO's enduring purpose and nature and its fundamental security tasks.
- b. NATO supports arms control, disarmament and non-proliferation.
- c. The "Declaration on Alliance Security" was endorsed at the Strasbourg-Kehl Meeting in April 2009.
- d. To contribute to effective conflict prevention is part of the NATO's Partnership security task.

e. NATO's approach to reaching its goals is based on a broad definition of security which recognizes the importance of political, economic, social and environmental factors in addition to the defense dimension.

f. NATO does not undergo enlargement and is closed to new members.

8. Prepare a bullet-point summary of the text "Strategic Concept" using the words from the Vocabulary.

Grammar Practice

Conditionals Revision

9. Complete the sentences using Conditionals 1, 2 and 3.

- a. If the timing is right, the car (arrive) just in five minutes.
- b. If Mr. Johnsons (outline) the main points of the meeting right now, I may not stay here for so long.
- c. Should an international organization enhance its peace preservation efforts, more and more countries (join) its alliance.
- d. ... (pay) the expenses of the visit if the department refuses to include that item into their budget.
- e. (recount) the budget several weeks prior to the end of the fiscal year, or the department will be in trouble.
- f. If I (be) in your position, I would definitely make an indispensable foundation for our future cooperation through the investment of capital.
- g. (not, be, for) your lobbying, the Committee would not endorse the resolution.
- h. If Jane were to equip the same Alliance divisions, she (include) a cultural training guide as well.
- i. If he (be) here, he would envisage the results of the roundtable meeting.
- j. If the transparency of the selection of delegates (not, question), the whole process would have been completely different.
- k. If it had not been for his question at the roundtable, the vice-director (leave) the seminar much earlier.
- l. If it (rain) this morning, I would have stayed at the hotel.
- m. If we all (know) the facts, the CEO might have told us where to order tickets and receive reimbursements.

10. Finish the sentences using Conditionals 1, 2 and 3:

- a. If the head of the committee gave out all his slides as handouts, the trainees
- b. If we could have the overwhelming majority in the committee, we
- c. If I were the CEO of the company, I
- d. If you didn't care about the maintenance of the equipment, it
- e. Should you by any chance happen to know the dimensions of the parcel,
- f. If the decision had had any sense,
- g. If McArthur was here now,
- h. If you ask me for an advice on foreign politics, I
- i. Stop arguing over the list of attendees, or
- j. If Evan had been reading the briefs on the development of new Strategic Concept,

11. Express different degrees of certainty and regret as well as different degrees of formality using Conditionals 1, 2 and 3. Make your own sentences.

Below is an example of how one can use different degrees (*e.g. certainty, possibility, probably possible, doubt, totally impossible, regret, formal, informal*).

If he brings his report, we will go to the conference tomorrow. (certainty)

If he brings his report, we may go to the conference tomorrow. (possibility)

If I were in your position, I would introduce myself first and only then begin the presentation. (formal), etc.

Professional Skills Development

Presentations: presenting your company

12. Number the following statements according to their importance for a good presentation. Explain your choice. Add others that you deem necessary.

- a. to know the audience before one prepares a presentation.
- b. to create and maintain rapport with the audience.
- c. to give handouts.
- d. to speak with conviction.
- e. to use diagrams and graphs during the presentation (i.e. visual aids).
- f. "to control" one's body language.
- g. to maintain eye contact with the audience.
- h. to use notes during the presentation.
- i. to know when to stop.
- j. to start presentation with a joke.

Company Information profile may include the following information:

- History of the company or the Timeline of its development
- Business Philosophy (i.e. Goals and Objectives)
- Employees
- Awards and Recognitions
- Cooperation with governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations
- Contact Information

13. Prepare a list of items that you would like to tell your colleagues about your company and its' work. Afterwards prepare a draft² presentation about your company using tips from Exercise 12. Before designing a presentation try to answer the following questions:

Who is my audience?

What do they know about my topic already?

What will they want to know about my topic?

Review Questions

1. What is a Strategic Concept of NATO?
2. What was the first Strategic Concept? When did the preparations for it start?
3. According to the Strategic Concept, what are the security tasks of NATO?
4. Is support for arms control, armament and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction part of the NATO's definition of security?
5. Give as many synonyms as possible to the word "*to safeguard*".
6. Give English equivalent and at least five English synonyms for the word "*примувувати*".

² You will modify and prepare a final version of your presentation using the suggestions from the Professional Skills Development section in next chapters of the book.

7. With reference to the text, explain the meaning of the word "*transparency*".
8. What type of Conditional is used in the following sentence: "If she hadn't been writing all night, she would have been on time for the meeting"?
9. Compare the usage of Conditionals 1, 2 and 3. Give examples.
10. What is necessary to know about the audience before giving one's presentation?
11. What information can contain the company's information profile?

Additional Reading

A Comprehensive Approach

Meeting today's security challenges requires a wide spectrum of civil and military instruments. This calls for regular coordination, consultation and interaction among all actors involved. NATO has developed a set of pragmatic proposals aimed at promoting such a Comprehensive Approach to crisis management by the International Community.

At the Bucharest Summit in April 2008, Allied leaders endorsed an Action Plan for the development and implementation of NATO's contribution to a Comprehensive Approach.

Since then, NATO has been seeking to improve its own crisis-management instruments and to strengthen its ability to work with partner countries, international organizations, non-governmental organizations and local authorities.

Experience in Afghanistan and the Balkans has demonstrated the importance of contributing to the International Community's Comprehensive Approach for the success of operations, which are increasingly of an integrated civilian-military character. NATO is therefore trying to build closer partnerships with other international organizations that have experience and skills in areas such as institution building, development, governance, judiciary and police.

Increasingly, NATO's partner countries and other troop-contributing nations help share the burden of NATO-led operations. In recognition of the valuable resources and skills that these non-NATO countries contribute, NATO is involving them more in the planning and conduct of operations.

The need to promote a Comprehensive Approach applies not only to operations but more broadly to many of NATO's efforts to deal with 21st century security challenges, such as fighting terrorism, improving energy security, preventing proliferation of weapons and dangerous materials, protecting against cyber attacks and confronting the threat of piracy.

Five key areas of work

The development and implementation of NATO's contribution to a Comprehensive Approach will be a long-term effort, which will be kept under review. As work progresses, the Alliance intends to improve its ability to work and coordinate more closely with its partners and other international actors in crisis management.

NATO is developing pragmatic proposals which seek to make improvements in five key areas of work:

Planning and conduct of operations

NATO takes full account of all military and non-military aspects of a NATO engagement, and is working to improve practical cooperation at all levels with all relevant organizations and actors in the planning and conduct of operations. NATO's ongoing work in the area of Operations Planning promotes a sense of common purpose and resolve, the clear definition of strategies and objectives before launching an operation, as well as enhanced planning to support nations' contributions to operations. Effects on the local population and on reconstruction and development are being factored into military planning.

Lessons learned, training, education and exercises

Proposals have been developed to make greater use of NATO training, education and exercise opportunities by offering joint training of civilian and military personnel. This

promotes the sharing of lessons learned and also helps build trust and confidence between NATO, its partners and other international and local actors, which has encouraged better coordination.

Enhancing cooperation with external actors

Achieving lasting mutual understanding, trust, confidence and respect among the relevant organizations and actors will make their respective efforts more effective. Therefore, NATO is actively pursuing extensive civil-military interaction with other relevant organizations and actors on a regular basis, as appropriate, while respecting the autonomy of decision-making of each organization.

Public messaging

To be effective, a Comprehensive Approach must be complemented by sustained and coherent public messages. NATO's information campaigns should be substantiated by systematic and updated information, documenting progress in relevant areas. It is important to ensure that the information strategies of the main actors should complement and not contradict each other, which could be facilitated by direct contacts between those responsible for public information.

Stabilization and reconstruction

NATO is seeking to improve its military support to stabilization and reconstruction in all phases of a conflict. This will involve exploiting the full range of existing and planned Alliance capabilities relevant to this broad activity. It will also require better coordination of NATO's military efforts in this field with those of its partners and other international and non-governmental organizations, which are the primary providers of essential civilian means to stabilization and reconstruction.

From: NATO Transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Part 2.

NATO: INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE AND COMPOSITION

2.1. The North Atlantic Council

I bear solemn witness to the fact that NATO heads of state and of government meet only to go through the tedious motions of reading speeches, drafted by others, with the principal objective of not rocking the boat.

*Pierre Elliott Trudeau,
Canadian Prime Minister, 1919-2000*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Do you agree with the quotation? Why?
- Why do you think NATO heads of state meet?
- What questions do they discuss?

2. Read and translate the text:

The North Atlantic Council is the principal decision-making body within NATO. It brings together high-level representatives of each member country to discuss policy or operational questions requiring collective decisions. In sum, it provides a forum for wide-ranging consultation between members on all issues affecting their security.

All members have an equal right to express their views and share in the consensus on which decisions are based. Decisions are agreed upon on the basis of unanimity and common accord. There is no voting or decision by majority. This means that policies decided upon by the North Atlantic Council (NAC) are supported by and are the expression of the collective will of all the sovereign states that are members of the Alliance and are accepted by all of them.

The NAC has effective political authority and powers of decision. It is the only body that was established by the North Atlantic Treaty, under Article 9, invested with the authority to set up "such subsidiary bodies as may be necessary" for the purposes of implementing the Treaty. It is the principal decision-making body and oversees the political and military process relating to security issues affecting the whole Alliance. The Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group have comparable authority for matters within their specific areas of competence.

Items discussed and decisions taken at meetings of the Council cover all aspects of the Organisation's activities and are frequently based on reports and recommendations prepared by subordinate committees at the Council's request. Equally, subjects may be raised by any one of the national representatives or by the Secretary General.

Representatives of all member countries of NATO have a seat at the NAC. It can meet at the level of Permanent Representatives (or Ambassadors), at the level of Foreign and Defence Ministers, and at the level of Heads of State and Government. It is chaired by the Secretary General. The North Atlantic Council meets at least every week and often more frequently, at the level of Permanent Representatives; it meets twice a year at the level of Ministers of Foreign Affairs, as well as at the level of Ministers of Defence, and occasionally

at the Summit level with the participation of Prime Ministers and Heads of State and Government. Its decisions have the same status and validity at whatever level it meets.

Permanent Representatives act on instruction from their capitals, informing and explaining the views and the policy decisions of their governments to their colleagues around the table. Conversely they report back to their national authorities on the views expressed and positions taken by other governments, informing them of new developments and keeping them abreast of movement toward consensus on important issues or areas where national positions diverge. Each country represented at the Council table or on any of its subordinate committees retains complete sovereignty and responsibility for its own decisions.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to share in – приймати участь, бути часткою, зробити внесок	Permanent Representatives – постійні представники
accord – згода, погодженість	conversely – з іншого боку
Defence Planning Committee – Комітет оборонного планування	to keep abreast of – не відставати, йти в ногу, тут: тримати когось у курсі подій
Nuclear Planning Group – Група ядерного планування	diverge – розходитися, відхилятися
frequently – часто	retain – зберігати, утримувати
validity – законність	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms from the vocabulary above for the following words and explanations:

to keep something or continue to have something –	very often, many times –
to partake, to participate, to contribute –	in a contrary or opposite way, on the other hand –
to separate and go in different directions from a point, to differ –	legality –
	agreement, conformity –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1) validity	a) підлеглий комітет
2) unanimity	b) законність
3) to keep abreast of	c) йти в ногу, бути у курсі подій
4) permanent representatives	d) Міністри Оборони
5) Ministers of Foreign Affairs	e) постійні представники
6) Ministers of Defence	f) Міністри закордонних справ
7) subordinate committee	g) одноставність

5. Choose the right words from the text to fill in the gaps:

- The Council's decisions have the same status and ... at whatever level it meets.
a) legality; b) validity; c) power;
- ... Permanent Representatives report back to their national authorities on the views expressed and positions taken by other governments.
a) Conversely; b) On the other hand; c) However;
- Each country represented at the Council table ... complete sovereignty and responsibility for its own decisions.
a) has; b) keeps; c) retains;

4. Decisions are agreed upon on the basis of unanimity and
a) common agreement; b) common conformity; c) common accord;
5. Permanent Representatives keep their governments ... of movement toward consensus on important issues or areas where national positions ...
a) informed/ diverge; b) informed/ differ; c) abreast/ diverge;

Reading Comprehension

6. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- The North Atlantic Council is the main decision-making body within NATO.
- The North Atlantic Council provides a forum for wide-ranging consultation between members on some military issues affecting their security.
- Decisions made at the NAC are agreed upon by majority vote.
- Permanent Representatives act on instruction from their capitals.
- The NAC is chaired by the president.
- The North Atlantic Council meets at least every year and often more frequently, at the level of Permanent Representatives.

7. Multiple choice:

- The North Atlantic Council brings together ... of each member country to discuss policy or operational questions.
 - Ministers of Defence;
 - high-level representatives;
 - Heads of State and Government;
- NAC stands for ...
 - North Atlantic Community;
 - North Atlantic Council;
 - North American Council;
- Permanent Representatives act on ...
 - laws of their countries;
 - instruction from their Ministers of Foreign Affairs;
 - instruction from their capitals;
- Items discussed at meetings of the Council may be raised by ...
 - any one of the national representatives or by the Secretary General;
 - the Secretary General alone;
 - The Defence Planning Committee;
- Each country represented at the Council table or on any of its subordinate committees ... and responsibility for its own decisions.
 - loses complete sovereignty;
 - retains complete sovereignty;
 - gains complete sovereignty;

8. Give a short presentation on The North Atlantic Council using the ideas from the text.

Grammar Practice

Consolidation

9. Change the form of *have to have got* where possible:

- Do you have a car?
- I never have lunch.
- We have meetings twice a month.

- d. I have a new computer in my office.
- e. Have a look at this document. Do you have any ideas how to improve it?
- f. I usually have a think before I decide.
- g. Excuse me. Do you have the time?
- h. Mary is having a word with one of her employees.
- i. They sometimes have an argument about the budget.
- j. I have a rest after my business trips if I have the time.

10. Read the following letter and put the verbs into the correct form I'm used to doing or I used to do:

Dear Kate,

Thank you very much for your congratulations on my promotion. It was very kind of you. I used to ... (think) that becoming the Head of the Department wouldn't change me. I was wrong, of course! I used to ... (go) to bed at midnight or later. Now I'm asleep by ten because I've had to get used to ... (wake) up at five o'clock. I always used to ... (arrive) late at the office, but since I was promoted my colleagues have got used to ... (find) me hard at work by the time they get in!

Mind you, it hasn't been so easy for my subordinates. I think they found it very hard at first, arranging meetings and communicating with our foreign partners instead of working in front of the computers. They weren't used to ... (make) presentations, and they used to ... (say) they'd go back to their usual routine when we finished the project. But now they're used to ... (work) in a team and they're beginning to enjoy it.

Anyway, I hope you'll be able to come and see me in my new office so that we could have lunch together.

All the best,
Tom

11. Complete the following sentences with your own ideas using the three types of Conditionals:

What will you do if you *miss your plane*?

- a. He would be more efficient at work if he....
- b. If I hadn't arrived, they...
- c. You wouldn't have felt ill if you ...
- d. If she didn't gossip about her colleagues, she ...
- e. What would happen if the budget meeting ...?
- f. If he had come to my presentation, he ...
- g. If you were asked to work overtime, ...?
- h. Would you have hired him if ... ?
- i. If you see my chief, ...?
- j. They wouldn't mind if we ...
- k. She'll soon get a promotion if she...
- l. If you had been criticized, ...?

Professional Skills Development

Starting a presentation

12. Put the four headings of the start of a presentation in order:

- Topic of the talk
- Aim
- Greeting the audience
- Plan of the talk

13. Read the start of a presentation and check your order in exercise 12:

Good afternoon, everyone. My name's James Wharton. I'd like to talk about our new organizational structure. There are three parts to my presentation. Firstly, the background to the new structure. Secondly, how we want to change our current structure. Finally, the details of the cost and the effect of the change on staff. By the end of my presentation you will understand clearly our future plans.

14. Work in pairs. Prepare an introduction to a presentation on the following topics using the tips below:

1. The establishment of a new department in your company

Plan:

- The background to the establishment

Why the company needed to establish this department

The structure of the department

Aim: To give a clear idea of the department potential and its goals

2. Your company's new e-mail system

Plan:

- The background

Why the company needed to change the system

How to use it and to report faults

Aim: To give a clear idea of how the new e-mail system improves communication in the company

Greeting:	Good morning/ afternoon. I'm ... Hello, everyone. Nice to see you again.
Topic:	My subject today is ... I'd like to talk to you about ... I'm going to talk about ...
Plan:	There are three parts to my presentation. My presentation is in three sections. Firstly, ... Secondly, ... Finally, ...
Aims:	By the end of my presentation, you will have a clear idea of ... By the end of my talk, you will understand how/ why ...

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into your language: *Defence Planning Committee, Nuclear Planning Group, Permanent Representatives.*

2. Make word partnerships out of the following words: equal, committee, views, rights, subordinate, to express, common, political, competence, accord, areas of, authority.

3. Translate the following into English: йти в ногу, одностайність, законність, Міністр закордонних справ, приймати участь, Міністр оборони.

4. What is the North Atlantic Council within NATO?

5. How does the Council agree upon decisions?

6. What kind of items does the Council discuss at its meetings?

7. Which countries have their representatives at the NAC?

8. Which of the two – *have* or *have got* – is an "action" verb? Give your examples.

9. What is the meaning of "*have got*"?

10. Are these structures similar in meaning – *used to do* and *be used to doing*? Provide examples to justify your answer.

11. Summarize the three types of Conditionals: how is each of the type formed and when is each of them used?

12. What is a possible structure of the start of a presentation?

13. Which phrases can be used to greet an audience, to announce the topic, plan and aims of a presentation?

Additional Reading

The Military Committee

The Military Committee (MC) is the senior military authority in NATO, providing NATO's civilian decision-making bodies – the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group – with advice on military matters.

The Committee's principal role is to provide direction and advice on military policy and strategy. It is responsible for recommending to NATO's political authorities those measures considered necessary for the common defence of the NATO area and for the implementation of decisions regarding NATO's operations and missions. The Military Committee's advice is sought as a matter of course prior to authorisation by the North Atlantic Council – the Alliance's principal decision-making body – or Defence Planning Committee of NATO military activities or operations. It thus represents an essential link between the political decision-making process and the military structure of NATO and is an integral part of the decision-making process of the Alliance.

Strategic direction

The Military Committee also plays a key role in the development of NATO's military policy and doctrine within the framework of discussions in the Council, the Defence Planning Committee, the Nuclear Planning Group and other senior bodies. It is responsible for providing military guidance to NATO's two Strategic Commanders – Supreme Allied Commander Operations and Supreme Allied Commander Transformation.

In this context, the Committee assists in developing overall strategic concepts for the Alliance and prepares an annual long-term assessment of the strength and capabilities of countries and areas posing a risk to NATO's interests.

In times of crises, tension or war, and in relation to military operations undertaken by the Alliance such as its role in Bosnia-Herzegovina, Kosovo and Afghanistan, its role is to advise the Council or Defence Planning Committee of the military situation and its implications, and to make recommendations on the use of military force, the implementation of contingency plans and the development of appropriate rules of engagement. It is also responsible for the efficient operation of agencies subordinate to the Military Committee.

Who participates?

The Military Committee is made up of senior military officers from the NATO member countries who serve as their country's Military Representatives to NATO, representing their Chief of Defence. The Military Representatives work in a national capacity, representing the interests of their countries while remaining open to negotiation and discussion so that a NATO consensus can be reached. A civilian official represents Iceland, which has no military forces.

How does it work in practice?

The Committee meets normally every Thursday, following the regular Wednesday meeting of the North Atlantic Council, so that it can follow up promptly on Council decisions.

In practice, meetings are convened whenever necessary and both the Council and the Military Committee normally meet much more frequently. As a result of the Alliance's role in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Kosovo and Afghanistan, and its supporting role in relation to Iraq,

the need for the Council and Military Committee to meet more frequently to discuss operational matters has greatly increased.

High-level meetings

Like the political decision-making bodies, it also meets regularly at a higher level, namely at the level of Chiefs of Defence (CHODs). Meetings at this level are normally held three times a year. Two of these meetings occur in Brussels and one is hosted by NATO countries, on a rotational basis.

Cooperation with partners

In the framework of the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council and Partnership for Peace, the Military Committee meets regularly with partner countries at the level of national Military Representatives (once a month) and at the level of Chiefs of Defence (twice a year) to deal with military cooperation issues. The Military Committee also meets in different formats in the framework of the NATO- Russia Council and the NATO-Ukraine Commission, and with the CHODs of the seven Mediterranean Dialogue countries.

From: Together for Security: Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

2.2. The Defence Planning Committee

NATO's future is very much at stake ... NATO may in fact no longer be the instrument of European security and will become increasingly marginal in the foreign policies of its major members.

*Ivo Daalder,
U.S. Permanent Representative on the Council of NATO*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What is the role of NATO in the XXI century?
- Do you agree with Ivo Daalder's statement that NATO "may no longer be the instrument of European security"? Explain why or why not.
- Can North Atlantic Treaty Organization be "substituted" with another international organization to serve the same purpose?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Defence Planning Committee (DPC) is the senior decision-making body on matters relating to the integrated military structure of the Alliance. It provides guidance to NATO's military authorities and oversees the force planning process, which identifies NATO's military requirements, sets planning targets for individual countries to contribute to those requirements, and assesses the extent to which members meet those targets and provide other forces and capabilities to the Alliance.

The Defence Planning Committee is the ultimate authority within NATO with regard to the Alliance's integrated military structure, as are the North Atlantic Council (NAC) and the Nuclear Planning Group on matters within their competence. It implements decisions taken by the participating countries in relation to collective defence planning and issues related to the integrated military structure of the Alliance.

Members participating in NATO's integrated military structure (all member countries) are part of the DPC. It is chaired by the Secretary General. As is the case of all NATO committees, decisions are taken by consensus within the DPC. Although the work of the DPC focuses on the integrated military structure and military and defence related issues, in recent years, the NAC has also discussed some of these matters.

On 19 February 2003, the DPC authorised NATO military authorities to implement defensive measures to assist Turkey including preventive deployment of NATO Airborne Early Warning Aircraft (AWACS); support for possible deployment by Allies of theatre missile defences; and support for possible deployment by Allies of chemical and biological defence capabilities.

The work of the DPC is prepared by a number of subordinate committees with specific responsibilities. In particular, the Defence Review Committee coordinates the force planning process within NATO and examines other issues relating to the integrated military structure. Like the North Atlantic Council (NAC), the DPC looks to the senior committee with the relevant specific responsibility for the preparatory and follow-up work arising from its decisions. Within the International Staff, the DPC is principally supported by the Division of Defence Policy and Planning and the Operations Division. The DPC meets when necessary at the level of Ambassadors and twice a year at the level of Ministers of Defence. It is chaired by the Secretary General of NATO.

From: Together for Security: Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

Senior – головний, старший	Airborne Early Warning Aircraft
Defence Planning Committee – Комітет оборонного планування	(AWACS) – Система раннього повітряного попередження
ultimate – основний; найголовніший	missile – реактивний снаряд, ракета
authority – влада, тут орган,	Defence Review Committee – Комітет оборонного аналізу
to oversee – наглядати	preparatory – підготовчий, попередній
military requirements – військові потреби	Division of Defence Policy and Planning – директорат з планування оборони і збройних сил
target – ціль	subordinate – підпорядкований
to assess the extent – оцінювати обсяг	Operations Division – Оперативний відділ
capability – здатність	
to implement – виконувати	
to chair – головувати	
to authorise – дозволити	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents from the text for the following words and phrases, provide Ukrainian translation:

oldest –	agreed, coordinated –
power, strength, –	inferior, slave, dependent –
to supervise, to watch –	to evaluate, to appraise –

4. Combine parts of the sentences using the following words and word-combinations:

1) A number of ...	the Defence Planning Committee	a) although several times participated in its work.
2) France is not the member of the...		b) goal for only a small number of countries.
3) Local...	ultimate	c) may not completely agree with the decision of the Head Committee but it is the rule of law.
4) One the civilian structures of NATO is the ...	authorities	d) took place as always in Brussels, at NATO headquarters.
5) The meeting of the...	Ministers of Defence	e) new policy regarding the Allied Rapid Reaction Corps.
6) The Operations Division will...	implement	f) which is responsible for the defence planning, nuclear policy and defence against weapons of mass destruction.
7) The world trend toward reduction of the nuclear arsenal seems to be the...	Division of Defence Policy and Planning	g) groups are working to improve the direct communication between the Divisions of NATO.
8) There are around 1200 civilians that work within ...	Subordinate International Staff	h) which functions as an advisory and administrative body of NATO.

5. Make words from the letters below and make your own sentences with each of them:

yrotaraperp	argtte
mliisse	mltiuaet
rtnemeriuqes	iornes

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- What are the main functions of the DPC?
- What is the main focus of work of the DPC?

- c. When was the decision to assist Turkey in implementing defensive measures authorised by DPC?
- d. What is the role of the Defence Review Committee?
- e. What does the acronym AWACS stand for?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, correct the false ones:

- a. The Defence Planning Committee is the ultimate authority within NATO with regard to the Alliance's integrated military structure.
- b. The DPC is chaired by the Secretary Common.
- c. The DPC meets twice a year at the level of Ambassadors and when necessary at the level of Ministers of Defence.
- d. The decisions in all NATO committees are taken by consensus.
- e. On 19 February 2003, the DPC authorised support for possible deployment by Allies of theatre missile defences in Turkey and Poland.
- f. The Defence Review Committee coordinates the force planning process within NATO and examines other issues relating to the integrated military structure.

8. Make a short summary of the text "The Defence Planning Committee". In a group prepare a short 5 minute presentation on that topic.

Grammar Practice

TEST

9. Translate into English using *if* and *when*:

- a. Якщо автобус не приїде через 5 хвилин, делегація запізниться на відкриття Конференції.
- b. Якщо всі країни підпишуть резолюцію про захист довкілля, то до 2020 на двадцять відсотків скоротяться викиди в атмосферу газів, які викликають парниковий ефект.
- c. Коли я зустріну містера Трейтона, я скажу, що ви на нього чекали.
- d. Коли він допише листа, ми зможемо показати його голові комітету.
- e. Якщо НАТО швидко відправить своїх експертів з надзвичайних ситуації до Гаїті, вони зможуть вже через день почати допомогати людям.

10. Insert *have* or *have got*, changing the word order if necessary:

- a. Jim ... a look at this! I think I've found what I was looking for.
- b. I ... any business cards with me because I was not planning to stay here even for one full day.
- c. ... you to car or a bicycle in Brussels in order to get to work? I know a lot of people use bicycles there almost all year round and in any weather.
- d. Some of the tourists ... ID cards with them, so the security did not let them in into the Parliament building.
- e. The secretary ... minutes of the meeting, so you should better talk to her about the deadlines because I can't recall the exact dates.
- f. "We ... some news for you!" we cried out loud but the Chair simply left the room not and did not even bother to hear the news.

11. Use *used to do* or *used to doing* to complete the sentences:

- a. When I worked at the Division of Defence Policy and Planning I ... (participate) in the meetings four times a year. Now, when I work at Operations Division, I do not have time to attend them even once a year.

b. She has had so many political discussions with the representatives of various NATO Committees on the topic of carbon emissions that by now she is probably ... (be) only representative of our committee at the environmental protection meetings.

c. Jonathan ... (get up) at 5.20 in the morning to catch a bus to Brussels from Leuven but now he has a car and can go there almost any time.

d. Members of DPC were ... (not, make) important decisions right at the first meeting without having any discussions.

e. The new Secretary General of NATO will have to ... (coordinate) the work of the alliance, serving as the primary spokesperson for the alliance and leading NATO's staff – all at the same time.

12. Open the brackets:

a. If the Committee (adjourn) at 4 o'clock in the evening, I can still be on time for my plane.

b. If you should call on Friday, (pass) my greetings to the Chair.

c. (authorize) access to these documents and the press will be here in a moment.

d. If she is (wait) at the Assembly hall, we should go and get her.

e. If I were you, I (make) all assessments of our military capabilities once more.

f. He might question the credibility of these data, if he (be) here.

g. I wish I (see) you. I would have given you the package.

h. If it (be, not, for) NATO, Turkey would not receive support in organizing its defensive measures.

i. If members of the Defence Planning Committee (know) the situation better, they could tell us where to evacuate.

j. If the Defence Planning Committee (not, support) by the Division of Defence Policy and Planning and the Operations Division, it would have been less efficient.

k. If I (oversee) the decision making process in that body, the expansion of Allies defence capabilities to other countries would not have been such a big issue.

l. I wish the authorities (take) more active part in developing the disaster recovery plan.

m. If he (be) here, he would envisage the results of the roundtable meeting.

n. I wish I (not, have to, go) to that meeting.

Professional Skills Development

Presentation structure

13. Brainstorm and come up with a list of possible parts of a presentation, arrange them in a logical order. Then work in groups and put the parts of the presentation written below in order. Explain in your own words each of them.

Acknowledgements

Background

Body

Conclusion/Recommendations

Hook

Hook

Introduction

Questions

Compare your original list with the newly developed by group. Are there any differences or similarities? Explain why.

14. Connect the word in column A with an appropriate phrase from column B. There might be more than just one correct answer.

A	B
1) Acknowledgements	a) Are there any questions?
2) Background	b) As many of you may know...
3) Body	c) During my presentation I will cover the following topics...
4) Conclusion / Recommendations	d) Good morning, ladies and gentlemen!
5) Introduction	e) I want to express my sincere gratitude to H&P that hosted us today.
6) Questions	f) I will leave some time for your questions at the end of the presentation.
	g) Let me summarize what we have covered today.
	h) Many thanks to your attention.
	i) Thank you for coming here.
	j) Thereby I suggest ...

15. Using your presentation structure from Exercise 11, prepare a short practice presentation for your colleagues on one of the following topics: "The History of NATO", "The North Atlantic Council as one of the main bodies of NATO" or "The Defense Planning Committee". What information would you change in your presentation if your audience was: 1) students at a university; 2) colleagues at work; 3) representatives of local authorities.

Essential Vocabulary

Acknowledgement – something done or given as an expression of thanks, as a reply to a message, etc

Hook – something intended to attract and ensnare.

Review Questions

1. What other bodies in addition to the Defence Planning Committee have ultimate authority within NATO?
2. Who chairs the Defence Planning Committee?
3. What subordinate committees support the work of the Defence Planning Committee?
4. How many times a year does the Defence Planning Committee meet?
5. Give all possible synonyms for the word "*capability*".
6. Give English equivalent and at least 5 synonyms for the word "*дозволяти*".
7. Define the term "*subordinate*".
8. Please, explain the difference and translate into your language:
 - When the committee adjourns, Jason Taller will participate in a press-conference.
 - If the committee adjourns on time, Jason Taller will give a short talk for the attendees.
9. What parts of a presentation do you know?
10. Compare the difference in meaning of "*used to*" and "*used to doing*". Give examples.
11. How do you understand the meaning of "*hook*" in a presentation?

Additional reading

The Defence Planning Process

Defence planning in the Alliance is a fundamental element of the arrangements which enable its member countries to enjoy the crucial political, military and resource advantages of collective defence and other common military efforts to enhance security and stability. It

prevents the renationalization of defence policies, while at the same time recognizing national sovereignty.

The aim of defence planning is to provide a framework within which national and NATO defence-related planning can be harmonized so as to meet the Alliance's agreed requirements in the most effective way. In other words, defence planning seeks to ensure that the Alliance has the requisite forces, assets, facilities and capabilities to fulfill its tasks throughout the full spectrum of its missions in accordance with the Strategic Concept. As such, it covers both NATO's own capabilities and those of Allied countries.

In concrete terms, defence planning encompasses seven different planning disciplines. There are three primary disciplines: force, resource and armaments planning; and four supporting disciplines: logistics, nuclear, C3 (consultation, command and control), and civil emergency planning.

Defence planning is also related to other disciplines, such as air defence planning, standardization, intelligence, operational planning, and force generation. Most of these disciplines are conducted with the participation of all Allies, under the aegis of the North Atlantic Council and the Defence Planning Committee. However, nuclear planning is conducted without France under the authority of the Nuclear Planning Group.

The entire defence planning process is currently being reviewed to make it more flexible, integrated and comprehensive. The aim is to optimize synergy between all activities related to the development and delivery of capabilities, avoid duplication and ensure overall effectiveness and efficiency.

Force planning

Force planning deals specifically with providing NATO with the forces and capabilities from members it needs to execute its full range of missions, in accordance with the Alliance's Strategic Concept. In essence, it seeks to ensure that Allies develop modern, deployable, sustainable and interoperable forces, which can operate abroad with limited or no support from the country of destination.

The force planning process is based on three sequential main elements, namely political guidance, planning targets and defence reviews. Political guidance sets out the overall aims to be met, including NATO's Level of Ambition that establishes in military terms the number, scale and nature of operations that the Alliance should be able to conduct. Planning targets include both a detailed determination of Alliance requirements and the setting of implementation targets to fulfill those requirements. Defence reviews provide a means to assess the degree to which the planning targets are being met.

The term "force planning" is often confused with that of "defence planning", which is much broader, and that of "operational planning", which is conducted for specific, NATO-agreed operations.

Resource planning

The large majority of resources are national. NATO resource planning aims to provide the Alliance with the capabilities it needs, but focuses on the elements that are joined in common funding, that is to say where members pool resources within a NATO framework. In this regard, resource planning is closely linked to operational planning, which aims to ensure that the Alliance can fulfill its present and future operational commitments and fight new threats such as terrorism and weapons of mass destruction.

There is a distinction to be made between joint funding and common funding:

joint funding covers activities, managed by NATO agencies, such as the NATO Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) and NATO pipelines;

common funding involves three different budgets: the civil budget, which covers the running costs of NATO headquarters; the military budget, which essentially covers the running costs of NATO's integrated military command structure and the NATO-wide

communication and air defence networks; and the NATO Security Investment Programme that covers core NATO-wide investment requirements for communication systems, air defence systems and core networks of airfields, fuel supplies and command structures. The military budget and the Security Investment Programme also support the theatre headquarter elements of crisis response operations.

Relatively speaking, these budgets represent a small amount of money, but they are key for the cohesion of the Alliance and the integration of capabilities. NATO's military common-funded budget represents 0.3 per cent of the combined defence budgets of Allied members.

Armaments planning

Armaments planning is one of the main constituting elements of NATO's defence planning process. It aims to support the Alliance's military and political objectives, as well as its capabilities, and focuses on the development of multinational (but not common-funded) programmes. It does this by promoting cost-effective acquisition, co-operative development and the production of armaments. It also encourages interoperability, and technological and industrial co-operation among Allies and Partners.

The Conference of National Armaments Directors (CNAD), which oversees NATO's armaments co-operation efforts, has created a set of tools to monitor progress. The CNAD, together with the main groups from its subordinate structure, have a management plan which is updated yearly. These plans translate NATO's strategic objectives into objectives for the armaments community and priorities are defined. A balance is found between national and NATO requirements, since defence procurement has remained very much a national responsibility.

The CNAD is currently focusing on a number of different areas: NATO's transformation process, in particular efforts to provide capabilities quickly for shortfall areas; a planning framework to translate the Long Term Capability Requirements, as formulated by the Strategic Commanders, into armaments objectives and the identification of lead and supporting bodies; measures against terrorism, and weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery, including a set of nine Defence Against Terrorism (DAT) areas; active support for various NATO partnerships and opening up to Partner participation.

The above is done with the help of a vast network of national and NATO experts and the assistance of modern IT means, including protected websites, which reduce the need for actual meetings and committee travel.

Logistics planning

In NATO – as is the case at a national level – logistics planning is an integral part of defence and operational planning. It aims to identify the different logistics capabilities that need to be acquired by members and NATO to support the NATO Level of Ambition (LOA) included in the Defence Planning Ministerial Guidance, and ensure that these capabilities are available to be used by the Strategic Commands for NATO-led operations.

Logistics planning serves as the basis for the overarching cooperative logistics effort in NATO, with the aim of improving the integration of national and NATO logistics planning processes during peace, crisis and conflict. To identify the logistics inputs required by the NATO LOA and include them in the Defence Planning Ministerial Guidance, the Senior NATO Logisticians' Conference (SNLC) – NATO's senior body for all logistics issues – develops the NATO Logistics Vision and Objectives (V&O). This covers the same period as the defence planning process and aims to fully integrate logistics planning with NATO's other defence planning disciplines, as well as with other disciplines such as standardization and operational planning.

At the force planning level, logistics planning consists in the identification of the different civil and military capabilities that members agree to acquire and to provide to NATO for its

use during NATO-led operations. The management of these capabilities in-theatre is then undertaken by the Strategic Commands in the framework of the operational planning process.

Nuclear planning

To preserve peace and prevent coercion and any kind of war, the Alliance will maintain for the foreseeable future an appropriate mix of conventional and nuclear forces based in Europe. Both elements are essential and cannot substitute one for the other.

The maintenance of political control of nuclear weapons under all circumstances is the first and most important principle of nuclear planning.

In the new security environment, the Alliance has radically reduced its reliance on nuclear forces for its security. Its strategy remains one of war prevention, but it is no longer dominated by the possibility of nuclear escalation.

In keeping with NATO's overall goal of ensuring security and stability at the lowest possible level of forces, political decisions and resulting nuclear planning since the end of the Cold War have resulted in dramatic force reductions (over 85 percent) and far-reaching changes to planning procedures. NATO has terminated the practice of maintaining standing peacetime nuclear contingency plans and associated target lists for its sub-strategic nuclear forces, and has, instead, developed an adaptive nuclear planning capability. NATO's nuclear forces are, accordingly, not directed towards a specific threat; they do not target or hold at risk any country.

Nuclear planning must ensure that the Alliance's nuclear posture is perceived as a credible and effective element of NATO's strategy of war prevention. This requires forces that have the necessary characteristics, including appropriate flexibility and survivability, and capabilities to deal with a range of potential contingencies. The involvement of all NATO countries (except France) in the formulation of the Alliance's nuclear policy, in consultation, decision-making and nuclear planning, as well as the participation of the non-nuclear Allies in NATO's nuclear deterrent posture serve to demonstrate NATO solidarity and common commitment to war prevention.

C3 planning

The effective performance of NATO's political and military functions requires the widespread utilization of both NATO and national Consultation, Command and Control (C3) systems, services and facilities, supported by appropriate personnel and NATO-agreed doctrine, organizations and procedures.

C3 systems include communications, information, navigation and identification systems as well as sensor and warning installation systems, designed and operated in a networked and integrated form to meet the needs of NATO. Individual C3 systems may be provided by NATO via common funded programmes or by members via national, multi-national or joint-funded co-operative programmes.

Co-ordinated C3 planning is an essential activity for the achievement of a NATO-wide cohesive, cost-effective, interoperable and secure C3 capability which can meet current and projected political and military requirements. It ensures that C3 activities conducted under all aspects of defence planning remain coherent throughout the life-cycle of systems and programmes, and that end-products and services match capability requirements.

C3 planning needs to encompass all elements needed for the achievement of capability. Capability does not just come from the provision of materiel (systems) and facilities, but also relies upon the existence of appropriate doctrine, organization, training, logistics and personnel, and the achievement of appropriate interoperability. In addition, the achievement of required NATO C3 capability necessitates the application of a combination of the three core planning disciplines: resource, armaments and force planning. The C3 planning process has to influence and control the activities of these planning disciplines to ensure a degree of coherence between them.

Civil emergency planning

NATO civil emergency planning is a small scale, but relatively wide-ranging activity that touches on different aspects of civilian and military planning and operations. Its main roles consist of civil support for military and crisis response operations, support for national authorities in civil emergencies and the protection of civilian populations. It also focuses on improving civil preparedness for possible attacks with chemical, biological, or radiological agents.

As such, civil emergency planning has two basic dimensions: one dimension is the arrangements that are being made at the national and NATO-levels to protect civilian populations against the consequences of war, terrorist attacks, and other major incidents or natural disasters. These include operational arrangements, such as disaster response coordination at NATO HQ. The other dimension is the planning to ensure that civil resources can be put to systematic and effective use in support of Alliance strategy. In essence, this deals with the support that the civilian sector (e.g. transport, supply, communications) can give to the Alliance, primarily in terms of civil support to the military in planning and operations, but also in terms of direct civilian support to crisis response operations.

In sum, civil emergency planning aims to coordinate national planning activity to ensure the most effective use of civil resources in collective support of Alliance strategic objectives. It is a national responsibility and civil assets remain under national control at all times. However, at the NATO level, national intentions and capabilities are harmonized to ensure that jointly developed plans and procedures will work and that necessary assets are available.

From: Together for Security: Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

2.3. The Nuclear Planning Group

NATO is not a humanitarian organization. NATO is playing its role within the framework of what it is.

*Jaap de Hoop Scheffer,
NATO Secretary General, 2004-2009*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- How do you understand that "NATO is playing its role within the framework of what it is"?
- How can you define the role of NATO?
- How do you think the Nuclear Planning Group functions within the framework of NATO?

2. Read and translate the text:

The Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) takes decisions on the Alliance's nuclear policy, which is kept under constant review and modified or adapted in the light of new developments. Since the end of the Cold War the Alliance has been able to greatly reduce its reliance on nuclear forces. While they are maintained as part of the Alliance's policy of deterrence, their role is fundamentally political and they are no longer directed towards a specific threat.

The Nuclear Planning Group is the ultimate authority within NATO with regard to nuclear policy issues, as are the North Atlantic Council or the Defence Planning Committee on matters within their competence. Its discussions cover a broad range of nuclear policy matters, including the safety, security and survivability of nuclear weapons, communications and information systems, as well as deployment issues. It also covers wider questions of common concern such as nuclear arms control and nuclear proliferation.

The role of the Nuclear Planning Group is to review the Alliance's nuclear policy in the light of the ever-changing security challenges of the international environment and to adapt it if necessary. It provides a forum in which member countries of the Alliance can participate in the development of the Alliance's nuclear policy and in decisions on NATO's nuclear posture, irrespective of whether or not they themselves maintain nuclear weapons. The policies that are agreed upon therefore represent the common position of all the participating countries. Decisions are taken by consensus within the NPG, as is the case for all NATO committees.

Members participating in NATO's integrated military structure (all member countries except France) are part of the NPG. It is chaired by the Secretary General of NATO. The work of the Nuclear Planning Group is prepared by an NPG Staff Group composed of members of the national delegations of all participating member countries. The Staff Group prepares meetings of the NPG Permanent Representatives and carries out detailed work on their behalf. It meets once a week and at other times as necessary.

The senior advisory body to the NPG on nuclear policy and planning issues is the NPG High Level Group (HLG). In 1998/1999, the HLG also took over the functions and responsibilities of the former Senior Level Weapons Protection Group (SLWPG) which was charged with overseeing nuclear weapons safety, security and survivability matters. The HLG is chaired by the United States and is composed of national policy makers and experts from capitals. It meets several times a year to discuss aspects of NATO's nuclear policy, planning and force posture, and matters concerning the safety, security and survivability of nuclear weapons.

The NPG itself meets when necessary at the level of Ambassadors and twice a year at the level of Ministers of Defence.

From: Together for Security: Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

Nuclear Planning Group – Група ядерного планування	survivability – здатність до виживання
constant – постійний, сталий	posture – позиція
to modify – видозмінювати	irrespective of – незалежний від
to adapt – пристосовувати, адаптувати	on behalf – від імені, в інтересах
to reduce – зменшувати, скорочувати	advisory – дорадчий, консультативний
reliance – довіра, опора	High Level Group – Група високого рівня
deterrence – стримування залякуванням	Senior Level Weapons Protection Group – Група високого рівня з питань захисту озброєнь
threat – загроза	
with regard to – у відношенні, стосовно	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1) reliance | a) дорадчий, консультативний |
| 2) to modify | b) загроза |
| 3) threat | c) видозмінювати |
| 4) advisory | d) опора, довіра |
| 5) to reduce | e) зменшувати, скорочувати |

4. Choose the right words from the text to fill in the gaps:

1. The Nuclear Planning Group takes decisions on the Alliance's nuclear policy, which is kept under ... review.

a) constant; b) continual; c) permanent;

2. Since the end of the Cold War the Alliance has been able to greatly ... its reliance on nuclear forces.

a) lower; b) reduce; c) decrease;

3. The Nuclear Planning Group is the ultimate authority within NATO ... nuclear policy issues.

a) with regard to; b) with respect to; c) concerning;

4. Member countries of the Alliance can participate in the development of the Alliance's nuclear policy, ... whether or not they themselves maintain nuclear weapons.

a) regardless of; b) depending on; c) irrespective of;

5. The Staff Group prepares meetings of the NPG Permanent Representatives and carries out detailed work ...

a) for their mutual benefit; b) in their behalf; c) on their behalf;

6. The senior ... body to the NPG on nuclear policy and planning issues is the NPG High Level Group.

a) consultative; b) advisory; c) deliberative;

5. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

reliance –	deterrence –
to adapt –	posture –
survivability –	to modify –

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What kind of decisions does the Nuclear Planning Group take?
- b. What has changed since the end of the Cold War in terms of nuclear forces and their role?
- c. Which matters are covered during the NPG discussions?
- d. How can you define the role of the Nuclear Planning Group?
- e. Who is the NPG chaired by?
- f. What are the functions of the High Level Group?
- g. Which country is the HLG chaired by?
- h. How often does the HLG meet? What is the usual agenda of its meetings?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. The role of the Nuclear Planning Group is to focus its efforts towards a specific threat.
- b. The Nuclear Planning Group is the ultimate authority within NATO with regard to nuclear policy issues.
- c. Since the end of the Cold War the Alliance has been able to greatly increase its reliance on nuclear forces.
- d. The Nuclear Planning Group is chaired by the United States and is composed of national policy makers and experts from capitals.
- e. The former Senior Level Weapons Protection Group was charged with overseeing nuclear weapons safety, security and survivability matters.
- f. The NPG meets twice a year at the level of Ambassadors and when necessary at the level of Ministers of Defence.

8. Give a presentation on the Nuclear Planning Group using both the following structure and the instructions in exercise 12 from Professional Skills Development section :

- Define the NPG
- The role of the NPG
- Decisions it takes
- Questions it covers during its discussions
- The NPG High Level Group

Grammar Practice

Modal verbs: Can, could, be able to

9. Complete the sentences with *can/ can't/ could/ couldn't*:

- a. I'm afraid I ... carry out the work on your behalf.
- b. The Nuclear Planning Group ... participate in the development of the Alliance's nuclear policy.
- c. We ... take such an important decision without you at yesterday's meeting. ... you come tomorrow?
- d. Can you speak up a bit? I ... hear you very well.
- e. Decisions are taken by consensus within the NPG, and they ... be taken if some countries do not agree with them.

10. Complete the answers to the questions with *was/ were able to*:

- a. Did everybody agree with the decision? – Yes. Though it took a long time, the chairman ... to persuade everyone.
- b. Did you finish your work this afternoon? – Yes. There was nobody to disturb me, so ...
- c. Did you have difficulty covering such a broad range of matters? – Not really. My colleagues had worked very hard and we ...
- d. Did you manage to arrange the meeting? – Yes. Though the time was very inconvenient, all members of the Committee ...
- e. Did you get in time for the discussion yesterday? – Yes. The traffic was very heavy, but I ...

11. Write three sentences for each situation about yourself using the ideas below:

Something you used to be able to do: *I used to be able to type very fast.*

Something you would like to be able to do:

Something you have never been able to do:

Professional Skills Development

Summarizing and dealing with questions

12. Work in pairs. Student A gives a presentation on the topic stated in exercise 8 paying attention to its final part – the summary of his/ her talk. He/ She also deals with questions Student B asks him/ her. Use the language patterns below for your role play.

Summarising your talk	Right, that really brings me to the end of my talk/ presentation.
	Let's take a look again at the key issues/ points/ factors ...
	Let's just recap ...
	As we've seen today, ...
	My main point is that ...
Asking questions politely	So, to sum up, ...
	I'd like to know what/ when/ where/ why/ how/ if/ whether ...
	I'd be interested to know (more) about ...
	I was just wondering what you thought about/ with respect to/ regarding
	Yes, but I was wondering if/ whether ...
Dealing with questions	I mean to say, could you tell us/ explain to us ...?
	I'm glad you asked me that question.
	I'm often asked that question. What I (usually/ often) say is ...
	As I've said/ mentioned before, ...
	Do you mind if we deal with that later?
Dealing with Difficult questions	I'm actually coming to that point later in my talk.
	I'm not sure if I entirely understand your question. Do you mean ... ?
	What I would say is ... I hope that answers your question.
	I'm afraid I don't have that information at hand, but ...
	I'm sorry, but that's not really my field/ department/ sector.
	I'm not really an expert on ... My colleague will be talking about that later.

13. Choose another subject for your presentation and do the same task, but with a different partner. If you were Student A in exercise 12, play the part of Student B this time.

Review Questions

1. What does *NPG* stand for?
2. Translate the following into English: *консультативний, видозмінювати, скорочувати, загроза, опора/довіра*.
3. Make word partnerships out of these words: *survivability, nuclear, body, countries, policy, matters, structure, member, advisory, military*.
4. What kind of decisions does the Nuclear Planning Group take?
5. Which matters are covered during the NPG discussions?
6. What is the role of the NPG?
7. Who is the NPG chaired by?
8. What is HLG? How often does it meet?
9. When do we normally use *can* and *could*? Give your examples for each case mentioned.
10. What makes *was/were able to* different from *could*? Justify your answer with examples.
11. What are the possible ways to summarize your talk?
12. How would you ask polite questions? What would you begin your question with?
13. If you were to deal with a difficult question, what would you start your answer with?

Additional Reading

The NATO Secretary General

The Secretary General is the Alliance's top international civil servant. He or she is responsible for steering the process of consultation and decision-making in the Alliance and ensuring that decisions are implemented. The Secretary General is also NATO's chief spokesperson and the head of the organisation's international staff. Since 1 August 2009, the post is held by Anders Fogh Rasmussen, former Prime Minister of Denmark.

What is his or her authority, tasks and responsibility?

The Secretary General has three main responsibilities: firstly, he chairs the North Atlantic Council, the Alliance's principal political decision-making body, as well as other senior decision-making committees. Secondly, he is the principal spokesman of the Alliance and represents the Alliance in public on behalf of the member countries, reflecting their common positions on political issues. Thirdly, he is the senior executive officer of the NATO International Staff, responsible for making appointments to the staff and overseeing its work.

Chairman of the senior decision-making committees

Apart from the North Atlantic Council, the Secretary General chairs the Defence Planning Committee, the Nuclear Planning Group, the NATO-Russia Council, the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council and the Mediterranean Co-operation Group. Additionally, together with a Ukrainian representative, he is the Chairman of the NATO-Ukraine Commission.

In addition, the Secretary General maintains direct contact with Heads of State and Government, Foreign and Defence Ministers in NATO and partner countries, in order to facilitate decision-making. This includes regular visits to NATO and partner countries, as well as bilateral meetings with senior national officials when they visit NATO Headquarters. The Secretary General has the authority to use his good offices in case of dispute between member states or should a politically controversial issue emerge.

Principal spokesman

He or she also represents NATO vis-à-vis other international organisations as well as to the public at large. To this end the Secretary General regularly holds press briefings and conferences as well as public lectures and speeches.

Head of the International Staff

The Secretary General is responsible for directing NATO's international staff and decides on all appointments. In his work, the Secretary General is supported by a Private Office and a Deputy Secretary General, who assists the Secretary General and replaces him in his absence.

How is he or she selected and for how long?

The Secretary General is a senior statesman or stateswoman from a NATO member country, appointed by member states for a four-year term. The selection is carried through informal diplomatic consultations among member countries, who put forward candidates for the post. No decision is confirmed until consensus is reached on one candidate. At the end of his term, the incumbent might be offered to stay on for a fifth year.

For example, the process which led to the appointment of Jaap de Hoop Scheffer lasted eight months. During this period several names of current and former ministers and senior international officials were proposed by member countries. While none of these candidates were officially proposed, their suitability for the post was informally discussed. Eventually, Jaap de Hoop Scheffer emerged as the candidate who could command the support of all the Allies.

NATO's Secretary General has traditionally been a European statesman. Former Secretary Generals have recently included: Lord Robertson (1999-2003) from the United Kingdom; and, Javier Solana (1995-1999) from Spain.

From: NATO Handbook; NATO Transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

2.4. Consensus decision-making at NATO

A consensus means that everyone agrees to say collectively what no one believes individually.

Abba Eban, Foreign Minister of Israel, 1915

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What does the consensus decision-making involve?
- Do you agree or disagree with the quote?
- What are alternative decision-making procedures to consensus?
- Can you give examples from history when consensus was used to make a decision?

2. Read and translate the text:

All NATO decisions are made by consensus, after discussion and consultation among member countries. Consultation between member states is a key part of the decision-making process at NATO, allowing Allies to exchange views and information, and to discuss issues prior to reaching agreement and taking action. The process is continuous and takes place both on an informal and a formal basis with a minimum of delay or inconvenience, due to the fact that all member states have permanent delegations at NATO Headquarters in Brussels.

The practice of exchanging information and consulting together on a daily basis ensures that governments can come together at short notice whenever necessary, often with prior knowledge of their respective preoccupations, in order to agree on common policies or take action on the basis of consensus.

Consultation takes many forms. At its most basic level it involves simply the exchange of information and opinions. At another level it covers the communication of actions or decisions which governments have already taken or may be about to take. Finally, it can encompass discussion with the aim of reaching a consensus on policies to be adopted or actions to be taken.

The principal forum for political consultation is the North Atlantic Council, NATO's principal political decision-making committee. The Secretary General, by virtue of his chairmanship, plays an essential part in this process. Consultation also takes place on a regular basis in other fora, all of which derive their authority from the Council.

Consultation and consensus were accepted as the basis for all NATO decisions when the Alliance was created in 1949.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

delay – затримка, зволікання	to encompass – оточувати, охоплювати,
inconvenience – незручність	містити в собі
due to – дякуючи, внаслідок	by virtue of – завдяки
respective – відповідний	chairmanship – головування
preoccupation – зайняття (місця)	forum (plural: forums, fora) -форум
to involve – включати, містити в собі	to derive – одержувати, діставати

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English equivalents and explain in your own word:

Explain in your own words:

Consensus –
Consultation –
Forum –

4. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences. Some words can be used more than twice:

Chairmanship, consultations, delay, encompass, inconveniences,
negotiations, presidency, consensus, group, involve, dictatorship, due to

- a. ... decision-making is a ... decision making process.
- b. Any ... with accommodations and Internet connection are ... the bad weather conditions.
- c. The ... of the Committee should be hold by the party for two years.
- d. The ... in the decision-making process was caused by the unstable political situation in the country.
- e. The decision making system may ... the following types: ..., voting and
- f. The practice of ... consists of various levels, varying from the most basic one such as the exchange of information and opinions to a more sophisticated one such as discussing the planned governmental policies of each state.
- g. The seminar ... two parts: one devoted to the first aid services and the second to the safe evacuation of refugees from the region of armed conflict.

Reading and Comprehension

5. Answer the questions:

- a. What helps to reach consensus without delays or inconveniences?
- b. Can you give examples of different forms of consultations?
- c. What does the North Atlantic Council serve for in a consensus decision-making process?
- d. When was the consultations and consensus procedure accepted?

6. Make a short summary of the text, using words from the Vocabulary section.

Currently (as of December 2009) there are 28 member countries of NATO, they are: Albania, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Assign each country to one of the members of your class. Practice role-playing in the following situation: Turkey wants to have NATO troops stationed at its borders with Iran and Iraq as it fears that extremists from those countries may penetrate into Turkey and use it for terrorist attacks on other countries. Some of the members of NATO, for example the United States, does not want to worsen its relations with Iran and is against such action. Discuss plusses and minuses of such move and vote on possible solutions to this problem.

Grammar Practice

Must and Have to, Need, Mustn't and Don't/ Doesn't have to/ Needn't

7. Use two forms of the modal verbs *must*, *have to* to complete the sentences:

- a. Consensus decision makings process means that all members ... reach an agreement and it will be applied at every committee level.
- b. Yesterday the chairman of the committee ... several private discussions with the members of the international delegations.

- c. Tomorrow Mr. Salisbury ... a consultation meeting with other members of the international community.
- d. The meeting adjourns and now everyone ... leave the room.
- e. Permanent delegations of different countries at NATO Headquarters in Brussels ... exchange with relevant information prior to the meeting.
- f. In 1949 the principle of consensus has been adopted by the Alliance and even now all members ... abide by it.
- g. In order to become a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization each country at first ... enter Individual Partnership Action Plan and then ... enter Membership Action Plan.
- h. Under the Membership Action Plan Macedonia and Montenegro ... report their progress on five different measures to NATO in order to move to the next stage of accession process.
- i. All new member states of NATO ... agree to the principle that an attack on one of the member states shall be deemed as an attack on all of the member states and all

8. Explain the difference in meaning and translate into Ukrainian:

- a) New members of the committee mustn't veto the decision during the first round of discussing it.
- b) New members of the committee needn't veto the decision during the first round of discussing it.
- c) New members of the committee don't have to veto the decision during the first round of discussing it.

9. Make the sentences negative and translate them into Ukrainian changing them if necessary:

- a. Members of the department need to attend the meeting and have the respective proposals signed by the Secretary.
- b. You have to be at the airport at 5 o'clock sharp to meet the delegation even if their flight will be delayed.
- c. Usually you have to inform the mass media about such events but this one is an exception.
- d. Yesterday we had to attend a world forum on "The Collective Security Measures of Today and Tomorrow" in Warsaw.
- e. Sorry for the inconveniences, now you must go through the security scanning process.
- f. This information is secret and all the attendees mustn't tell anybody about that, even to their closet relatives or friends.

10. Correct the sentences if necessary paying attention to the underlined parts, explain your choice. Translate into Ukrainian:

- a. I must to phone him tomorrow in the morning to schedule a meeting.
- b. You must have been in your office when I came to the office manager.
- c. I mustn't have been at work as our company celebrated the New Year yesterday.
- d. Due to the problems with the voting procedures I needn't to talk with all members of the Chamber of Commerce until noon.
- e. The Chairperson have to decide on the proper order of the presentations.
- f. All regional delegates unanimously voted that the country must be neutral like Austria and Finland and would not enter NATO.

Professional Skills Development

Writing a letter

TO THINK ABOUT:

- What do you know about formal and informal styles of writing?
- What are usually the reasons for writing formal and informal letters?
- What elements does any letter consist of?
- What examples of salutation can you provide? 3

11. Rewrite the letter to make it more formal:

Hi Scott,

How are you these days? Thanks for the letter. It was so nice to hear from you.

I want you to invite to the conference that will be organized by our department this Fall in Bristol. I have attached the application form. The deadline for applications is 1st of September, so you still have time to fill it in and send it. By the way, I have not got any reply from the Commission on Development yet. Though, I hope, our proposal will be accepted. We have spent so much time working on it.

Alright, I have to go now but if you have some free time in the near future, I want to talk to you about our next project. E-mail me back when you can.

Best regards,

James

12. Compare your variant of a formal letter with a sample business letter below. Add details or make adjustments to your variant if necessary:

Address of the sender:

External Relations Department
Council House – Room 203
College Green
BRISTOL BS3 6TR
England

Address of the recipient:

Scott Gardner
International Relations Department
1 City Hall Square, Suite 500
Worcester, MA 02467
USA

Date June 3rd, 2009

Ref: Conference Invitation [states the purpose of the letter]

Salutation:

Dear Mr. Gardner

Dear Sir / Madam,

The Reference

With reference to your advertisement in Kyiv Post ...

Thank you for your letter of 14th of May.

It was a pleasure meeting you at the training last week.

³ Review unit "Towards a Single Market 1973-1989" for salutations.

The Reason for Writing

I am writing to invite / to enquire about / to confirm/ ...

[Main body of the letter]...

Concluding remarks

I am enclosing ... / Enclosed you will find ...

I look forward to hearing from you soon.

For further details ...

Feel free to contact me by e-mail or phone.

Complimentary close

Yours faithfully, [if named a person in Salutation]

Yours sincerely, [if you used Sir/Madam in Salutation]

Best wishes,

Best regards,

Yours, (informal)

All the best, (informal)

[signature]

Mrs. J. Johnson

[Position in the company]

Encl. Invitation [signifies that the letter has documents or other information materials enclosed]

cc: Mr. Erickson [signifies that this person will also receive a copy of the letter]

13. You are Head of the Ukrainian National Centre of Euro-Atlantic Integration. Write a formal letter to the NATO Assistant Secretary General for Public Diplomacy, Jean- François Bureau, in reference to scheduling a formal meeting with him on the 9th of August, 2011 to discuss the issues of informational politics in Ukraine.

Review Questions

1. How are the NATO decisions made?
2. What is the principal forum for political consultation?
3. When was the consultations and consensus procedure accepted?
4. Give as many synonyms as you can to the word "*delay*". Translate it into Ukrainian.
5. Find English equivalent for the word "*голозування*", define the term in English.
6. Explain the usage of *must* and *have to* in the sentences below:
 - All EP members must be present at the EU parliament sessions.
 - Alison Clark has to arrive to the meeting at quarter to ten.
7. What auxiliary verb is used to denote that action is prohibited because of certain rules or circumstances?
8. Explain the difference in meaning between "*mustn't*" and "*needn't*". Give examples.
9. What is the difference between formal and informal styles of writing? Give examples of phrases that are often used in each of the styles.
10. What parts of a formal letter do you know?
11. In what part of the letter would you most probably find the following phrase "*All the best!*"?

Additional Reading

NATO summit meetings

NATO summit meetings provide periodic opportunities for Heads of State and Government of member countries to evaluate and provide strategic direction for Alliance activities. These are not regular meetings, but rather important junctures in the Alliance's decision-making process. Summits have been used to introduce new policy, invite new members into the Alliance, launch major new initiatives and build partnerships with non-NATO countries. From the founding of NATO in 1949 until today there have been twenty-three NATO summits. The last summit meeting to date was held in Strasbourg/ Kehl, in April 2009.

Summit meeting agendas

NATO summit meetings are effectively meetings of the North Atlantic Council (NAC) – the Alliance's principal political decision-making body – at its highest level, that of Heads of State and Government. Due to the political significance of summit meetings, agenda items typically address issues of overarching political or strategic importance. Items can relate to the internal functioning of the Alliance as well as NATO's relations with external partners.

Major decisions

Many of NATO's summit meetings can be considered as milestones in the evolution of the Alliance. For instance, the first post-Cold War summit was held in London, 1990, and outlined proposals for developing relations with Central and Eastern European countries. A year later, in Rome, NATO Heads of State and Government published a new Strategic Concept that reflected the new security environment. This document was issued as a public document for the first time ever. At the same summit, NATO established the North Atlantic Cooperation Council – a forum that officially brought together NATO and partner countries from Europe, Central Asia, and the Caucasus.

The 1997 Madrid and Paris Summits invited the first countries of the former Warsaw Pact – Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland – to join NATO, and established partnerships between NATO and Russia and Ukraine, while the 2002 Prague Summit saw major commitments to improving NATO's capabilities and transformed the military command structure.

These are just a few of the many decisions that have been taken over the decades (a full summary of all NATO summit meetings can be found under "Previous summit meetings").

Implementation of summit decisions

Typically, the decisions taken at a summit meeting are issued in declarations and communiqués. These are public documents that explain the Alliance's decisions and reaffirm Allies' support for aspects of NATO policies.

The decisions are then translated into action by the relevant actors, according to the area of competency and responsibility: the NAC's subordinate committees and NATO's command structure, which cover the whole range of NATO functions and activities.

Timing and location

Summits are convened upon approval by the NAC at the level of Permanent Representatives (or Ambassadors) or foreign and defense ministers. They are usually called on an ad hoc basis, as required by the evolving political and security situation.

From the founding of NATO until the end of the Cold War – over forty years – there were ten summit meetings. From 1990, their frequency increased considerably in order to address the changes brought on by the new security challenges. In total, twenty-two summit meetings have taken place between 1949 and 2008.

NATO summit meetings are held in one of the member countries, including Belgium, at NATO HQ. Members will volunteer to host a summit meeting and, after evaluating all offers, the NAC makes the final decision concerning the location.

In recent years, summit locations have held some thematic significance. For example, the Washington Summit of 1999 commemorated the fiftieth anniversary of the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty in that city. Istanbul – which hosted a summit meeting in 2004 – connects Europe and Asia and is where the Alliance launched the Istanbul Cooperation Initiative. This initiative is intended to foster linkages between NATO and the broader Middle East.

Previous summit meetings

The first time that Heads of State and Government from NATO countries met was at the actual signing ceremony of the North Atlantic Treaty on 4 April 1949, but this was not a summit meeting. The first summit meeting was held six years later, in Paris in 1957, and subsequent summits occurred at key junctures in the history of the Alliance.

Paris, 16-19 December 1957

Reaffirmation of the principle purposes and unity of the Atlantic Alliance; Improvements in the coordination and organization of NATO forces and in political consultation arrangements; Recognition of the need for closer economic ties and for cooperation in the spirit of Article 2 of the Treaty, designed to eliminate conflict in international policies and encourage economic collaboration (Report of the Committee of the Three on Non-Military Cooperation in NATO, the so-called report of the Three Wise Men).

Brussels, 26 June 1974

Signature of the Declaration on Atlantic Relations adopted by NATO foreign ministers in Ottawa on 19 June, confirming the dedication of member countries of the Alliance to the aims and ideals of the Treaty in the 25th anniversary of its signature; Consultations on East-West relations in preparation for US-USSR summit talks on strategic nuclear arms limitations.

Brussels, 29-30 May 1975

Affirmation of the fundamental importance of the Alliance and of Allied cohesion in the face of international economic pressures following the 1974 oil crisis; Support for successful conclusion of negotiations in the framework of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE) (to result in 1975, in the signing of the Helsinki Final Act).

London, 10-11 May 1977

Initiation of study on long-term trends in East-West relations and of a long-term defence programme (LTDP) aimed at improving the defensive capability of NATO member countries.

Washington D.C., 30-31 May 1978

Review of interim results of long-term initiatives taken at the 1977 London Summit; Confirmation of the validity of the Alliance's complementary aims of maintaining security while pursuing East-West détente; Adoption of 3% target for growth in defence expenditures.

Bonn, 10 June 1982

Accession of Spain; Adoption of the Bonn Declaration setting out a six-point Programme for Peace in Freedom; Publication of a statement of Alliance's goals and policies on Arms Control and Disarmament and a statement on Integrated NATO Defence.

Brussels, 21 November 1985

Special meeting of the North Atlantic Council for consultations with President Reagan on the positive outcome of the US-USSR Geneva Summit on arms control and other areas of cooperation.

Brussels, 2-3 March 1988

Reaffirmation of the purpose and principles of the Alliance (reference to the Harmel Report on the Future Tasks of the Alliance published in 1967) and of its objectives for East-West relations; Adoption of a blue print for strengthening stability in the whole of Europe through conventional arms control negotiations.

Brussels, 29-30 May 1989

Declaration commemorating the 40th anniversary of the Alliance setting out Alliance policies and security objectives for the 1990s aimed at maintaining Alliance defence, introducing new arms control initiatives, strengthening political consultation, improving East-West cooperation and meeting global challenges; Adoption of a comprehensive Concept of Arms Control and Disarmament.

Brussels, 4 December 1989

Against the background of fundamental changes in Central and Eastern Europe and the prospect of the end of the division of Europe, US President Bush consults with Alliance leaders following his summit meeting with President Gorbachev in Malta. While the NATO summit meeting is taking place, Warsaw Pact leaders denounce the 1968 invasion of Czechoslovakia and repudiate the Brezhnev Doctrine of limited sovereignty.

London, 5-6 July 1990

Publication of the London Declaration on a Transformed North Atlantic Alliance, outlining proposals for developing cooperation with the countries of Central and Eastern Europe across a wide spectrum of political and military activities including the establishment of regular diplomatic liaison with NATO.

Rome, 7-8 November 1991

Publication of several key documents: the Alliance's new Strategic Concept, of the Rome Declaration on Peace and Cooperation and of statements on developments in the Soviet Union and the situation in Yugoslavia.

Brussels, 10-11 January 1994

Launching of the Partnership for Peace (PfP) initiative; All North Atlantic Cooperation Council partner countries and members of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE) are invited to participate; Publication of the Partnership for Peace Framework Document; Endorsement of the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTFs) and other measures to develop the European Security and Defence Identity; Reaffirmation of Alliance readiness to carry out air strikes in support of UN objectives in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

Paris, 27 May 1997

Signing of the Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security between the Russian Federation and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. The Founding Act states that NATO and Russia are no longer adversaries and establishes the NATO-Russia Permanent Joint Council.

Madrid, 8-9 July 1997

Invitations to the Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland to begin accession talks; Reaffirmation of NATO's Open Door Policy; Recognition of achievement and commitments represented by the NATO Russia-Founding Act; Signature of the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine; First meeting of the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council at summit level that replaces the North Atlantic Cooperation Council; An enhanced Partnership for Peace; Updating of the 1991 Strategic Concept and adoption of a new defence posture; Reform of the NATO military command structure; Special Declaration on Bosnia and Herzegovina.

Washington D.C., 23-24 April 1999

Commemoration of NATO's 50th Anniversary; Allies reiterate their determination to put an end to the repressive actions by President Miloshević against the local ethnic Albanian population in Kosovo; The Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland participate in their first summit meeting; Adoption of the Membership Action Plan; Publication of a revised Strategic Concept; Enhancement of the European Security and Defence Identity within NATO; Launch of the Defence Capabilities Initiative; Strengthening of Partnership for Peace and the Euro-

Atlantic Partnership Council, as well as the Mediterranean Dialogue; Launch of the Weapons of Mass Destruction Initiative.

Rome, 28 May 2002

NATO Allies and the Russian Federation create the NATO-Russia Council, where they meet as equal partners, bringing a new quality to NATO-Russia relations. The NATO-Russia Council replaces the NATO-Russia Permanent Joint Council.

Prague, 21-22 November 2002

Invitation of Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia to begin accession talks; Reaffirmation of NATO's Open Door Policy; Adoption of a series of measures to improve military capabilities (The Prague Capabilities Commitment, the NATO Response Force and the streamlining of the military command structure); Adoption of a Military Concept for Defence against Terrorism; Decision to support NATO member countries in Afghanistan; Endorsement of a package of initiatives to forge new relationships with partners.

Istanbul, 28-29 June 2004

Participation of seven new members to the event (Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia); Expansion of NATO's operation in Afghanistan by continuing the establishment of Provincial Reconstruction Teams throughout the country; Agreement to assist the Iraqi Interim Government with the training of its security forces; Maintaining support for stability in the Balkans; Decision to change NATO's defence-planning and force-generation processes, while strengthening contributions to the fight against terrorism, including WMD aspects; Strengthening cooperation with partners and launch of the Istanbul Cooperation Initiative with countries from the broader Middle East region.

Brussels, 22 February 2005

Leaders reaffirm their support for building stability in the Balkans, Afghanistan and Iraq, and commit to strengthening the partnership between NATO and the European Union.

Riga, 28-29 November 2006

Review of progress in Afghanistan in light of the expansion of ISAF to the entire country and call for broader international engagement; Confirmation that the Alliance is prepared to play its part in implementing the security provisions of a settlement on the status of Kosovo; Measures adopted to further improve NATO's military capabilities; NATO Response Force declared operational; Comprehensive Political Guidance published. Initiatives adopted to deepen and extend relations with partners; Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro and Serbia invited to join Partnership for Peace.

Bucharest, 2-4 April 2008

At Bucharest, Allied leaders review the evolution of NATO's main commitments: operations (Afghanistan and Kosovo); enlargement and the invitation of Albania and Croatia to start the accession process (the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia¹ will also be invited as soon as ongoing negotiations over its name have led to an agreement); the continued development of military capabilities to meet.

Strasbourg/ Kehl, 3-4 April 2009

Against the backdrop of NATO's 60th anniversary, adoption of a Declaration on Alliance Security, calling for a new Strategic Concept; adherence to basic principles and shared values, as well as the need for ongoing transformation; in-depth discussion on Afghanistan, NATO's key priority; welcoming of two new members: Albania and Croatia, and the pursuit of NATO's open door policy (invitation extended to the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia¹ as soon as a solution to the issue surrounding the country's name is reached); France's decision to fully participate in NATO structures and the impact of this decision on the Alliance's relations with the European Union; and NATO's relations with Russia.

Organizing and holding these events

NATO summit meetings are centred on the activities of the NAC. As with all meetings of the NAC, the Secretary General chairs the meetings and plays an important role in coordination and deliberations, as well as acting as the principal spokesman of the Alliance.

As with meetings at the levels of Permanent Representatives and ministers, the work of the NAC is prepared by subordinate committees with responsibility for specific areas of policy. Much of this work involves the Senior Political Committee (SPC), consisting of Deputy Permanent Representatives, sometimes "reinforced" by national experts. In such cases it is known as the SPC(R). This committee has particular responsibility for issuing declarations and communiqués, including those published after a summit.

Other aspects of political work may be handled by the regular Political Committee, which is composed of Political Counsellors or Advisers from national delegations. Depending on the topic under discussion, the respective senior committee with responsibility for the subject assumes the leading role in preparing Council meetings and following up Council decisions.

Support to the Council is provided by the Secretary of the Council, who is also Director of the ministerial and summit meeting Task Forces. The Secretary of the Council ensures that NAC mandates are executed and its decisions recorded and circulated. A small Council Secretariat ensures the bureaucratic and logistical aspects of the Council's work, while committee secretaries within the Divisions of the International Staff support the work of committees reporting to the NAC.

Participation

NATO summit meetings normally involve member countries only. However, on occasion, and provided Allies agree, meetings can be convened in other formats although there is no formal obligation to hold such assemblies.

They include, for instance, meetings of Allied defence or foreign ministers, Heads of State and Government of countries belonging to the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council, or conventions of the NATO-Russia Council or the NATO-Ukraine Commission. They can also include leaders from ISAF troop-contributing countries, as was the case at the Bucharest Summit. External stakeholders can also be involved. For instance President Karzai, UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon, EU Commission President Barroso, EU High Representative Solana, World Bank Managing Director Ms Okonjo-Iweala, and Japan's Deputy Foreign Minister Sasae were also invited to attend the meeting in Bucharest.

From: A New Command Structure for a Transformed Alliance. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Part 3.

NATO POLICY

3.1. Participation of Alliance in the International Peacekeeping Missions and Military Operations

In my opinion, terrorism is a question which is not a short-term problem for all of us. It is a long-term fight. And NATO can play, and will play, a very crucial role in this struggle.

Aleksander Kwasniewski

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Do you agree that terrorism is "a long-term fight"?
- What can the Alliance do to fight or prevent terrorism?
- Could you think of any examples of NATO's anti-terrorism struggle?

2. Read and translate the text:

NATO is an active and leading contributor to peace and security on the international stage. Through its crisis management operations, the Alliance demonstrates both its willingness to act as a positive force for change and its capacity to meet the security challenges of the 21st century.

Since its first intervention in the Balkans in 1995, the tempo and diversity of NATO operations have only increased. NATO has since been engaged in missions that cover the full spectrum of crisis management operations – from combat and peacekeeping, to training and logistics support, to surveillance and humanitarian relief. Today, they are operating in Afghanistan, Kosovo, Iraq, the Mediterranean, off the Horn of Africa and in Somalia.

NATO in Afghanistan

NATO's operation in Afghanistan currently constitutes the Alliance's most significant operational commitment to date. Established by UN mandate in 2001, the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) has been under NATO leadership since August 2003. ISAF comprises some 64,500 troops from 42 different countries deployed throughout Afghanistan. Its mission is to extend the authority of the Afghan central government in order to create an environment conducive to the functioning of democratic institutions and the establishment of the rule of law.

A major component of this mission is the establishment of professional Afghan National Security Forces that would enable Afghans to assume more and more responsibility for the security of their country. Much progress has already been made. From a non-existent force in 2003, the Afghan army currently comprises approximately 92,000 soldiers, and has begun taking the lead in most operations. In addition to conducting security operations and building up the Afghan army and police, ISAF is also directly involved in facilitating the development and reconstruction of Afghanistan through 26 Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) which are engaged in identifying reconstruction needs and supporting humanitarian assistance activities throughout the country.

NATO in Kosovo

While Afghanistan remains NATO's primary operational theatre, the Alliance has not faltered on its other commitments, particularly in the Balkans. Today, just under 14,000 Allied troops operate in the Balkans as part of NATO's Kosovo Force (KFOR). Having first

entered Kosovo in June 1999 to end widespread violence and halt the humanitarian disaster, KFOR troops continue to maintain a strong presence throughout the territory, preserving the peace that was imposed by NATO nearly a decade earlier.

Following Kosovo's declaration of independence in February 2008, NATO agreed it would continue to maintain its presence on the basis of UN Security Council Resolution 1944. In June 2008, the Alliance decided to take on responsibility for supervising the dissolution of the Kosovo Protection Corps and to help create a professional and multiethnic Kosovo Security Force.

NATO and Iraq

Between the Balkans and Afghanistan lies Iraq, where NATO has been conducting a relatively small but important support operation. At the Istanbul Summit in June 2004, the Allies rose above their differences and agreed to be part of the international effort to help Iraq establish effective and accountable security forces. The outcome was the creation of the NATO Training Mission in Iraq (NTM-I). The NTM-I delivers its training, advice and mentoring support in a number of different settings. All NATO member countries are contributing to the training effort either in or outside of Iraq, through financial contributions or donations of equipment. To reinforce this initiative, NATO is working with the Iraqi government on a structured cooperation framework to develop the Alliance's long-term relationship with Iraq.

From: NATO's Military Committee: Focused on Operations, Capabilities and Cooperation. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

diversity – різноманітність, варіювати	to assume – брати на себе
to engage – займатися	facilitating – полегшення, сприяння
spectrum – спектр	Provincial Reconstruction Teams –
combat – бій	Територіальні відновлювальні
surveillance – нагляд	команди
relief – допомога	to falter – вагатися, діяти нерішуче
currently – поточно	widespread – широко розповсюджений
to constitute – складати	disaster – катастрофа
significant – важливий, значний	preserving – збереження
commitment – доручення	to impose – навязувати
International Security Assistance Force –	dissolution – розпад, розпуск
Міжнародні сили сприяння безпеці	effort – зусилля, напруження
to comprise – містити в собі, охоплювати	outcome – результат
conducive – сприятливий, що сприяє	mandate – мандат, наказ

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

to comprise –	conducive –
to engage –	significant –
currently –	outcome –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 1) commitment | a) катастрофа |
| 2) preserving | b) допомога |
| 3) to falter | c) доручення |
| 4) disaster | d) широко розповсюджений |
| 5) relief | e) вагатися |
| 6) widespread | f) збереження |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from the box below:

to hesitate result catastrophe to undertake to assist struggle
--

- a. The Allies rose above their differences and agreed to be part of the international *effort* to help Iraq establish effective and accountable security forces.
- b. While Afghanistan remains NATO's primary operational theatre, the Alliance has not *altered* on its other commitments.
- c. KFOR troops entered Kosovo in June 1999 to end widespread violence and halt the humanitarian *disaster*.
- d. ISAF is directly involved in *facilitating* the development and reconstruction of Afghanistan.
- e. The *outcome* of the international effort to help Iraq establish effective and accountable security forces was the creation of the NATO Training Mission in Iraq.
- f. Professional Afghan National Security Forces would enable Afghans *to assume* more and more responsibility for the security of their country.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. How can you define the role of NATO on the international stage?
- b. What is NATO's mission in Afghanistan?
- c. What is the major component of this mission?
- d. What was the reason for NATO's Kosovo Force to enter Kosovo in 1999?
- e. What did NATO agree to following Kosovo's declaration of independence in February 2008?
- f. What is NATO's mission in Iraq?
- g. What does the NTM-I deliver?
- h. How are all NATO member countries contributing to the training effort?
- i. What is NATO doing to reinforce this initiative?

7. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. In Afghanistan NATO has been conducting a relatively small but important support operation.
- b. NATO's mission in Afghanistan is to end widespread violence and halt the humanitarian disaster.
- c. Much progress has already been made in the establishment of professional Afghan National Security Forces.
- d. KFOR troops continue to maintain a strong presence in Kosovo to preserve the peace throughout its territory.
- e. Iraq remains NATO's primary operational theatre.
- f. At the Istanbul Summit in June 2004, NATO established the Alliance's long-term relationship with Iraq.

8. Summarise NATO's missions in Afghanistan, Kosovo and Iraq, and give a short presentation.

Grammar Practice

Should do and Should have done

9. Complete the conversation using *should* or *shouldn't* and a verb from the box:

get know say say answer practise call use

A: Welcome to UniTex International. I'm sure you'll enjoy working here.

B: What ... I ... about office practice?

A: Well yes, when you answer the phone you ... always ... your name and the name of the company.

B: ... I always ... the phone in English?

A: Yes, and you ... this so your pronunciation is good.

B: OK. What about calling people at home?

A: You ... anyone at home after 8.00. It's not a good idea to disturb them. You should leave a message for them. Talking of messages, you ... voicemail during office hours. Always answer the phone.

B: How do I transfer calls?

A: Let me show you. It's a little difficult. I think the company ... a new phone system!

10. Complete the sentences with *should/ shouldn't*. Some of the sentences are past and some are present:

- a. I think the government ... do more to help homeless people.
- b. Do you think I ... apply for this job? – Yes, I think you ...
- c. It was a very important meeting yesterday. You ... come. Why didn't you?
- d. I am feeling guilty. I ... let him down.
- e. I wonder where my secretary is. She ... be here by now.
- f. I think the government ... resign – they have made too many mistakes.
- g. Your salary is very high. You ... look for another job.
- h. My colleagues ... be having coffee at this time. They ... be working.
- i. It ... be difficult to find an expert in this field. There are just few of them in the country.
- j. You look very tired. You ... work so hard, and you ... gone to bed so late yesterday.

11. Work in pairs. Make short dialogues using the structures below in your answers as in the example:

You should do ... or I think you should do ...

You shouldn't do ... or I don't think you should do ...

You should/ shouldn't have done ...

Example:

My salary is very low.

You should look for another job. or I think you should look for another job.

I helped Tom with his report.

You shouldn't have done it. He never helps anyone.

Did you discuss anything important at yesterday's meeting?

Yes, you should have come.

Professional Skills Development

Memo writing

12. Read the following information about a memo, then use this information doing exercises 13 and 14:

- A memo is a short, to the point communication conveying your thoughts, reactions or opinion on something. With memo writing, shorter is better.

- As with all writing, memo writing needs a structure. Memos are generally divided into segments in order to organize the information and to achieve your intention:

- heading
- opening segment
- summary segment
- discussion segment
- closing segment

- There are three basic reasons to write a memo:

- to persuade action
- to issue a directive
- to provide a report

- Look at the example of a directive memo:

To: All Staff

From: The Boss

Date: June 1, 2006

Re: New Memo Format Effective June 1

In order to make interoffice communications easier, please adhere to the following guidelines for writing effective memos:

Clearly state the purpose of the memo in the subject line and in the first paragraph.

Keep language professional, simple and polite.

Use short sentences.

Use bullets if a lot of information is conveyed.

Proofread before sending.

Address the memo to the person(s) who will take action on the subject, and CC those who need to know about the action.

Attach additional information: don't place it in the body of the memo if possible.

Please put this format into practice immediately. We appreciate your assistance in developing clear communications.

If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to call me.

Thank you.

13. Look at the types of memos below, then choose one of the types of communication and, working in pairs with someone who is not sitting next to you, write a short note. Exchange your notes, and then respond.

Types of Memos:

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| - request | - invitation |
| - suggestion | - advice |
| - recommendation | |

14. Go back to exercise 12 and write a persuasive memo and a memo-report following the structure and the example of a memo in the exercise.

Review Questions

1. Match the words to their synonyms:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| to hesitate | effort |
| result | to falter |
| catastrophe | disaster |
| to undertake | to facilitate |
| to assist | outcome |
| struggle | to assume |

2. Translate the following into English: *містити в собі, займатися, поточно, сприятливий, важливий, результат.*
3. Translate the following into your language: *commitment, preserving, relief, widespread, diversity.*
4. How can you define the role of NATO on the international stage?
5. What is NATO's mission in Afghanistan?
6. What is NATO's mission in Iraq?
7. What is NATO's mission in Kosovo?
8. When is the modal verb *should* normally used?
9. When we use "*you should have done ...*", what do we mean by this?
10. What is a memo?
11. What are the parts of a memo?
12. What are the three basic reasons to write a memo?
13. What are the types of memos?

Additional Reading

NATO operations and missions

Monitoring the Mediterranean Sea

NATO operations are not limited only to zones of conflict. In the aftermath of the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks, NATO immediately began to take measures to expand the options available to counter the threat of international terrorism. With the launching of the maritime surveillance operation Active Endeavour in October 2001, NATO added a new dimension to the global fight against terrorism. Led by NATO naval forces, Operation Active Endeavour is focused on detecting and deterring terrorist activity in the Mediterranean.

Since April 2003, NATO has been systematically boarding suspect ships. These boardings take place with the compliance of the ships' masters and flag states in accordance with international law. The increased NATO presence in these waters has benefited all shipping traveling through the Straits by improving perceptions of security. More generally, the operation has proved to be an effective tool both in safeguarding a strategic maritime region and in countering terrorism on and from the high seas. Additionally, the experience and partnerships developed through Operation Active Endeavour have considerably enhanced NATO's capabilities in this increasingly vital aspect of operations.

Supporting the African Union

Well beyond the Euro-Atlantic region, the Alliance continues to support the African Union (AU) in its peacekeeping missions on the African continent. Since June 2007, NATO has assisted the AU Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) by providing airlift support for AU peacekeepers. Following renewed AU requests, the North Atlantic Council has agreed to extend its support by periods of six months on several occasions – the latest until 31 January 2010. NATO also continues to work with the AU in identifying further areas where NATO could support the African Standby Force.

NATO's support to AMISOM coincided with a similar support operation to the AU peacekeeping mission in Sudan (AMIS). From June 2005 to December 2007, NATO provided air transport for some 37,000 AMIS personnel, as well as trained and mentored over 250 AMIS officials. While NATO's support to this mission ended when AMIS was succeeded by the UN-AU Mission in Darfur (UNAMID), the Alliance immediately expressed its readiness to consider any request for support to the new peacekeeping mission.

Counter-piracy off the Horn of Africa

Building on previous counter-piracy missions conducted by NATO, Operation Ocean Shield is focusing on at-sea counter-piracy operations off the Horn of Africa. Approved on

17 August 2009 by the North Atlantic Council, this operation is contributing to international efforts to combat piracy in the area. It is also offering, to regional states that request it, assistance in developing their own capacity to combat piracy activities.

From March to August 2009, NATO launched Operation Allied Protector, a counter-piracy operation, to improve the safety of commercial maritime routes and international navigation off the Horn of Africa. The force conducted surveillance tasks and provided protection to deter and suppress piracy and armed robbery, which are threatening sea lines of communication and economic interests.

From: Together for Security: an Introduction to NATO. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

3.2. Civilian Activities of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization

... we can face some regional problems, which are very difficult, very dramatic and is necessary to have instruments to solve these problems. NATO is such instrument.

Aleksander Kwasniewski

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What regional "problems" may happen in Europe?
- Can NATO serve as an "instrument" to solve regional problems? Why or why not?

2. Read and translate the text:

The aim of civil emergency planning in NATO is to collect, analyse and share information on national planning activity to ensure the most effective use of civil resources for use during emergency situations, in accordance with Alliance objectives. It enables Allies and Partner nations to assist each other in preparing for and dealing with the consequences of crisis, disaster or conflict.

In a rapidly changing world, populations in NATO and Partner countries are threatened by many risks including the possible use of chemical, biological, radiological weapons by terrorists. However, terrorism is not the only challenge. Natural disasters, such as earthquakes or floods and man-made disasters continue to pose a serious threat to civilian populations. Civil emergency planning is first and foremost a national responsibility. However, NATO's broad approach to security, as described in the 1999 Strategic Concept, recognizes that major civil emergencies can pose a threat to security and stability. While the United Nations retains the primary role in coordinating international disaster relief, NATO provides an effective forum in which the use of civilian and military assets can be dovetailed to achieve a desired goal. Given the requirement for the military and civilian communities to develop and maintain robust cooperation, civil emergency planning in NATO focuses on the five following areas.

1. Civil support for Alliance Article 5 (collective defence) operations

During an invocation of Article 5, the collective defence clause of the North Atlantic Treaty, civil support to the military takes the form of advice provided by civilian experts to NATO military authorities in areas such as decontamination of toxic and industrial chemicals and civil transport, be it air, ground, or sea. Support is provided to military authorities to assist them in developing and maintaining arrangements for effective use of civil resources.

Advice and support are demand-driven. In other words, NATO military authorities must request such help if they consider it necessary. Support is provided during peacetime, as well as during the planning and execution of an operation.

2. Support for non-Article 5 (crisis response) operations

Non-Article 5 operations have been more common thus far than their Article 5 counterparts. Non-Article 5 crisis response operations are those that are mainly conducted in non-NATO countries to prevent a conflict from spreading and destabilizing countries or regions (e.g. peacekeeping operations such as in Bosnia and Herzegovina and Kosovo).

3. Support for national authorities in civil emergencies

Providing support to national authorities in times of civil emergencies, natural or man-made, is conducted on an ad hoc basis as requested by national authorities in times of crisis

or under extraordinary circumstances. Requests for assistance from member or partner countries are addressed to the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre, which circulates them to the member countries and Partnership for Peace countries. The Centre facilitates the coordination of responses, and then sends the resulting offers of assistance back to the requesting country.

4. Support for national authorities in the protection of populations against the effects of weapons of mass destruction

As a result of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks and subsequent attacks in Madrid and London, Civil Emergency Planning activities have focused on measures aimed at enhancing national capabilities and civil preparedness in the event of possible attacks using chemical, biological or radiological agents (CBRN). At Prague in 2002, a Civil Emergency Action plan was adopted for the protection of populations against the effects of Weapons of Mass destruction. As a result, an inventory of national capabilities for use in CBRN incidents (medical assistance, radiological detection units, aero-medical evacuation) has been developed.

5. Cooperation with Partner countries

Partner countries – those countries that have relationships with NATO through its various cooperation frameworks – have made a significant contribution to the Alliance's civil emergency planning and disaster preparedness capabilities. Countries of the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council are represented on the Alliance's civil emergency planning boards and committees. They are also involved in education and training activities.

From: NATO's Role in Civil Emergency Planning. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to enable – давати змогу, робити можливим	counterpart – копія, двійник, колега
earthquake – землетрус	ad hoc – ситуційно
flood – повінь	extraordinary – надзвичайний
to pose a threat – являти собою загрозу	circumstance – обставини, умови
foremost – передовий, головний	Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response
approach – підхід	Coordination Centre – Євроатлантичний
relief – допомога	центр координації реагування на
disaster relief – допомога при стихійних	катастрофи
лихах	to circulate – поширювати
asset – ресурс, (-s) – активи, майно	subsequent – наступний
to dovetail – узгоджувати	inventory – реєстр, інвентар
to achieve – досягати, добиватися	to invoke – застосовувати, звертатися до
requirement – вимога, потреба	invocation – застосування, звернення
robust – здоровий, міцний	Article – Стаття
decontamination – дезактивація	clause – положення, стаття, пункт

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find English equivalents from the text for the following words and phrases, provide Ukrainian translation:

to provide an opportunity, to authorize –	twin, copy, duplicate –
to be in jeopardy, to be a menace –	case, occasion, event –
aid –	to disseminate –
to reconcile, to match –	registry, list –

4. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

Relief efforts, to dovetail, earthquakes, floods, military authorities, arrangements, national authorities, subsequent, Article 2, Article 5, to invoke, robust, clause, responsibility

- a. National governments hold primary ... for organizing ... for their citizens in case of natural disasters.
- b. NATO can assist in providing a forum ... civil and military efforts in case of natural disasters such as ... and
- c. Civil experts provide necessary information or advice to NATO ... upon their request to assist the later in developing and maintaining ... for effective use of civil resources.
- d. ... should send their request for assistance to the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre.
- e. All ... activities were canceled or postponed to an unspecified date due to the reluctance of ... government to cooperate with the International relief organization.
- f. According to the ... of the European Convention on Human Rights "Everyone's right to life shall be protected by law".
- g. If ... is ..., the Allies can provide any form of assistance they think are necessary for the following situation.
- h. The ... and well-thought reaction to an emergency situation is vital for the preservation of lives of my civilians.

5. Combine parts of the sentences using the following words and word-combinations:

1) Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization...		a) goal of any government should be the safety of its nation.
2) In 2005 Pakistan requested help from NATO to help to deal with the consequences of ...		b) in Kharkiv region in 1995.
3) In order minimize the threat to the civilian population ...	an earthquake	c) in the Kashmir region.
4) NATO assisted Ukraine in dealing with ...	assets	d) only once after 9/11 attacks on the World Trade Center in New York (2001).
5) The Civil Emergency Planning Rapid Reaction Team (or The Rapid Reaction Team) can...	circumstances	e) procedures must be carried right after arrival of the rescue team.
6) The Civil Expertise Catalogue is a list of...	counterpart	f) the decision about sending the Rapid Reaction Team can be made in 24 hours.
7) The first and ...	decontamination	g) the needs of the civilian population.
8) The president of Poland met with his Ukrainian ...	flood	h) to set up a coordination committee for civil emergencies on the border territories.
9) Under special ...	foremost	i) to the needed area to assess the needs of the civilian population.
	to deploy	
	to invoke	

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. What is the aim of civil emergency planning in NATO?
- b. What can pose a serious threat to civilian populations in the modern world?

- c. Is a natural disaster considered to be a collective defence threat? Explain why?
- d. Can you explain non-Article 5 crises-response operations?
- e. What is the role of the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre?
- f. In case of a natural disaster can NATO as an organization somehow assist Ukraine?

7. Pick the correct answer:

- 1. The primary role in coordinating international disaster relief retains:
 - a) United Nations
 - b) NATO
 - c) Global Environment Organization
 - d) national authorities
- 2. NATO military authorities can request help from the civilians:
 - a) only during peacetime
 - b) only during execution of an operation
 - c) during peacetime and execution of an operation
- 3. CBRN is an acronym for:
 - a) chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear agents
 - b) chemical, biological, radiological and nucleolus agents
 - c) chemical, biological, radiological and nucleic agents
 - d) chemical, biological, radiological and nucleotide agents
- 4. The Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre assists the country that have requested support in the following ways:
 - a) by directly assisting the country
 - b) by sending the relief offers from the Allies to the country's national authorities
 - c) by giving an advice on the situation
 - d) by sending NATO troops to the country that needs assistance.
- 5. The Civil Emergency Action plan was adopted in:
 - a) the Czech Republic
 - b) Slovakia
 - c) Poland
 - d) Hungary
- 6. At present Article 5 operations have been ... their Non-Article 5 counterparts.
 - a) less common than
 - b) as common as
 - c) more common than

8. Prepare a report on the topic "Civilian Activities of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization" using the text "Turkey Earthquakes 1999" as an example of NATO's civilian activities.

Turkey Earthquakes 1999

On 17th August 1999, the most devastating earthquake since the creation of the Alliance in 1949, hit the north-western part of Turkey. More than fifteen thousand people were killed and forty thousand injured in this disaster. In addition, more than 57.000 houses were severely damaged and Turkey suffered enormous economic losses. On the 18th August 1999, Turkey appealed for assistance from EAPC countries through the EADRCC. Fourteen EADRCC Assistance Requests were circulated to EAPC nations. All NATO countries and 17 Partner countries responded to this urgent request for assistance. Throughout the emergency situation the EADRCC was in constant contact with the Turkish Crisis Centre, the United Nation Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs, EAPC Capitals and Delegations in NATO Headquarters.

In particular, the contact with the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UN-OCHA) was almost immediate and the EADRCC UN- OCHA cooperation avoided duplication of efforts. Because of the excellent cooperation with the UN and Turkish authorities, the EADRCC could keep EAPC Capitals informed of the situation, by distributing situation reports on a regular basis. These reports also offered the opportunity to emphasise outstanding requirement for assistance and offers received from EAPC countries.

Almost three months later, a new earthquake struck Turkey on 12 November 1999. This earthquake measured 7.2 on the Richter Scale and its epicenter affected the town of Duzce, approximately 170 km east of Istanbul, in the province of Bolu. This province had also been affected by the 17 August earthquake. This earthquake affected more than 80.000 people. The disaster accounted for 750 fatal casualties and more than 5,000 injured people. Immediately after the EADRCC learned about the earthquake, the staff contacted UN-OCHA and the Turkish government. The EADRCC staff stayed in regular contact with the Prime Minister's Earthquake Crisis Centre in Ankara; the Turkish Delegation to NATO; UN-OCHA; the United Nations On-Site Operations Coordination Centre (OSOCC), which was established in the affected area; and, the United Nations Disaster Assessment and Co-ordination (UNDAC) Team.

The EADRCC responded by disseminating to the designated Points of Contacts in all EAPC countries requests for assistance from the Government of Turkey and OCHA. The most important assistance requirements were primarily accommodation of the thousands of people who lost their homes during the earthquake. In total, 33 NATO and Partner countries reacted with generosity to the EADRCC's appeals by providing among other things Search and Rescue teams, winterised tents, sleeping bags, blankets, field hospitals, field kitchens, wood heater stoves, medical aid, winter clothing, water-sanitation equipment and post-traumatic stress assistance.

From "NATO's Role in Disaster Assistance. NATO Civil Emergency Planning. Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre", www.nato.int/eadrcc.

Grammar Practice

Modals Revision

9. Explain the difference in meaning:

- a. The Secretary General can achieve a lot with the help of the Commission.
- b. The Secretary General is able to achieve a lot with the help of the Commission.
- c. The Secretary General could have achieved a lot with the help of the Commission.
- d. The Secretary General must achieve a lot with the help of the Commission.
- e. The Secretary General should achieve a lot with the help of the Commission.
- f. The Secretary General should have achieved a lot with the help of the Commission.

10. Translate into English using necessary modal verbs:

- a. Ви не могли б написати йому реєстр всього обладнання сьогодні?
- b. Ні, я зможу зробити це тільки завтра.
- c. Я можу чути його доповідь, але не бачу слайди, тому що перед мною сидять ще декілька чоловік.
- d. Місту вдалося уникнути повіні завдякі дамбі, яка була збудована військовими минулого місяця.
- e. Генеральний секретар міг підписати наказ, щоб цю статистику поширили у засобах масової інформації, але ще не підписав.
- f. Це одна з вимог договору: потрібно надіслати прохання про допомогу до Євроатлантичного центру координації реагування на катастрофи та надати повну інформацію про надзвичайну ситуацію.
- g. Вам не має потреби зараз узгоджувати положення "Про команду швидкого реагування", першочерговою справою є налагодження цієї системи.
- h. Завтра буде потрібно поїхати до Брюсселя з доповіддю "Про допомогу при стихійних лихах".
- i. Ви б зустрілись з представником центру, він може допомогти.
- j. Вашому колезі потрібно було повідомити нас про наслідки землетрусу.

11. Choose the correct item:

1. He ... at the room – the conversation was private.
a) shouldn't have been staying c) can stay
b) should have stayed d) must stay
2. I think Jason ... me all his subsequent works.
a) must bring c) must to bring
b) bring d) should to bring
3. The assets of the organization will remain untouched until you ... provide me the remaining paperwork.
a) should c) is able
b) can d) must
4. ... you help me to move the folder to the archive? (polite request)
a) Should c) Could
b) Can d) Must
5. I ... in the office yesterday to review the proposals.
a) could stayed c) must stay
b) must stayed d) had to stay
6. The CEO ... advise her employees to study a foreign language as it will benefit their future career. (it is not necessary)
a) must c) should
b) is able to d) can
7. ... all parties which have signed the Partnership Plan become members of the organization? – No, they
a) must, needn't c) need, mustn't
b) should, can't d) should, can't

Professional Skills Development

Writing a report

Report – noun – an official document that carefully considers a particular subject (*from Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*).

12. Brainstorm and come up with a list of possible parts of a report, arrange them in a logical order. Then work in groups and put the parts of the presentation written below in order. Explain in your own words each of them.

- 1) Appendices
- 2) Conclusions/Recommendations
- 3) Contents
- 4) Discussion
- 5) Executive Summary (the most important part of the report that contains main idea in a concise form as well as summary of all other parts, including conclusions)
- 6) Introduction (background information)
- 7) Literature review
- 8) References
- 9) Research problems and methods
- 10) Results/Findings
- 11) Title page⁴

⁴ Correct order: 1) Title page; 2) Executive Summary; 3) Contents; 4) Introduction; 5) Literature review; 6) Research problems and methods; 7) Results/Findings; 8) Discussion; 9) Conclusions/Recommendations; 10) References; 11) Appendices.

Compare your original list with the newly developed by group. Are there any differences or similarities? Explain why.

13. Identify corresponding parts in an executive summary:

Executive Summary

This report provides an analysis and evaluation of the current tendencies of change in the number of state servants from 2004 to 2008 year.

Methods of analysis include statistical and ratio analysis. All calculations can be found in the appendices. Results of data analysed show that the amount of state servants has raised from 251 471 to 290 765 during the period of 2004 – 2008. At the same time the number of people who were hired has decreased from 20,11% (2004) to 18,26% (2008). In addition to that the number of state servants who left the job decreased from 15,73% in 2004 to 13,66% in 2008.

The report finds a strong tendency towards further decrease in the numbers of individuals hired for the job and individuals leaving the job. The later may signify about individuals' satisfaction with the job environment and salary. However this area requires further investigation.

Recommendations discussed include:
improving data collection mechanisms;
conducting additional research on the correlation between salary, job satisfaction and the length of staying on the job.

The report also investigates the fact that the analysis conducted has limitations. Some of the limitations include:

the report does not provide data on the correlation between the economic and political situation in the country and the number of state servants;
the salary and the economic situation in the country may play a decisive role in individual's decision of staying on the job (this areas has to be further researched).

14. Prepare your own mini report on the topic of your interest.

Review Questions

1. What is the role of NATO in responding to civil emergencies?
2. What international organization retains primary role in coordinating international disaster relief?
3. What are the five areas of focus of civil emergency planning in NATO?
4. What does the acronym CBRN stand for?
5. Define the word "earthquake".
6. With reference to the text, provide English equivalent for the term "акмуџу".
7. Give as many synonyms as you can for the word "to disseminate".
8. What auxiliary verb would be used in order to express moral obligation or desirability from the point of view of the speaker? Give examples.
9. What auxiliary verb denotes mental or physical ability of the speaker?
10. How would the meaning of the sentence change if we used *must/can/should*? Explain, using the sentence below:

- NATO can/must /should provide support to regions that are on the verge of military conflict.

11. What is the difference in meaning between the modal verbs "can", "must" and "should"? Give examples.

12. What parts of a report do you know?

13. How do you understand the term "Executive Summary"? Please, explain.

Additional reading

NATO and the fight against terrorism

The fight against terrorism is high on NATO's agenda. At the Riga Summit in 2006 NATO declared that terrorism, together with the spread of weapons of mass destruction, are likely to be the principal threats to the Alliance over the next 10 to 15 years. By contributing to the international community's efforts to combat terrorism, NATO helps ensure that citizens can go about their daily lives safely, free from the threat of indiscriminate acts of terror.

Terrorism is a universal scourge that knows no border, nationality or religion. It is therefore a challenge that the international community must tackle together. NATO contributes to the international fight against terrorism in multiple areas, and through various means. The Alliance's activities in the fight against terrorism are in strict accordance with UN principles and international law, including international humanitarian and human rights law.

The multifaceted nature of terrorism is such that NATO has engaged in a number of initiatives – political, operational, conceptual, military, technological, scientific and economic, – to address this issue. As a consequence many areas of NATO's activity are nowadays involved in the fight against terrorism.

The Alliance contributes a range of assets to the international community in the fight against terrorism. First, NATO is a permanent Transatlantic consultation forum, capable of transforming discussions into collective decisions. Second, NATO is backed by military capabilities at the Alliance's disposal. Third, NATO is part of a very large network of partnerships involving other states and international organizations.

A permanent forum for consultations

In essence, one of NATO's key strengths is to provide a permanent Transatlantic forum for consultations in security-related matters.

Since the fight against terrorism has been identified as a core element of the Alliance's work, NATO has established regular dialogue on terrorism and terrorism-related issues among its members, as well as with non-member countries and other international organizations. It has developed an extensive network of cooperative relationships with many partners, who equally share the desire to face up to the threat of terrorism.

Regular consultations help develop and promulgate common views of the nature of the threats we face, and the appropriate responses to them. They also create strong Allied and partner unity in confronting terrorism, sending an important political signal that is a key element of NATO's response to terrorism.

Anti-terrorism operations

NATO conducts a number of operations that are either directly or indirectly related to the fight against terrorism

Operation Active Endeavour

Operation Active Endeavour (OAE) is a maritime surveillance operation led by NATO's naval forces to undertake anti-terrorist patrol, escort and compliant boarding in the Mediterranean. Initially limited to the Eastern Mediterranean, OAE was extended to the entire Mediterranean from March 2004.

The operation was one of eight measures taken by NATO to support the United States following the September 11 attacks, and is currently NATO's only counter-terrorism operation. OAE is also open to partners wishing to support NATO's operational activities against terrorism.

NATO in Afghanistan

Since August 2003, NATO has been leading the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF), in assisting the Government of Afghanistan in expanding its authority and implementing security, thereby, helping to remove the conditions in which terrorism could thrive. While not a counter-terrorism operation, ISAF represents NATO's determination to help the people of Afghanistan build a stable, secure and democratic state free from the threat of terrorism. In addition, many NATO Allies have forces involved in Operation Enduring Freedom, the ongoing US-led military counter-terrorism operation whose major activities are in Afghanistan.

NATO in the Balkans

NATO peacekeeping forces in the Balkans continue to help in creating the conditions necessary to restrict potential terrorist activities. Such assistance includes support for stopping the illegal movement of people, arms and drugs that offer important economic sources for the financing of terrorism. NATO forces also work with regional authorities on border security issues.

Securing major public events

NATO also provides assistance in protecting the security of major public events in Allied countries that might attract the interest of terrorists. It does this at the request of any member country by deploying NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control Aircraft (AWACS), elements of NATO's multinational chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear defence battalion, or other capabilities. The Alliance has thus assisted high-visibility events such as Summits and Ministerial meetings, as well as sporting events such as the Athens Olympic Games.

NATO started to undertake this type of mission after it had provided air surveillance to the United States in 2001 as part of the package of eight measures agreed immediately after the September 11 terrorist attacks. Operation Eagle Assist involved the deployment of NATO AWACS aircraft to the United States from mid-October 2001 to mid-May 2002 to protect the US homeland and enable US assets to be deployed for its campaign in Afghanistan.

Innovative technology and capabilities that address the threat

NATO is developing capabilities and innovative technology that specifically address the issue of terrorism. The aim is to protect troops, civilians and critical infrastructure against attacks perpetrated by terrorists, such as suicide attacks with improvised explosive devices, rocket attacks against aircraft and helicopters, and the potential use of weapons of mass destruction.

The Defence Against Terrorism Programme of Work

The Defence Against Terrorism Programme of Work (DAT POW) was developed by the Conference of National Armaments Directors (CNAD) at their meeting in May 2004. It was later approved as part of an enhanced set of measures to strengthen the Alliance's fight against terrorism at the Istanbul Summit in June 2004.

The DAT POW is focused on ten critical areas where it is believed technology can help prevent or mitigate the effects of terrorist attacks. Due to the urgent nature of the threat, most projects launched under the programme are focused on finding solutions that can be fielded in the near-term. Individual NATO countries lead the projects with support and contributions from other member countries, CNAD armaments groups, and other NATO bodies.

The ten areas in the programme are:

- Large aircraft survivability against man-portable air defence systems (MANPADS);

- The protection of harbours and ports;
- The protection of helicopters from Rocket-Propelled Grenades (RPGs);
- Countering Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs);
- Detection, protection and defeat of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) weapons;
- Technology for Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance and Target Acquisition of terrorists (IRSTA);
- Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) and Consequence Management;
- Defence against mortar attacks;
- Critical infrastructure protection;
- Developing non-lethal capabilities.

An initiative on precision air-drop technologies was wound up at the end of 2008, having achieved its objectives. Those technologies are now being used operationally in Afghanistan.

Initiatives to counter chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN)

NATO is continuing its efforts to counter chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN) threats and hazards. To become more effective, NATO is working on a comprehensive strategic-level policy for preventing the proliferation of WMD and defending against CBRN threats. In addition, efforts are underway to identify capabilities to detect what chemical and biological agents have been used in an attack and to provide appropriate warning.

The NATO multinational Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) defence battalion and Joint Assessment Team, launched at the Prague Summit in 2002, is designed to respond to and manage the consequences of the use of CBRN agents both inside and beyond NATO's area of responsibility. It will operate within the NATO Response Force (NRF) and may also be separately committed to other tasks. NATO-certified Centres of Excellence on CBRN defence (in the Czech Republic) and on defence against Terrorism (in Turkey) further enhance allied capabilities to counter CBRN threats.

Cyber defence

The protection of NATO's key information systems in general, and cyber defence in particular, are integral parts of the functions of the Alliance. However, there have been strong indications of a growing threat to such systems, including through the Internet. Cyber attacks on Estonia in the spring of 2007 heightened general awareness of the issue.

NATO has therefore developed new measures to enhance the protection of its communication and information systems against attempts at disruption through attacks or illegal access. In January 2008, it approved a policy on cyber defence which aims to ensure that the Alliance can efficiently and effectively deal with cyber aggression. It provides direction to NATO's civil and military bodies in order to ensure a common and coordinated approach and contains recommendations for individual countries on the protection of their national systems. In 2008 NATO also established the Cyber defence Management Authority, which has prior authority to deal with rapidly unfolding cyber defence crises.

In addition, NATO is exploring the potential for incremental, practical cooperation on cyber defence with Partner countries. Guidelines for working with partner countries are currently being developed. The recently established Centre of Excellence on Cyber defence in Estonia will serve as a valuable conduit and focal point for NATO's efforts in this field.

Improved intelligence-sharing

Since 11 September 2001, NATO has sought to increase consultations on terrorism and terrorism-related issues among its members, as well as with non-member countries. Information-sharing is one of the key aspects of this exchange and, more specifically, intelligence-sharing.

At the 2002 Prague Summit, improved intelligence-sharing was identified as a key aspect of cooperation among Allies. A Terrorist Threat Intelligence Unit (TTIU) was set up under the NATO Office of Security at the end of 2003, replacing a temporary cell established immediately after the September 11 attacks. The TTIU is now a permanent NATO body composed of officers from civilian and military intelligence and law enforcement agencies which analyses general terrorist threats and threats that are more specifically aimed at the Organization. In addition to regular liaison with Allied intelligence services and national terrorism coordination centres, the TTIU liaises with partner and contact nations and has become NATO HQ's centre of expertise on terrorism.

Furthermore, at the 2004 Istanbul Summit, a decision was taken to review intelligence structures at NATO Headquarters. A new intelligence liaison cell for NATO Allies and partners to exchange relevant intelligence has been created at SHAPE in Mons, Belgium, and an Intelligence Liaison Unit (ILU) operates in NATO HQ to share information sent by non-NATO countries on a voluntary basis.

The Economic and Financial Dimension of Terrorism

Terrorism will continue to be resourced through a range of funding mechanisms, channels and sources. Therefore, measures to counter the financing of terrorism remain crucial to the counter-terrorism effort. The Economic Committee in reinforced session has organized meetings with Allies to share and exchange economic intelligence on these issues. Workshops and meetings are also conducted with partners and have included representatives from relevant international financial institutions and international organizations. These activities are helping to strengthen the international effort in undermining and degrading terrorist funding mechanisms.

A network of close cooperation with partners

The fight against terrorism has become an important element of NATO's cooperation activities and, in some cases, has provided fresh impetus to create new links.

The contribution by a number of partners to NATO's operations, as well as their efforts to introduce defence reforms supported by NATO programmes, contributes to the prevention of terrorism. In addition, NATO is co-operating with other international organizations in order to ensure that information is shared and appropriate action can be taken more effectively in the fight against terrorism.

The Partnership Action Plan against Terrorism (PAP-T)

NATO and its Partners are engaged in practical cooperation programmes conducted within the framework of the Partnership Action Plan against Terrorism (PAP-T).

The Action Plan defines partnership roles as well as instruments to fight terrorism and manage its consequences. For instance, NATO and Partner countries work together to improve the safety of air space, including through the exchange of data and coordination procedures related to the handling of possible terrorist threats.

All partner countries can participate, including NATO's Mediterranean Dialogue partners and other interested countries on a case-by-case basis.

The PAP-T was adopted at the Prague Summit in November 2002 and has been evolving and expanding in line with the joint aims and efforts of Allies and partners.

The spirit in which it was adopted was already manifested on 12 September 2001, when the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council condemned the attacks on New York and Washington D.C. the previous day and offered the support of all 46 members to the United States.

Recently three informal working groups have been set up under PAP-T, addressing the security of energy infrastructure, border security, as well as financial aspects of terrorism and disruption of terrorist organisations' sources of finance.

Deepening relations to combat terrorism

Combating terrorism was among the main drivers behind the creation of the NATO-Russia Council (NRC) in May 2002. The common fight against terrorism remains a key

aspect of NATO's dialogue with Russia, as well as a focus of the NRC's practical cooperation activities. In December 2004, the NRC agreed an Action Plan on Terrorism and later, in 2006 and 2007, Russia participated in Operation Active Endeavour.

In 2003 the NRC also launched the Cooperative Airspace Initiative (CAI) to foster cooperation on airspace surveillance and air traffic coordination, with the underlying goal to enhance confidence building and to strengthen capabilities required for the handling of situations in which aircraft are suspected of being used as weapons to perpetrate terrorist attacks.

Relations with Mediterranean Dialogue partners have also deepened, including through contributions to Operation Active Endeavour

Creating new links

The fight against terrorism has provided the impetus to create new links with non-partner countries. At the Istanbul Summit in June 2004, NATO launched the Istanbul Cooperation Initiative to reach out to countries in the broader Middle East region, widening NATO's network of partnerships in order to facilitate the fight against terrorism.

It has also reinforced its relations with "contact countries"/partners across the Globe. These are countries that are not NATO members and do not participate in any formal partnership with the Alliance. However, they share similar security concerns and have expressed an interest in developing relations with the Organization. They comprise countries such as Australia, Japan, New Zealand and the Republic of Korea. Their level of involvement with NATO varies, as do the areas of cooperation.

In this context the Center of Excellence Defence Against Terrorism (COE-DAT) has served as both a location and catalyst for international dialogue and discussion regarding defense against terrorism issues. COE-DAT has established links with over 50 countries and 40 organizations to provide subject matter experts on terrorism in order to conduct over 53 activities with over 3400 participants from 90 countries.⁵

Increasing cooperation with other international organizations

NATO is also working to deepen its relations with the European Union, the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) and the United Nations to strengthen efforts in fighting terrorism.

With regard to cooperation with the United Nations, NATO works with affiliated bodies such as the UN Counter-Terrorism Committee, its Executive Directorate and the Security Council Committee 1540. It has also established contacts with the UN on its Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy and works closely with the UN agencies that play a leading role in responding to international disasters and in consequence management – the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs and the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons – and other organizations.

NATO also exchanges views with the OSCE's Action against Terrorism Unit.

Working with aviation authorities

The use of civilian aircraft as a weapon on 11 September 2001 brought NATO to heighten awareness of such forms of terrorism and enhance aviation security. NATO's anti-terrorism efforts include improving civil-military coordination of air traffic control by working with EUROCONTROL, the International Civil Aviation Organization and the International Air Transport Association so that information is shared and action taken more effectively.

The role of the Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre (EADRCC)

Allies have established an inventory of national civil and military capabilities that could be made available to assist stricken countries – both member and Partner countries – following a CBRN terrorist attack. This inventory is maintained by the -Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre.

The EADRCC was originally created in 1998 to coordinate responses to natural and man-made disasters and, since 2001, has been given an additional coordinating role for responses to potential terrorist acts involving CBRN agents.

The centre has a standing mandate to respond to a national request for assistance in the event of a terrorist attack using CBRN agents. It organizes major international field exercises to practice responses to simulated disaster situations and consequence management.

NATO Crisis Management System

The NATO Crisis Management System provides a structured array of pre-identified political, military and civilian measures to be implemented by states and NATO in response to various crisis scenarios. This system provides the Alliance with a comprehensive set of options and measures to manage and respond to crises appropriately. Within this system, specific Civil Emergency Planning Crisis Management Arrangements define the roles of the Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee, the Planning Boards and Committees, the EADRCC and the use of civil experts during times of crisis.

Network of civil experts

A network of 350 civil experts located across the Euro-Atlantic area are selected, based on specific areas of support frequently required, inter alia, by the military. They cover all civil aspects relevant to NATO planning and operations, including crisis management, consequence management and critical infrastructure protection. Experts are drawn from government and industry. They participate in training and exercises and respond to requests for assistance in accordance with specific procedures known as the Civil Emergency Planning Crisis Management Arrangements.

From: NATO and the fight against terrorism. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

3.3. NATO's relations with the United Nations

Today there are algorithms of cooperation with NATO that allow states to cooperate in the widest security spectrum without formal accession to the alliance.

*Mikhail Kamynin,
Russian Foreign Ministry spokesperson*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Which "algorithms of cooperation with NATO" do you know?
- What is the algorithm of NATO's cooperation with the UN?

2. Read and translate the text:

NATO and the United Nations (UN) share a commitment to maintaining international peace and security. The two organizations have been cooperating in this area since the early 1990s. Over the years, cooperation has broadened to include consultations between NATO and UN specialised bodies on issues such as crisis management, civil-military cooperation, combating human trafficking, mine action, civil emergency planning, women and peace and security, arms control and non-proliferation, and the fight against terrorism.

Working relations between the United Nations and the Alliance were limited during the Cold War. This changed in 1992, against the background of growing conflict in the western Balkans, where their respective roles in crisis management led to an intensification of practical cooperation between the two organizations in the field. In September 2008, the UN and NATO established a framework for expanded consultation and cooperation between the two organizations. This will help both organizations to address threats and challenges more effectively. Within this framework, cooperation will be further developed between NATO and the UN on issues of common interest, including in communication and information-sharing; capacity-building, training and exercises; lessons learned, planning and support for contingencies; and operational coordination and support. Cooperation will continue to develop in a practical fashion, taking into account each organization's specific mandate, expertise, procedures and capabilities.

Close cooperation between NATO and the UN and its agencies is an important element in the development of an international "Comprehensive Approach" to crisis management and operations. The UN is at the core of the framework of international organizations within which the Alliance operates, a principle that is enshrined in NATO's founding treaty. UN Security Council resolutions have provided the mandate for NATO's operations in the Balkans and in Afghanistan, and the framework for NATO's training mission in Iraq.

NATO has also provided support to UN-sponsored operations, including logistical assistance to the African Union's UN-endorsed peacekeeping operations in Darfur, Sudan, and in Somalia; support for UN disaster-relief operations in Pakistan, following the massive earthquake in 2005; and escorting merchant ships carrying World Food Programme humanitarian supplies off the coast of Somalia.

NATO's Secretary General reports regularly to the UN Secretary General on progress in NATO-led operations and on other key decisions of the North Atlantic Council in the area of crisis management and in the fight against terrorism. In recent years, staff-level meetings and high-level visits have become more frequent. The UN is frequently invited to attend NATO ministerial meetings.

Staff-level meetings also take place with other UN organizations, such as the UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) and the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA), and NATO experts participate in events organized by other UN bodies.

NATO also contributes actively to the work of the UN Counter-Terrorism Committee (UN CTC) – established in accordance with UN Security Council Resolution 1973 in the aftermath of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks on the United States – and participates in special meetings of the Committee bringing together international, regional and sub-regional organizations involved in this process. NATO and the UN conduct reciprocal briefings on progress in the area of counter-terrorism, in their respective committees. NATO is also committed to supporting the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy.

From: NATO transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to broaden – розширюватися	to be enshrined – зберігатися, бути
human trafficking – торгівля людьми	закріпленим
non-proliferation – нерозповсюдження	assistance – допомога, сприяння
ядерної зброї	to escort – охороняти, ескортувати
respective – відповідний	merchant – торговець, торговий
to establish – засновувати,	UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) –
встановлювати	Управління ООН з наркотиків та
to expand – поширюватися, розширятися	злочинності
contingency – можливість, випадок	UN Office for the Coordination of
fashion – спосіб	Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) –
"Comprehensive Approach" –	Управління ООН з координації
Комплексний підхід	гуманітарних справ
core – ядро, суть	UN Counter-Terrorism Committee (UN
aftermath – наслідок	CTC) – Комітет ООН з протидії
reciprocal – взаємний	тероризму

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

to broaden –	to expand –
to establish –	fashion –
respective –	core –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1) non-proliferation	a) торговий
2) contingency	b) наслідок
3) human trafficking	c) нерозповсюдження ядерної зброї
4) to be enshrined	d) торгівля людьми
5) merchant	e) бути закріпленим, зберігатися
6) aftermath	f) випадок, можливість

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from the box below:

mutual as a result of convoy support heart way
--

a. The UN Counter-Terrorism Committee was established in accordance with UN Security Council Resolution 1973 *in the aftermath* of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks on the United States.

b. NATO provides logistical *assistance* to the African Union's UN-endorsed peacekeeping operations in Darfur, Sudan, and in Somalia.

- c. NATO and the UN conduct *reciprocal* briefings on progress in the area of counter-terrorism, in their respective committees.
- d. Cooperation between NATO and the UN will continue to develop in a practical *fashion*.
- e. NATO has also provided support to UN-sponsored operations, including *escorting* merchant ships carrying World Food Programme humanitarian supplies off the coast of Somalia.
- f. The UN is at the *core* of the framework of international organizations within which the Alliance operates.

Reading Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- a. Which area have NATO and the UN been cooperating in since 1990?
- b. Which other areas does this cooperation include?
- c. Which UN-sponsored operations does NATO support?
- d. Who reports to the UN Secretary General on progress in NATO-led operations and on other key decisions of the North Atlantic Council?
- e. What areas do these key decisions relate to?
- f. Which UN organisations are involved in staff-level meetings?

7. Multiple choice:

- 1. Staff-level meetings also take place with ...
 - a) NATO's Secretary General;
 - b) the UN Secretary General;
 - c) UNODC and UNOCHA;
- 2. Working relations between the United Nations and the Alliance were ... during the Cold War.
 - a) limited;
 - b) very fruitful;
 - c) tense;
- 3. NATO contributes actively to the work of ... established in the aftermath of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks.
 - a) the UN Office on Drugs and Crime;
 - b) the UN Counter-Terrorism Committee;
 - c) the UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs;
- 4. NATO and the UN conduct reciprocal briefings on ...
 - a) international peace and security;
 - b) NATO's training mission in Iraq;
 - c) progress in the area of counter-terrorism;
- 5. In recent years, staff-level meetings and high-level visits have become ...
 - a) more efficient;
 - b) more frequent;
 - c) more formal;
- 6. In September 2008, the UN and NATO established a framework for ...
 - a) NATO's operations in the Balkans and in Afghanistan;
 - b) supporting the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy;
 - c) expanded consultation and cooperation between the two organizations.

8. Make a report on "NATO's relations with the United Nations". Emphasize the areas of their cooperation and outline the development of their relations.

Grammar Practice

Passive Voice

9. Go back to the text and find the sentences with the underlined verbs. Define the tense of these verbs, and change the sentences into Active Voice where possible.

10. Write a passive sentence instead of an active one:

- a. They usually report on key decisions to the UN Secretary General.
- b. They held a strategic meeting in 1990.
- c. NATO provides support to UN-sponsored operations.
- d. They will develop cooperation in a practical fashion.
- e. They established the UN Counter-Terrorism Committee in accordance with UN Security Council Resolution 1973.
- f. Somebody has just postponed the briefing.

11. Put the verb into the correct form, active or passive:

- a. In the United States, elections for President ... (hold) every four years.
- b. While I was at the meeting, my documents ... (steal) from my office.
- c. While I was at the meeting, my documents ... (disappear) from my office.
- d. The company is not independent. It ... (own) by a much larger company.
- e. That decree ... (issue) in 2009.
- f. That decree ... (go) into effect in 2009.

Professional Skills Development

E-mail tips

12. What advice can you give on how to write an effective e-mail? Write down your ideas and compare them with the tips below:

- Use a short, clear subject line.
- Use short, simple sentences.
- Include just one main subject per mail – the other person can reply and delete it.
- Don't use jokes, personal comments, etc., in business e-mails.
- Consider using numbered points instead of continuous text.
- End with an action point.
- Don't ignore capital letters, spelling and basic grammar – when writing to people outside the company a careless e-mail creates a bad impression.
- Tailor your e-mail to the reader: level of formality, buzzwords, etc.
- From: Five-Minute Activities for Business English. Paul Emmerson and Nick Hamilton. – Cambridge University Press 2005.

13. Work in pairs. Think of the real e-mails you will have to write in the near future, or choose one of the topics below and write a short e-mail to your partner.

- An e-mail to a colleague from your department
- An e-mail to a colleague from another country
- An e-mail asking for travel or hotel information
- An e-mail to a real-life company asking about products or services you are interested in
- An e-mail setting up or cancelling a meeting
- An e-mail to a language school, university, etc., asking about details of a course.

14. Exchange e-mails with the partner. Analyse his/ her e-mail according to the tips in exercise 12 and discuss possible improvements with your partner. Reply to the e-mail you receive.

Review Questions

1. Translate these words into your language: *non-proliferation, contingency, human trafficking, to be enshrined, merchant, aftermath.*
2. What do the following acronyms mean: *UNODC, UNOCHA, UN CTC?*
3. Match the words to their synonyms:

mutual	in the aftermath of
as a result of	assistance
to convoy	reciprocal
support	fashion
heart	to escort
way	core
4. What are the areas of the NATO-UN cooperation?
5. Which UN-sponsored operations does NATO support?
6. Which UN organisations are involved in staff-level meetings?
7. When do we usually use a *passive* verb instead of an active one?
8. How is the passive formed?
9. Give your own examples of passive sentences in different tenses.
10. What are the tips on how to write an effective e-mail?
11. What makes an e-mail to a colleague from your department different from an e-mail to a person outside your company?

Additional Reading

NATO's relations with the OSCE

NATO and the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) are working together to build security and promote stability in the Euro-Atlantic area. The two organizations cooperate at both the political and the operational level in areas such as conflict prevention, crisis management and addressing new security threats.

At a political level, NATO and the OSCE consult each other on regional security issues. Each has also separately developed initiatives aimed at countries in the Mediterranean region. At the operational level, cooperation in conflict prevention, crisis management and post-conflict rehabilitation has been particularly active in the Western Balkans. The two organizations complement each other's efforts on the ground. NATO initiatives to support defence reform, including arms control, mine clearance and the destruction of stockpiles of arms and munitions, dovetail with OSCE efforts aimed at preventing conflict and restoring stability after conflict.

As well as coordinating initiatives on the ground, the NATO and the OSCE regularly exchange views and information on key security-related thematic issues, such as border security, disarmament, arms control (in particular, controlling the spread of small arms and light weapons), energy security and terrorism. The two organizations also collaborate on environmental issues that are a threat to security, stability and peace through the Environment and Security Initiative (ENVSEC).

Close cooperation between NATO and the OSCE is an important element in the development of an international "Comprehensive Approach" to crisis management, which requires the effective application of both military and civilian means. The decision – taken by

the OSCE at its November 2007 ministerial meeting in Madrid – to engage in Afghanistan, opens a new field for cooperation between the two organizations as part of a comprehensive approach among international actors.

Framework for political dialogue

Political relations between NATO and the OSCE are governed today by the "Platform for Co-operative Security", which was launched by the OSCE in 1999 at the Istanbul Summit. Via the Platform, the OSCE called upon the international organizations whose members adhere to its principles and commitments, to reinforce their cooperation and to draw upon the resources of the international community in order to restore democracy, prosperity and stability in Europe and beyond.

Since the Platform was adopted, experts from both NATO and the OSCE have met regularly to discuss operational and political issues of common interest in the areas of conflict prevention, crisis management and post-conflict reconstruction operations.

Dialogue also takes place at a higher political level. The Secretary General of NATO is occasionally invited to speak before the OSCE Permanent Council. The OSCE Secretary General has addressed the EAPC Ambassadors for two consecutive years, 2007 and 2008. NATO regularly participates in the annual meetings of the OSCE Ministerial Council as an observer. The North Atlantic Council also invites the OSCE Chairperson-in-Office to some of its meetings.

In recent years, dialogue has expanded to include terrorism and other new security threats, which today constitute a priority area for each of the two Organisations. The OSCE's "Strategy to Address Threats to Security and Stability in the 21st Century", adopted in December 2003, recalls the need – in a constantly changing security environment – to interact with other organisations and institutions taking advantage of the assets and strengths of each.

Following the Prague Summit in 2002 – when Allies expressed their desire to exploit the complementarity of international efforts aimed at reinforcing stability in the Mediterranean region – NATO and the OSCE began developing closer contacts regarding their respective dialogues with countries in the region.

Cooperation in the Balkans

Practical cooperation between the OSCE and NATO is best exemplified by the complementary missions undertaken by both organizations in the Balkans.

Within the framework of operations conducted in the Balkans region, representatives from both organisations in the field have met regularly to share information and discuss various aspects of their co-operation.

Bosnia and Herzegovina

In 1996, further to the Dayton Agreements and the adoption of Resolution 1031 of the United Nations Security Council in December 1995, NATO and the OSCE developed a joint action programme in Bosnia and Herzegovina. The NATO-led Implementation Force (IFOR) and its successor the Stabilization Force (SFOR) have provided vital support for implementation of the civilian aspects of the Peace Agreements.

NATO assisted the OSCE in its work in the area of arms control and confidence and security-building measures in the country. By providing security for OSCE personnel and humanitarian assistance, NATO has, inter alia, contributed to the proper conduct of elections under OSCE auspices.

Kosovo

Between January 1998 and March 1999, the OSCE mounted a Kosovo Verification Mission to monitor compliance on the ground with the Holbrooke-Milosheвич cease-fire agreement. NATO conducted a parallel aerial surveillance mission. Following a deterioration in security conditions, the Verification Mission was forced to withdraw in March 1999.

Since the adoption of Resolution 1244 of the United Nations Security Council in June 1999, a new OSCE Mission to Kosovo was established as part of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (UNMIK). It is tasked, among other things, with supervising the progress of democratization, the creation of institutions, and the protection of human rights. The OSCE Mission to Kosovo, the largest of the OSCE's missions, has been maintaining close relations with KFOR, which has a mandate from the United Nations to guarantee a safe environment for the work of the international community.

The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia

NATO has also had close cooperation with the OSCE in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. Although the safety and security of international monitors remain primarily the responsibility of the host country, a NATO task force was set up in September 2001 in order to provide additional security. (The European Union officially took over this operation, renamed Concordia, from March 2003 until the mission ended in December 2003.)

Border security

NATO and the OSCE also cooperated in the management and securing of borders in the Western Balkans. At a high-level conference held in Ohrid in May 2003, five Balkan countries endorsed a Common Platform developed by the European Union, NATO, the OSCE and the Stability Pact aimed at enhancing border security in the region. Each organization supported those players, involved in the areas within its jurisdiction.

From: NATO transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

3.4. NATO's relations with the EU

If we get the capabilities, NATO, along with the European Union, can do amazing things.

Lord Robertson, Secretary General of NATO, 2003

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Can NATO and European Union sometime in the future become one entity?
- How do you envision the cooperation between NATO and the European Union (in what areas)?

2. Read and translate the text:

NATO and the European Union are working together to prevent and resolve crises and armed conflicts in Europe and beyond. The two organizations share common strategic interests and cooperate in a spirit of complementarity and partnership. Beyond cooperation in the field, other key priorities for cooperation are to ensure that our capability development efforts are mutually reinforcing, as well as to combat terrorism and the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.

NATO attributes great importance to its relationship with the European Union. A strong European Security and Defence Policy (ESDP) can only benefit NATO and foster a more equitable transatlantic security partnership. Close cooperation between NATO and the European Union is an important element in the development of an international "Comprehensive Approach" to crisis management and operations, which requires the effective application of both military and civilian means.

NATO seeks a strong NATO-EU partnership not only on the ground, where both organizations have deployed assets such as in Kosovo and Afghanistan, but also in their strategic dialogue at the political headquarters level in Brussels. It is important to avoid unnecessary duplication of effort, to ensure transparency and to respect the autonomy of the two organizations.

Institutionalized relations between NATO and the European Union were launched in 2001, building on steps taken during the 1990s to promote greater European responsibility in defence matters. The political principles underlying the relationship were set out in the December 2002 NATO-EU Declaration on ESDP. With the enlargement of both organizations in 2004 followed by the accession of Bulgaria and Romania to the European Union in 2007, NATO and the European Union now have 21 member countries in common.

From: NATO transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

to prevent – запобігати, перешкоджати

to resolve – вирішувати

beyond – ззовні, за межами

complementarity – взаємозв'язок,

взаємодоповнюваність,

компліментарність

mutually – взаємно, спільно

reinforcing – підсилення, підкріплення

to attribute – приписувати

to benefit – допомагати

to foster – плекати, сприяти

Comprehensive Approach – комплексний підхід

equitable – справедливий

to seek – домагатися, добиватися

to deploy – розгортати, використовувати

to avoid – уникати, ухилятися,

скасовувати

duplication – дублювання, повторення

effort – зусилля

transparency – прозорість, ясність

to launch – запускати

to promote – сприяти, допомагати

underlying – що лежить в основі,

фундаментальний

matter – питання, справа

7. Prepare a short bullet-point summary of the text "NATO's relations with the EU".

Grammar Practice

Reported Speech (Indirect Speech)

8. Substitute indirect speech with indirect and vice versa:

- a. "What are the areas of cooperation between NATO and EU?" asked the student.
- b. Joshua said, "You can find examples of NATO – EU cooperation in issues connected with the Balkans, Afghanistan, Darfur and Piracy".
- c. "Several high-priority areas of cooperation between NATO and EU include combat with terrorism and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction", the Chairman said.
- d. "Unfortunately the Committee will not have enough time to revise the European Security and Defence Policy", the deputy told the journalist.
- e. The delegate asked the students, "What are the two countries that joined the EU in 2007?"
- f. "Speak in low voices, please", the guide asked the tourists, "the ambassadors are still holding the meeting".
- g. The security told the journalists, "You must leave the room as the session will be held behind the closed-doors."
- h. "If you want stability in the East, you should foster new types of partnerships with the emerging governments", announced the Secretary.
- i. The NATO Spokesman, James Appathurai, concluded, "We believe a strong NATO-Russia relationship is essential".

9. Change indirect speech into direct:

- a. Joshua told me that the officials from two organizations had been meeting on a regular basis since 2003.
- b. He told me that we should meet face to face and talk to avoid further misunderstanding the next day.
- c. The journalist said to his colleagues that we would write a report on Piracy and NATO.
- d. NATO and EU also cooperate in the field of civil emergency planning announced the MP.
- e. Jason asked his colleague whether he could join their planning group today.
- f. He asked me when I submitted my report.
- g. The director told me I should go on a business trip to Brussels.
- h. Mr. Sinkler declared this partnership schema had been in use in 1980s.

10. Insert *say, tell or ask*:

- a. The woman ... him that the delegates would arrive at 12 o'clock sharp.
- b. "You should ... me the truth", the Chair said, "cooperation mustn't be based on lies!"
- c. The General ... Tom whether he could help him with filling out some forms.
- d. The Head of the office was so tired that he ... me for a favour – to call him a taxi.
- e. "You can always ... your questions during the training", announced the facilitator.
- f. Johnson ... he needs a break from work.
- g. She smiled and ... I must attend her seminar.

Professional Skills Development

Reformulating a letter to an e-mail

- 11. Reformulate this letter into a short e-mail using not more than 50 words (including articles and prepositions):**

Hi Scott,

How are you these days? Thanks for the letter. It was so nice to hear from you.

I want you to invite to the conference that will be organized by our department this Fall in Bristol. I have attached the application form. The deadline for applications is 1st of September, so you still have time to fill it in and send it. By the way, I have not got any reply from the Commission on Development yet. Though, I hope, our proposal will be accepted. We have spent so much time working on it.

Alright, I have to go now but if you have some free time in the near future, I want to talk to you about our next project. E-mail me back when you can.

Best regards,

James

Use the following template for writing your e-mail:

To:
Cc: [Carbon Copy – a duplicate copy of writing, typewriting, or drawing obtained by using carbon paper]
Subject:
Hi Scott, ...
P.S. [postscript – a note or series of notes appended to a completed letter, article, or book]

Review Questions

1. What are the key priorities for cooperation between NATO and the EU?
2. When were the institutionalized relations between NATO and the European Union launched?
3. How many countries did NATO and the EU have in common in 2007?
4. What is a "*Comprehensive Approach*"?
5. Give definition or explain in your own words the word "*complementarity*".
6. With reference to the text, give English equivalent and at least five synonyms for the following word "*справедливий*".
7. Give as many synonyms as possible for the following word: "*to promote*".
8. Substitute indirect speech with direct and vice versa in the following sentences:
 - NATO Secretary General Anders Fogh Rasmussen said, "The goal of working towards a world free of nuclear weapons is one which we can all embrace."
 - NATO Secretary General Anders Fogh Rasmussen recently said that greater empowerment and more effective protection of women against the dangers of armed conflicts benefits everyone, not only women.
9. What is the difference between "*say*", "*tell*" and "*ask*"?
10. What advice would you give to those, who would like to compose an e-mail from a standard letter?
11. What is a "*postscript*"? Why it is used in letters and e-mails?

Additional Reading

NATO's relations with Contact Countries

In addition to its formal partnerships, NATO cooperates with a range of countries which are not part of these structures. Often referred to as "other partners across the globe" or "Contact Countries", they share similar strategic concerns and key Alliance values. Australia, Japan, the Republic of Korea and New Zealand are all examples in case.

These countries have expressed an interest in deepening relations with NATO, or simply wish to be informed of NATO's agenda. Some are troop contributors to NATO-led operations or contribute to these operations in other ways. Others simply seek to cooperate with NATO in areas of common interest. Over recent years, NATO has developed bilateral relations with each of these countries.

Significant steps were taken at the 2006 Riga Summit to increase the operational relevance of NATO's cooperation with both its formal Partners and other partners across the globe. These steps were reinforced by decisions at the 2008 Bucharest Summit, which defined a set of objectives for these relationships and created avenues for enhanced political dialogue.

Annual work programmes have been developed with interested partner countries. Activities range from joint exercises and joint operations, through to language training and advice, and information exchange.

Individual Contact Countries choose in which areas they wish to be engaged with NATO, and the extent of this cooperation. Any inclusion of Contact Countries in Alliance activities requires approval of the North Atlantic Council, NATO's principal decision-making body, except in certain cases. Cooperation with Contact Countries should be mutually beneficial and reciprocal.

Support for NATO-led operations

Contributions from partners across the globe to NATO-led operations have been significant and advantageous to international peace and security.

In the Balkans, Argentinean and Chilean forces have worked alongside NATO Allies in ensuring security in Bosnia and Herzegovina. In Kosovo, Argentina has helped NATO personnel in providing medical and social assistance to the local population and cooperated on peace agreement implementation since 1999.

In Afghanistan, a number of other Contact Countries such as Australia and New Zealand work alongside the Allies as part of the International Security Assistance Force. Other countries, like Japan, support ISAF efforts of stabilization in Afghanistan without being involved militarily by funding various development projects and dispatching liaison officers.

The participation of partners in NATO-led peace support operations is guided by the Political-Military Framework, which has been developed for NATO-led Partnership for Peace operations. This states that the involvement of contributing states in planning and force generation processes takes place through the International Coordination Centre at Supreme Allied Headquarters Europe (SHAPE) in Mons, Belgium, and, where appropriate, through temporary liaison arrangements with the strategic commands.

Typically, forces from these countries are incorporated into operations on the same basis as forces from NATO members and Partners. This implies that they are involved in the decision-making process through their association to the work of committees, the posting of liaison officers in the operational headquarters or to SHAPE. They often operate under the direct command of the Operational Commander through multinational divisional headquarters.

Evolution of relations

NATO has been cooperating with countries which are not formal partner countries since the 1990s. For example, a political dialogue with Japan began in 1990, and Argentina and

Chile contributed forces to NATO's missions in Bosnia-Herzegovina. However, these cooperation were taking place on an ad hoc basis.

NATO's involvement in areas outside of its traditional region – including Afghanistan and Darfur – has increased the need and the opportunities for enhanced interaction with these other partners across the globe. Similarly, the convergence of strategic priorities between Allies and certain partners, such as countering terrorism, has led these countries to seek greater cooperation with NATO.

The Allies established a set of general guidelines on relations with Contact Countries in 1998. The guidelines do not allow for a formal institutionalisation of relations, but reflect the Allies' desire to increase cooperation. Following extensive debate, the term Contact Countries was agreed by the Allies in 2004; more recently, the term "other partners across the globe" is also being used.

At the 2006 Riga Summit, NATO pledged to increase the operational relevance of relations with interested Contact Countries. In particular, steps were taken to strengthen NATO's ability to work with current and potential contributors to NATO operations which share NATO's interests and values. This decision marked a policy shift for the Alliance, allowing Contact Countries to have access, in principle, to any of the activities offered under NATO's structured partnerships.

Decisions taken at the 2008 Bucharest Summit defined NATO's objectives for its relationships with partners across the globe. These include support for operations, security cooperation, and enhanced common understanding to advance shared security interests and democratic values. To this end, various avenues were created to enhance political dialogue: meetings of the North Atlantic Council with ministers of the countries concerned, high level talks, and meetings with ambassadors. In addition, annual work programmes (referred to as Individual Tailored Cooperation Packages of Activities) were further developed.

From: NATO transformed. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Part 4.

UKRAINE-NATO RELATIONS

4.1. Developing NATO-Ukraine Relations and Cooperation

We are convinced that the key area in foreign policy
should be the European aspirations of the Ukraine. That is
integration to the EU and integration to NATO.

Viktor Yushchenko

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- Do you agree with the key area in Ukrainian foreign policy?
- Are there any other key areas in foreign policy of Ukraine?
- How can Ukraine benefit from integration to NATO? What are the disadvantages, if any, of this integration?

2. Read and translate the text:

1991 – Formal relations between NATO and Ukraine begin when Ukraine joins the North Atlantic Cooperation Council (later renamed the Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council), immediately upon achieving independence following the break-up of the Soviet Union.

1994 – Ukraine is the first member state of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) to join the Partnership for Peace (PfP).

1996 – Ukrainian soldiers deploy as part of the NATO-led peacekeeping force in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

1997 – The NATO Information and Documentation Centre opens in Kyiv to provide information about NATO's activities and evolving mandate, and to promote the benefits of NATO-Ukraine cooperation. In July, at a summit meeting in Madrid, Spain, the Allies and Ukraine formally sign the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership, establishing the NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC).

1998 – The NATO-Ukraine Joint Working Group on Defence Reform is established.

1999 – The NATO Liaison Office opens in Kyiv to facilitate Ukraine's participation in the PfP programme and support its reform efforts, by liaising with the Ministry of Defence and other Ukrainian agencies.

2002 – In May, President Leonid Kuchma announces Ukraine's goal of eventual NATO membership. This leads to the development of a NATO-Ukraine Action Plan, adopted at a NUC meeting of foreign ministers in November in Prague, the Czech Republic.

2004 – The Ukrainian parliament ratifies an agreement with NATO on Host Nation Support. Ukraine signs an agreement with NATO on Strategic Airlift.

In the autumn, the Allies closely follow political developments surrounding the presidential elections in Ukraine and the "Orange Revolution". They stress the importance of respect for free and fair elections and postpone a NUC ministerial-level meeting scheduled for December.

2005 – In April, at the NUC meeting of foreign ministers in Vilnius, Lithuania, the Allies and Ukraine launch an Intensified Dialogue on Ukraine's aspirations to NATO membership and a package of short-term actions to strengthen support for key reforms. An exchange of letters between NATO and Ukraine agrees procedures to prepare the way for Ukraine's

support for the NATO-led maritime counter-terrorist operation in the Mediterranean, Operation Active Endeavour. In September, a series of staff-level expert discussions is initiated under the Intensified Dialogue. In October, the North Atlantic Council visits Kyiv to discuss the Intensified Dialogue with Ukraine's foreign and defence ministers.

2006 – In March, NATO's Secretary General welcomes the conduct of free and fair parliamentary elections as contributing to the consolidation of democracy in Ukraine. In September, during a visit to NATO, Prime Minister Viktor Yanukovych reassures Allies of Ukraine's commitment to ongoing cooperation with NATO but says the Ukrainian people are not yet ready to consider possible NATO membership.

2007 – First Ukrainian ship deploys in support of Operation Active Endeavour. At the Bucharest Summit in April 2008, Allied leaders agreed that in future Ukraine "will become a NATO member" but, ultimately, it is up to the Ukrainian people and their elected leaders to determine the country's future path with NATO.

2008 – In December, NATO foreign ministers welcomed progress made by Ukraine towards meeting membership requirements, but concluded that the country still had work to do. They agreed to enhance opportunities for assisting Ukraine in its efforts to meet membership requirements, making use of the existing framework of the NUC. This included the development of a new Annual National Programme and the reinforcement of the NATO information and liaison offices in Ukraine.

2009 – A "Declaration to Complement the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine" was signed on 21 August to follow up on the decisions taken in April and December 2008. It gives the NUC a central role in deepening political dialogue and cooperation, and in underpinning Ukraine's reform efforts pertaining to its membership aspirations.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

Vocabulary:

achieving – досягнення	to strengthen – зміцнювати
break-up – розпад	conduct – проведення, керування
Commonwealth of Independent States – Союз незалежних держав	to reassure – запевняти, відновлювати довіру
evolving – розгортання	ongoing – що продовжується
liaison – зв'язки, контакт	to consider – розглядати, обдумувати
The NATO-Ukraine Joint Working Group on Defence Reform – Об'єднана робоча група НАТО – Україна з оборонного реформування	ultimately – зрештою, кінець кінцем
to facilitate – полегшувати, сприяти	path – шлях, стежка
liaising – підтримування зв'язку	reinforcement – підкріплення, підмога
to adopt – приймати, засвоювати	"Declaration to Complement the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine" – Декларація про доповнення до Хартії про особливе партнерство між НАТО та Україною
to ratify – затверджувати, ратифікувати	underpinning – підкріплення
to surround – оточувати, супроводжувати	pertaining – що належать, стосуються
to postpone – відкладати, відстрочувати	aspiration – прагнення
to schedule – складати розклад	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms or explanations for the following words:

to postpone –	break-up –
to strengthen –	to schedule –
to facilitate –	to consider –

4. Match the words on the left with their synonyms or explanations on the right:

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1) to achieve | a) way, course, direction |
| 2) to facilitate | b) to accomplish, to attain |
| 3) to liaise | c) to assist, to help |
| 4) to ratify | d) to support |
| 5) to schedule | e) continuing, developing |
| 6) to strengthen | f) to communicate and maintain contact (with) |
| 7) aspiration | g) to make stronger, to reinforce |
| 8) to reassure | h) to plan to occur at a certain time |
| 9) ongoing | i) to endorse, to confirm, to approve |
| 10) path | j) to assure, to make believe |
| 11) to underpin | k) strong desire, ambition |

5. Replace the words in *italics* with their synonyms from exercise 4 and the vocabulary:

- a. The Allies postponed a NUC ministerial-level meeting *planned* for December.
- b. Formal relations between NATO and Ukraine begin immediately upon *accomplishing* independence following the *collapse* of the Soviet Union.
- c. Prime Minister Viktor Yanukovich reassures Allies of Ukraine's commitment to *developing* cooperation with NATO.
- d. It is up to the Ukrainian people and their elected leaders to determine the country's future *course* with NATO.
- e. NATO *maintains contact* with the Ministry of Defence and other Ukrainian agencies.
- f. The Ukrainian parliament *endorses* an agreement with NATO on Host Nation Support.

Reading Comprehension

6. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. The Allies postponed a NUC ministerial-level meeting scheduled for December 2004 showing respect for free and fair presidential elections.
- b. In December, NATO foreign ministers welcomed progress made by Ukraine towards meeting membership requirements, and concluded that the country is ready to become a member, but the Ukrainian people are not yet ready to consider possible NATO membership.
- c. A "Declaration to Complement the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine" deprives the NUC of a central role in deepening political dialogue and cooperation.
- d. NATO agreed to enhance opportunities for assisting Ukraine in its efforts to meet membership requirements, making use of the existing framework of the NUC.
- e. Ukraine was the first member state of the CIS to join NATO.
- f. Ukraine's goal of eventual NATO membership led to the development of a NATO-Ukraine Action Plan in 2002.

7. Put the beginnings and ends of the sentences together:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) In December 2008, NATO foreign ministers | a) after the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. |
| 2) In September 2006, during a visit to NATO, | b) closely follow political developments in Ukraine during the presidential elections. |
| 3) In May 2002, President Leonid Kuchma | c) welcomed progress made by Ukraine towards meeting membership requirements. |
| 4) In the autumn 2004, the Allies | d) the Prime Minister of Ukraine says that the Ukrainian people are not yet ready to consider possible NATO membership. |
| 5) Formal relations between NATO and Ukraine begin | e) announces Ukraine's goal of eventual NATO membership. |

8. Make a summary of the text and give a presentation on "An Outline of NATO – Ukraine Relations and Cooperation".

Grammar Practice

Consolidation

9. Put in *must/ mustn't* or *have(has) to/ don't(doesn't) have to*:

- a. Jack left before the end of the meeting. He ... go home early.
- b. In Britain many children ... wear uniform when they go to school.
- c. When you come to London again, you ... come and see us.
- d. Last night Don became ill suddenly. We ... call a doctor.
- e. You really ... work harder if you want to pass the examination.
- f. I'm afraid I can't come tomorrow. I ... work late.
- g. I'm sorry I couldn't come yesterday. I ... work late.
- h. Paul doesn't like his new job. Sometimes he ... work at weekends.
- i. I ... get up early tomorrow. There are a lot of things I want to do.
- j. I ... get up early tomorrow. I'm going away and my train leaves at 7.30.
- k. I don't want anyone to know. You ... tell anyone.
- l. I can stay in bed tomorrow morning because I ... go to work.
- m. Whatever you do, you ... touch that switch. It's very dangerous.

10. Reported statements and thoughts. What did they say?

She said "I'm tired". – *She said she was tired.*

- a. He said "We've only just started talking".
- b. She thought "The meeting's really boring".
- c. She said "It's getting late".
- d. He said "It's still early".
- e. She said "I started work at 6 o'clock".
- f. He said "It's time to relax".
- g. She asked "What did you say?"
- h. He asked "Do you really want to go?"
- i. She said "Do you know where my coat is?"

11. Put in passive verbs:

- a. Our house (build) in the 15th century.
- b. Paper (make) from wood.
- c. Paper (invent) by the Chinese.
- d. German (speak) in several different countries.
- e. This article (write) by a friend of mine.
- f. Have you heard the news? Oil (discover) under the White House.
- g. Your tickets (send) to you next week.
- h. My colleague is very excited: she (promote).
- i. Be careful what you say – this conversation (record).
- j. Her new book (publish) next month.

12. Put in *should/ shouldn't* or *should/ shouldn't have done*:

- a. Do you think I ... talk to my manager about this problem? – Yes, I think you ...
- b. The government ... issued that decree. It's another mistake.
- c. You ... be eating during the meeting.

- d. You ... worked overtime – you look so tired.
- e. I wonder why the meeting hasn't started yet. It ... started an hour ago.
- f. I think all senior executives ... speak English nowadays.
- g. He ... mentioned her name at the meeting – she asked him not to.
- h. It ... be difficult to find somewhere to stay in this city – there are a lot of hotels.

13. Put in *can/ can't* or *could/ couldn't*:

- a. You ... make such a decision alone.
- b. I ... sign this agreement yesterday – I didn't have enough information.
- c. When I was the head of this department, I ... solve any problem.
- d. I ... help you with this report – I've got enough experience in the field.
- e. I ... come and see you tomorrow if you like.
- f. We ... discuss these issues without other members of the Committee.
- g. We tried hard but we ... persuade them to cooperate with us.
- h. The former President of our company ... speak five languages.

Professional Skills Development

The role of government

14. Discussion:

Some people argue that governments have too much power, that they interfere with "market forces", and that too much regulation is bad for business.

- *Do you believe that there is too much or too little government in your country, that there are unnecessary laws, or not enough laws?*

- *Do you think that any of the following tasks should not be undertaken or regulated by the government, but should be left to the private sector and the market system?*

- Education
- Health care
- Housing
- Working conditions (working hours, child labour, minimum wages, etc.)
- Social security (unemployment and sickness benefits, old age pensions)
- Defence (the armed services – army, navy, airforce)
- The police, the justice system, prisons, and so on
- Public transport
- Traffic regulations (the driving test, speed limits, seat belts, the alcohol limit, parking restrictions, the size and weight of lorries and trucks, the safety of cars, and so on)
- Health, safety, and cleanliness regulations (concerning factories, shops, restaurants, food, medicines, the disposal of chemical and nuclear waste, and so on)
- The sale of alcohol, drugs, guns, and so on
- The press, broadcasting, the arts, entertainment, and the freedom of expression (concerning sex, violence, blasphemy, politics, and so on)

Now classify the tasks you consider to be governmental responsibilities in order of importance, adding any further areas that are not listed here.

From: English for Business Studies. A Course for Business Studies and Economics Students by Ian MacKenzie. Cambridge University Press 1997

15. Read an extract from a talk by J. K. Galbraith, a well-known North American economist, about the role of the government or the state, then answer these questions:

- What areas does Galbraith describe as responsibilities of the state that were not listed in exercise 14?

- What does Galbraith say about people who criticize government services?
- Why, according to Galbraith, is the market system not sufficient to guarantee scientific research?
- Do you agree with Galbraith or not? Express and justify your opinion.

The good society accepts the basic market system and its managers, but there are some things that market system does not do either well or badly. In the good society these are the responsibility of the state.

Some areas of the state action are evident. In no country does the market system provide good low-cost housing. This is a matter of prime importance and must everywhere be a public responsibility. Few things are more visibly at odds with the good society than badly housed or homeless people.

Health care is also a public responsibility in all civilized lands. No one can be assigned to illness or death because of poverty. Here Britain can proudly point to its leadership.

The state has many other essential functions. It must also be borne in mind that many of these – parks and recreational facilities, police, libraries, the arts, others – are more needed by the underclass than by the affluent. Those who attack the services of the state are usually those who can afford to provide similar services for themselves.

In the good society, there must also be attention to a range of activities that are beyond the time horizons of the market economy. This is true in the sciences, not excluding medical research. The market system invests for relatively short-run return. To support science is pre-eminently the responsibility of the state.

Some of the truly important industrial achievements of recent generations – the great improvements in agricultural productivity, modern air transport, advanced electronics – have depended heavily on such public investment. Necessary also – a matter we are beginning reluctantly to recognize – is investment and regulation in the longer-run interest of the environment. The good society protects and improves life in its planetary dimension.

From: New Statesman and Society, 28 January 1994

Review Questions

1. Translate the following into English: *відкладати, розпад, зміцнювати, сприяти, складати розклад, розглядати (питання)*.
2. Translate the following into your language: *to achieve, to liaise, to ratify, to reassure, to underpin, to facilitate, to strengthen*.
3. Make as many word partnerships as possible with the words above. For example: *to achieve a goal*.
4. When did the formal relations between NATO and Ukraine begin?
5. Which state of the Commonwealth of Independent States was the first to join the Partnership for Peace?
6. What was established in 1998?
7. What was the reason for opening The NATO Information and Documentation Centre in Kyiv?
8. What did President Kuchma announce in 2002?
9. Which agreement was ratified by the Ukrainian parliament in 2004?
10. Which document was signed on 21 August 2009?
11. What is the difference between *must* and *have to*, *mustn't* and *don't have to*? Give your examples.
12. How would you define the role of government?
13. Which tasks do you consider to be governmental responsibilities?

Additional Reading

NATO-Ukraine Commission

The NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC), established in 1997, is the decision-making body responsible for developing the NATO-Ukraine relationship and for directing cooperative activities. It also provides a forum for consultation between the Allies and Ukraine on security issues of common concern.

The NUC was established by the NATO-Ukraine Charter on a Distinctive Partnership signed by Ukrainian and Allied Heads of State and Government in Madrid on 9 July 1997. Its task is to ensure proper implementation of the Charter's provisions, broadly assess the development of the NATO-Ukraine relationship, survey planning for future activities, and suggest ways to improve or further develop cooperation.

All NATO member states and Ukraine are represented in the NUC, which meets regularly at the level of ambassadors and military representatives, as well as periodically at the level of foreign and defence ministers and chiefs of staff, and occasionally at summit level. Senior level meetings of the NUC are prepared by the Political Committee in NUC format (or NUC PC), which also serves as the site for ongoing exchanges on political and security issues of common interest, and the preparation and assessment of Ukraine's programmes of cooperation with NATO.

The NUC provides a forum for consultation between the Allies and Ukraine on security issues of common concern, such as the situation in Afghanistan, the Balkans or Iraq; the fight against terrorism; frozen conflicts and other regional security issues. In December 2008, NATO foreign ministers decided to further enhance work under the NUC through the development of an Annual National Programme (ANP). The ANP, which will be finalised in spring 2009, will replace the Annual Target Plans which have guided NATO-Ukraine cooperation since agreement of the NATO-Ukraine Action Plan in 2002.

The NUC also keeps under review cooperative activities developed in the framework of Ukraine's participation in the Partnership for Peace, as well as in the military-to-military sphere under the Military Committee and the Ukraine Annual Work Plans. Joint working groups have been set up under the auspices of the NUC to take work forward in specific areas, namely defence and security sector reform, armaments, economic security, scientific and environmental cooperation.

From: NATO Handbook. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

4.2. Perspectives of Ukraine-NATO Relations

Ukraine's possible accession to NATO is a very sensitive issue. Attempts to drastically reorient [itself] towards western values could prove a major destabilization factor, above all for Ukrainian society, since a year of democratic reform has not yielded noticeable results.

*Sergei Ivanov, Deputy Prime Minister
of the Russian Federation, 2006*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What are the pros and cons of Ukraine joining NATO?
- Does Ukraine's accession to NATO mean reorientation "towards western values"? Why or why not?
- What are the possible ways of cooperation between Ukraine and NATO?

2. Read and translate the text:

The main goal of ongoing cooperation between NATO and Ukraine is a more democratic, prosperous Ukraine with a modern, accountable security sector. Ukraine needs to concentrate its efforts on pushing this process forward to ensure the practical implementation of reform commitments in key areas such as strengthening democracy, the rule of law, human rights and the market economy, fighting corruption and transforming the defence and security sector. Through advice and practical assistance, NATO and individual Allies are supporting Ukraine's efforts to achieve its ambitious reform agenda, however, the responsibility for implementation falls primarily on Ukraine.

It is also important for the Ukrainian administration to convince the Ukrainian people that its ambitious reform programme and its Euro-Atlantic integration course, including possible NATO membership, are in the country's interest. Many people in Ukraine are still suspicious of NATO and associate the Alliance with Cold War stereotypes. More needs to be done to increase awareness among the Ukrainian public of the mutual benefits that are already being generated by ongoing dialogue and practical cooperation between NATO and Ukraine in a wide range of areas.

The Allies have offered, as part of the short-term actions agreed at Vilnius, to cooperate with the Ukrainian authorities in raising awareness about what NATO is today and in better explaining the NATO-Ukraine relationship. This will allow people to discover for themselves how NATO has transformed itself since the end of the Cold War. An important part of its transformation is the new partnerships it has developed throughout the Euro-Atlantic area to meet new security challenges, including strategic partnerships with both Ukraine and Russia. The strengthening of NATO-Russia relations in recent years also shows that Ukraine's membership aspirations do not run counter to its desire to maintain a strong relationship with Russia.

Much work has already been undertaken since the launch of the Intensified Dialogue. The Allies have learned more about Ukraine's priorities and Ukraine has learned more about what would be expected of it as an aspirant for membership. As the Intensified Dialogue process moves forward, the shared experience of cooperation that NATO and Ukraine have gained over the past decade will provide a solid foundation for the further deepening of the NATO-Ukraine relationship in the years to come.

Vocabulary:

prosperous – сприятливий	suspicious – підозрілий
accountable – відповідальний	stereotype – стереотип
commitments – зобов'язання	awareness – обізнаність
to concentrate – зосереджуватися	aspirations – прагнення, сильне бажання
market economy – ринкова економіка	to run counter – суперечити
corruption – корупція	to undertake – починатися
agenda – програма, план	to gain – здобувати, одержувати
to achieve – досягати, добиватися	solid – твердий
primarily – первинно	to convince – переконувати

Vocabulary Practice

3. Find all English equivalents from the Vocabulary as well as from the box for the following words and phrases, provide English translation:

Successful, flourishing, responsible, programme, plan, preconception, cliché, sound, strong, stable, to attempt, to accomplish, to perform, to make, firm, design, liable, answerable, booming, hard, secure, to earn, to get, to obtain, to receive

сприятливий –	твердий –
відповідальний –	починатися –
програма, план –	здобувати, одержувати –
стереотип –	

4. Complete the phrase from the column A with the appropriate ending from column B:

A	B
1) prosperous	a) agenda
2) accountable	b) areas
3) reform	c) awareness
4) to convince	d) awareness
5) Euro-Atlantic	e) benefits
6) Cold-War	f) foundation
7) increase	g) integration course
8) mutual	h) membership
9) a wide range of	i) partnership
10) raising	j) security sector
11) strategic	k) stereotypes
12) an aspirant for	l) the Ukrainian people
13) solid	m) Ukraine

5. Complete the sentences with word and word-combinations and translate into Ukrainian:

Achieve, solid, aspirations, primary, Charter, concentrate, interoperability, gain, run counter, awareness, stereotypes, strategic partnership

- a. In 1991 Ukraine joined the North Atlantic Cooperation Council, immediately upon ... independence with the break-up of the Soviet Union.
- b. In 1997 the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership laid the ... basis for NATO-Ukraine relations.
- c. An Intensified Dialogue on Ukraine's membership ... and related reforms was launched in 2005.

d. At the Bucharest Summit in April 2008, Allied leaders agreed that in future Ukraine "will become a NATO member" but, ... , it is up to the Ukrainian people and their elected leaders to determine the country's future path with NATO.

e. In August 2009 a "Declaration to Complement the ... on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine" was signed.

f. At present Ukraine ... on the following partnership areas with NATO: peace-support operations, defence and security sector reform, military-to-military cooperation, armaments, civil emergency planning, science and environment, and public information.

g. One of the objectives of military-to-military cooperation is to develop ... through a wide range of Partnership for Peace activities and military exercises, which allow military personnel to train for peace-support operations and ... hands-on experience of working with forces from NATO countries and other partners.

h. Ukraine's partner relations with NATO do not ... to its relations with other countries.

i. Cooperation in public information sector involves raising ... and knowledge of Ukrainian citizens about North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

j. The Cold War ... connected with Alliance are still strong in Ukraine.

Reading and Comprehension

6. Answer the questions:

- What is the main goal of ongoing cooperation between NATO and Ukraine?
- What key areas of the Ukrainian state need reforms?
- In what ways do the Allies support Ukrainian reform efforts?
- What is name of the country where Ukraine and NATO agreed on the short-term actions?
- What form of assistance was offered at Vilnius by the Allies to the Ukrainian authorities?

7. Make a short summary of the text using information from the text "Perspectives of Ukraine-NATO Relations" and Exercise 5.

Grammar Practice

Test

Modal Verbs – Passive Voice – Reported Speech

8. Translate into English:

- Вважається, що Україна першою зі стран СНД вступила до Ради Північноатлантичного співробітництва.
- Ви повинні бути присутніми на зустрічі з представниками стран НАТО.
- Йому слід подати заявку на участь у семінарі з Євро-атлантичної інтеграції.
- У серпні 2009 року було підписано "Декларацію про доповнення до Хартії про особливе партнерство між НАТО та Україною".
- Вона сказала, що Генеральний секретар НАТО приїздив до Києва ще у лютому 1992 року.
- Вони могли б прийти завтра, щоб розробити план стратегічного партнерства?
- Організації не потрібно переконувати раду директорів в ефективності вашого проекту.
- Кореспондент сказав мені, що він перевіряв всі факти цієї справи і не знайшов нічого підозрілого.

- i. Україна може стати повноправним членом НАТО чи ні?
- j. Йому було наказано сконцентруватись тільки на написанні договору і більше ні про що не думати.

9. In writing explain the difference in meaning between the following sentences:

- a. Mr. Silverstone must attend the meeting of the Joint Ukraine-NATO Military Reform Working Group.
- b. Mr. Silverstone can attend the meeting of the Joint Ukraine-NATO Military Reform Working Group.
- c. Mr. Silverstone should attend the meeting of the Joint Ukraine-NATO Military Reform Working Group.
- d. Mr. Silverstone has to attend the meeting of the Joint Ukraine-NATO Military Reform Working Group.
- e. Mr. Silverstone should have attended the meeting of the Joint Ukraine-NATO Military Reform Working Group.

10. Restructure the sentences using Passive Voice:

- a. In order to join NATO Ukraine must create effective modern Armed Forces and form a transparent defense budget.
- b. One of the NATO-Ukraine cooperation priorities includes reaching the interoperability of the Ukrainian Armed Forces elements with NATO military formations in order to participate in NATO-led PKO (i.e. PKO – peacekeeping operations).
- c. In 1997 Ukrainian and Allied Heads of State and Government signed the NATO-Ukraine Charter on a Distinctive Partnership which established the NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC).
- d. The task of the NATO-Ukraine Commission is to ensure proper implementation of the Charter's provisions, broadly assess the development of the NATO-Ukraine relationship, survey planning for future activities, and suggest ways to improve or further develop cooperation.
- e. Multinational Staff Officer Center provides training for provide peacekeeping training to Ukrainian and foreign officers as well as conducts personnel pre-deployment training.

11. Transform indirect speech into direct and vice versa:

- a. He said, "Hurry up or we will not be able to catch a flight to Vilnius".
- b. The Committee concluded, "All troops departing to Afghanistan must have had a preliminary training at least one month before their date of departure".
- c. The Allied leaders agreed, "In future Ukraine will become a NATO member".
- d. The Head of the Department told me that the ratification of the agreement could have taken place on the 30th of June.
- e. She asked me whether I would be capable of meeting all my commitments.

Professional Skills Development

Business Ethics

- How do you understand the terms "ethics", "business ethics" (or "corporate ethics")?
- Give examples of some ethical/unethical business decisions or actions? What were their consequences?

12. Read the following situation and decide what you would do:

- a. Head of the City Executive Committee on Self-Government agrees to process your request for safety regulations faster if you make a \$200 donation to one of the charitable foundations in your city. How would you respond?

b. You have received a very expensive present from a local company which won a tender organized by your department on land-leasing in your city a week ago. What would you do as a head of the department?

c. Your company has just enough money to send one person for a professional training to Brussels. One of your coworkers meets all selection criteria but your manager asks you to send another person who is less qualified in place of the original candidate. What would you do?

13. Read the Civil Service Code of the British Government Servant and Develop four core values for the Civil Servants in your country. Explain your selection.

Civil Service Code

The Civil Service is an integral and key part of the government of the United Kingdom. It supports the Government of the day in developing and implementing its policies, and in delivering public services. Civil servants are accountable to Ministers, who in turn are accountable to Parliament.

As a civil servant, you are appointed on merit on the basis of fair and open competition and are expected to carry out your role with dedication and a commitment to the Civil Service and its core values: integrity, honesty, objectivity and impartiality. In this Code:

‘integrity’ is putting the obligations of public service above your own personal interests;

‘honesty’ is being truthful and open;

‘objectivity’ is basing your advice and decisions on rigorous analysis of the evidence; and

‘impartiality’ is acting solely according to the merits of the case and serving equally well Governments of different political persuasions.

These core values support good government and ensure the achievement of the highest possible standards in all that the Civil Service does. This in turn helps the Civil Service to gain and retain the respect of Ministers, Parliament, the public and its customers.

This Code sets out the standards of behaviour expected of you and all other civil servants. These are based on the core values. Individual departments may also have their own separate mission and values statements based on the core values, including the standards of behaviour expected of you when you deal with your colleagues.

From www.civilservice.gov.uk

14. Compare the Code with the Civil Service Code of your country if there is any (if not, create a sample one). Are there any differences or similarities? Try your best to explain why.

Review Questions

1. What is the main goal of cooperation between Ukraine and NATO?
2. How does NATO and Allies support Ukraine’s efforts to achieve its reform agenda?
3. What needs to be done in order to dismiss Cold War stereotypes associated with NATO?
4. Provide English equivalent and at least five synonyms for the word "прагнення".
5. Give definition or explain in your own words, what is *corruption*?
6. Give as many synonyms as you can for the word "to achieve".

7. When do we use Passive Voice? How is it formed?
8. What tenses are not used in Passive Voice?
9. What are the general rules for rendering tenses in indirect speech?
10. How do you understand the term "*business ethics*"?

Additional Reading

NATO-Russia Council

The NATO-Russia Council (NRC), established in 2002, is a mechanism for consultation, consensus-building, cooperation, joint decision and joint action. Within the NRC, the individual NATO member states and Russia work as equal partners on a wide spectrum of security issues of common interest.

Following Russia's disproportionate military action in Georgia in early August 2008, the Alliance suspended formal meetings of the NRC and cooperation in some areas, while it considered the implications of Russia's actions for the NATO-Russia relationship. Cooperation continued in key areas of common interest, such as counter-narcotics and the fight against terrorism. A decision to resume formal meetings and practical cooperation was taken in March 2009.

The NRC was established at the NATO-Russia Summit in Rome on 28 May 2002 by the Declaration on "NATO-Russia Relations: a New Quality". The Rome Declaration builds on the goals and principles of the 1997 NATO-Russia Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security, which remains the formal basis for NATO-Russia relations.

The purpose of the NRC is to serve as the principal structure and venue for advancing the relationship between NATO and Russia. Operating on basis of consensus, it seeks to promote continuous political dialogue on security issues with a view to the early identification of emerging problems, the determination of common approaches, the development of practical cooperation and the conduct of joint operations, as appropriate.

Work under the NATO-Russia Council focuses on all areas of mutual interest identified in the Founding Act. New areas may be added to the NRC's agenda by the mutual consent of its members.

The NRC replaced the Permanent Joint Council (PJC), a forum for consultation and cooperation created by the 1997 NATO-Russia Founding Act. Under the NRC, Russia and NATO member states meet as equals "at 29" – instead of in the bilateral "NATO+1" format under the PJC.

Participants

The 28 NATO member states and Russia participate in the NRC. Meetings of the NRC are chaired by NATO's Secretary General. The NRC usually meets monthly at the level of ambassadors and military representatives; twice yearly at the level of foreign and defence ministers and chiefs of staff; and occasionally at summit level. The members of the NRC, acting in their national capacities and in a manner consistent with their respective collective commitments and obligations, take joint decisions and bear equal responsibility, individually and jointly for their implementation.

The work of the NRC

Since its establishment, the NRC has evolved into a productive mechanism for consultation, consensus-building, cooperation, joint decision and joint action.

Under the NRC, a number of working groups and committees have been established to develop cooperation on terrorism, proliferation, peacekeeping, theatre missile defence, airspace management, civil emergencies, defence reform, logistics, and scientific cooperation focused on new threats and challenges. Experts have been tasked to take work forward on individual projects in other key areas.

An important innovation under the NRC is the Preparatory Committee, which meets at least twice a month to prepare ambassadorial discussions and to oversee all experts' activities under the auspices of the NRC.

A stocktaking of the NRC's activities was undertaken in spring 2006. NRC member countries looked at the progress achieved and challenges identified in the course of implementing the NRC's agenda. On this basis, Allied and Russian foreign ministers meeting in Sofia in April 2006 agreed a set of priorities and recommendations to guide the NRC's work in the medium term.

Overarching priorities include reinforcing political dialogue; strengthening cooperation in the areas of interoperability, defence reform, the struggle against terrorism and crisis management; further developing mutual trust, confidence and transparency with regard to NATO and Russian armed forces; identifying areas for result-oriented cooperation on non-proliferation; heightening public awareness of the NRC's goals, principles and achievements; and seeking adequate resources to support NATO-Russia initiatives.

From: NATO – Russia: a pragmatic partnership. Accessed at <http://www.nato.int> on Dec. 29, 2009.

4.3. Ukraine-NATO: New Steps to Integration

Our historic place is in the united European family and the transatlantic western alliance. Our vocation is to become the eastern border of the European civilization. We are heading towards Ukraine's full membership of the EU and NATO.

*Petro Poroshenko,
the President of Ukraine*

1. Read the quotation and discuss the following:

- What are new prospect of Ukraine's membership in NATO?
- What does the Westward trajectory for Ukraine mean?
- Why Petro Poroshenko is talking about Ukraine as "the eastern border of the European civilization"?

2. Read and translate the text:

Following the visit to Kyiv by NATO Secretary General Jens Stoltenberg earlier this month, President Petro Poroshenko said Ukraine would seek to meet the alliance's membership criteria by 2020. On July 17, he stated that Ukraine would pursue a membership action plan.

After more than three years of war with Russia, the desire to join NATO is entirely understandable. Polls show public support for a membership course. However, Poroshenko is setting himself and Ukraine up for disappointment.

To be clear, Ukraine as a sovereign state has a right to choose its orientation and to join alliances. All member states of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe – including Russia – accepted that in the 1975 Helsinki Final Act.

But NATO also has a say in who joins the alliance. It is difficult to see NATO saying yes to Ukraine in the foreseeable future.

NATO has dealt oddly with Ukraine's membership aspirations in the past. President George W. Bush personally tried to persuade his counterparts to grant Ukraine a membership action plan at the 2008 NATO summit in Bucharest. He failed to win consensus, but the summit communique language stated that Ukraine (and Georgia) would be members of NATO. The alliance had never said anything like that before regarding prospective candidates. The language seemed to be a consolation prize for the American president rather than something with operational relevance for the NATO-Ukraine relationship.

Ukraine today is involved in an undeclared, low-intensity conflict with Russia in the Donbas. That is not a conflict of Kyiv's choosing, but one forced upon it by Moscow. The Kremlin has organized, led, funded, armed and otherwise supported – in some cases with regular units of the Russian army – violent separatism in Donetsk and Luhansk of a kind that Russia itself would never tolerate (witness two wars in 25 years in Chechnya).

Even if the Donbas conflict were settled, there would remain the issue of Crimea and its illegal seizure, occupation and annexation by Russia.

Until the simmering conflict in the Donbas and frozen conflict in Crimea are resolved, Ukraine has little prospect of membership. Bringing Ukraine in with the ongoing disputes would mean that NATO would face an Article 5 contingency against Russia on day one of Kyiv's membership. As European Parliament Vice President Graff Lambsdorff said, "the West is not ready to defend Ukraine" – and that is particularly true against a nuclear-armed Russia.

NATO foreshadowed its unreadiness to take in states with territorial or border disputes in 1995 in its study on the how and why of enlargement. That study called on potential aspirants for membership to resolve those disputes before joining – precisely because the alliance did not want to import Article 5 cases into NATO ranks.

There is no reason to think this attitude will change. So what should Ukraine do?

First, the Ukrainian government needs to manage expectations, not fan them. Setting membership as a goal with a fixed near-term date sets a target that will not be met. That failure will negatively affect public attitudes toward the government and toward NATO.

Second, Kyiv should continue to deepen its cooperation with NATO and incorporate the reforms that it would undertake in a membership action plan in its annual action plans with the alliance. Moscow reacts viscerally to the idea of a membership action plan for Ukraine, but it has not reacted in a similar way in the past to action plans that include virtually everything that is in a membership action plan except for the title.

Third, the Ukrainian government should energetically pursue the agreed plan. The reforms would strengthen the military and bolster democratic institutions (NATO is an alliance of shared values as well as interests). Such reforms make sense for Kyiv irrespective of whether or when it might hope to join the alliance.

Having agreed on a plan, Ukraine needs to implement. Unfortunately, its track record over the past 20 years of taking steps it has committed to with the alliance is weak, one reason why Kyiv's corridor reputation in the halls of NATO headquarters is not what it should be. While there is nothing wrong with ambition, completely fulfilling a less ambitious plan rather than again falling short will win Ukraine more points with NATO.

Fourth, instead of pressing NATO for an early membership signal, the Ukrainian government should urge that the alliance maintain its open door policy. Kyiv cannot get in now. It wants to ensure, however, that "not now" does not become "never."

This approach would keep Ukraine moving on a Westward trajectory. It would help the country become a more modern and resilient European state, better capable of resisting Russian pressure. It would avoid unrealistic public expectations. And it would position Ukraine to make a convincing membership bid when the opportunity arises.

From: Pifer, Steven. Will Ukraine join NATO? A course for disappointment // The Brookings Institution. Tuesday, July 25, 2017 [Electronic resource]. Accessed at <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/order-from-chaos/2017/07/25/will-ukraine-join-nato-a-course-for-disappointment/> on 20 November 2017.

Vocabulary:

foreseeable future – найближче майбутнє	to bolster – підкріпити, підтримати
oddly – дивно	to implement – реалізовувати, здійснювати
consolation prize – втішний приз	headquarters – штаб-квартира
illegal seizure – незаконне захоплення	urge – закликати
simmering conflict – тліючий конфлікт	Westward trajectory – західний вектор
contingency – непередбачені випадки	resilient – стійкий
to foreshadow – передбачити	unreadiness – неготовність
viscerally – інстинктивно	

Vocabulary Practice

3. Provide English synonyms from the vocabulary above for the following words and explanations:

a prize given to a competitor who narrowly fails to win or who finishes last –	support or strengthen – be a warning or indication of (a future event) –
--	---

the premises occupied by a military commander and the commander's staff –
a future event or circumstance that is possible but cannot be predicted with certainty –

to put (a decision, plan, agreement, etc.) into effect –
try earnestly or persistently to persuade (someone) to do something –
ongoing low-level hostility –

4. Match English words and phrases with their Ukrainian equivalents:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) to foreshadow | a) тліючий конфлікт |
| 2) contingency | b) неготовність |
| 3) foreseeable future | c) передбачити |
| 4) unreadiness | d) найближче майбутнє |
| 5) simmering conflict | e) непередбачені випадки |
| 6) illegal seizure | f) втішний приз |
| 7) consolation prize | g) незаконне захоплення |

5. Choose necessary words from the box below to insert into the sentences:

Illegal seizure, enlargement, sovereign, an undeclared, strange, accession, official, persuade, accession, near-term, understandable, strengthen, dependent, unified, weaken, integrate, guarantee, unspecified.

- a. Ukraine as a ... state has a right to choose its orientation and to join alliances.
- b. Ukraine today is involved in ... , low-intensity conflict with Russia in the Donbas.
- c. After more than three years of war with Russia, the desire to join NATO is entirely
- d. President George W. Bush personally tried to ... his counterparts to grant Ukraine a membership action plan at the 2008 NATO summit in Bucharest.
- e. The reforms would ... the military and bolster democratic institutions.
- f. Even if the Donbas conflict were settled, there would remain the issue of Crimea and its ... , occupation and annexation by Russia.
- g. Setting membership as a goal with a fixed near-term date sets a target that will not be met.

Reading Comprehension

6. Decide on whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE, and correct the false ones:

- a. NATO is an alliance of shared values as well as interests
- b. President Petro Poroshenko said Ukraine would seek to meet the alliance's membership criteria by 2040.
- c. NATO foreshadowed its unreadiness to take in states with territorial or border disputes in 1995 in its study on the how and why of enlargement.
- d. Until the simmering conflict in the Donbas and frozen conflict in Crimea are resolved, Ukraine has great prospect of membership.
- e. Kyiv should continue to deepen its cooperation with NATO and incorporate the reforms that it would undertake in a membership action plan in its annual action plans with the alliance.
- f. As European Parliament Vice President Graff Lambsdorff said, "the West is ready to defend Ukraine" – and that is particularly true against a nuclear-armed Russia.

7. Make a short summary of the text, using words from the Vocabulary section.

The North Atlantic Alliance keeps adhering to the open door policy and is ready to accept new members.

NATO Secretary General Jens Stoltenberg said this at the Halifax International Security Forum in Canada. "The doors of NATO are opened. The best proof is that the number of the Alliance members has almost doubled since the end of the Cold War. Moreover, Montenegro joined NATO in spring this year, having expanded the NATO membership up to 29 countries," Stoltenberg replied to the question about the Alliance's position regarding the possible membership of Ukraine.

However, he stressed that the state must necessarily meet certain standards to join NATO.

"Georgia and Ukraine are now focused on reforms: modernizing their defense institutions, tackling corruption, strengthening democracy. NATO and its allies help both countries implement these reforms," the NATO Secretary General said.

At the same time, Stoltenberg stressed that no third party had the right to interfere in this decision-making process.

Give a short presentation on prospect of Ukraine's membership in NATO using the ideas from the text.

8. Make a short summary of the text "Will Ukraine join NATO?". In a group prepare a short 5 minute presentation on that topic.

Professional Skills Development

12 Greatest Speeches That Will Teach You the Most Valuable Life Lessons

by Joseph Hindy

The most valuable thing an experience person has is their experience. People make mistakes, learn from them, and adapt their life around them to become better people. Those people would then tell tales to others to help teach those lessons so that others would not have to make the same mistakes. People still tell these stories today but in a slightly different format. These days people use speeches to express their experiences. Here are some valuable life lessons you can learn from some of the greatest speeches.

1. JK Rowling teaches us to not fear failure no matter how bad things become (J.K.Rowling at Harvard Commencement, 2008)

It is a well-known fact that JK Rowling's now-famous Harry Potter series was turned down by several publishers before it was finally picked up. Those publishers are likely kicking themselves in the pants right now. However, before that, JK Rowling was in a fairly dire situation and was on the brink of failure. Despite being turned down time and time again, she kept trying. Her efforts paid off. Harry Potter is now a ubiquitous character in today's world culture. Despite failing over and over again, Rowling kept trying and fulfilled her dreams.

2. Steve Jobs teaches us to never settle (Stanford commencement speech, 2005)

Steve Jobs had a fairly tumultuous life. He co-founded Apple, was kicked out of the company, came back, and then re-defined the mobile phone space with the iPhone. Even if iPhones aren't the rage they once were, its iconic value is forever written in stone. One thing Jobs never did was settle. He lived life on his own terms and was rewarded for it by being dubbed one of the most revolutionary voices in technology of our time. In the Stanford commencement speech, Jobs explains how you should never settle for what someone else wants out of your life. It's your life and you should do what you want with it.

3. Admiral William H McRaven teaches us to make our beds every day (University of Texas at Austin 2014 Commencement Address)

Anyone who has gone through the basic training of a military service will tell you it's pretty difficult. However, every seemingly obnoxious step is actually a life lesson in disguise. This even applies to flawlessly making one's bed every single morning. As Admiral William H McRaven teaches us, recruits are taught to make their beds every morning to remind them that even the little things in life matter. After all, how can you be expected to handle the biggest obstacles in your life if you can't even handle the small and the mundane like making your bed every day?

4. Author David Foster Wallace teaches us that we're a part of a greater existence (Commencement speech at Kenyon College, 2005)

David Foster Wallace found fame in 1987 with his book "The Broom of the System". Nearly 20 years later in 2005 he gave a commencement speech at Kenyon College that is worth listening to at least once. In his speech, he reminds us that we are but a part of a huge, dynamic, ever changing interaction of life forms. In order to truly experience life, we need to leave our personal bubbles and interact with others even if it's in an unpleasant way. Wallace states, "It will actually be within your power to experience a crowded, hot, slow, consumer-hell type situation as not only meaningful, but sacred, on fire with the same force that made the stars: love, fellowship, the mystical oneness of all things deep down."

5. Stephen Colbert teaches us that life isn't something you can plan (Commencement speech at Northwestern University, 2011)

If there is anyone who knows about improvisation, it's comedian Stephen Colbert. In his commencement speech at Northwestern University in 2011, Colbert reminded students that you cannot plan life. Life throws too many curve balls. There are too many unpredictable things that can happen. The most successful and happy people are not those who have a plan, but those who can roll with the punches and overcome the obstacles. He goes on to cite his time as an improv comic and how all of the actors working together to create a scene out of literally nothing are all working for one another. He states that like improv comedy, you don't know what happens next in life. You just make it up as you go along.

6. Kurt Vonnegut teaches us to not sweat the small stuff (Commencement speech at Agnes Scott College, 1999)

Some of our younger readers may not know Kurt Vonnegut. He is a famous author that found of his success during the middle of last century. In 1999, Kurt Vonnegut was at Agnes Scott College giving a commencement speech. During the speech, he mentioned that in order to live a more complete life, people needed to let stuff go. He argued that you cannot reasonably expect others to forgive you for your mistakes if you cannot forgive others and that you cannot live life fostering a personal vendetta against others.

7. Neil Gaiman teaches us that success can be distracting (Commencement Speech at the University of the Arts, 2012)

Neil Gaiman is most known for his work in a number of literary mediums including journalism, comic books, and novels. In 2012, Gaiman gave a speech at the University of the Arts where he talked about success. He stated that when you become successful, you may be unintentionally swayed from performing the actions that made you successful. Gaiman recalled his early success and how he felt pressured to answer emails all day long and it actually prevented him from writing as much as he wanted. So he reminds us to keep doing what makes us successful and to not let others get in the way.

8. Barack Obama's life lessons teaches us that you really can beat the odds (Keynote speech at the Democratic National Convention, 2004)

We know that not everyone likes Barack Obama but that doesn't mean the man can't deliver an amazing speech. In this 2004 keynote speech at the Democratic National Convention, Obama reminds that it is possible to beat the odds and become something great. He cites his own upbringing as an example and how he was never expected to make it as far as he did. It shows that when you're passionate about something and when you try hard enough, you can accomplish almost anything. It's important to note that Obama talks about this in 2004 and would become the President of the United States just four years later.

9. Robin Roberts reminds us that we each have the courage to overcome challenges (Award Acceptance Speech at ESPYS, 2013)

Robin Roberts knows a thing or two about courage. She is a breast cancer survivor and has done battle with a rare blood disease called myelodysplastic syndrome. Her sister once had to donate bone marrow just so Robin could remain alive. She was also ESPN's first African American broadcaster in the early 1990's. She's a woman who works in an industry predominately populated by men. So when Robin Roberts takes the stage at the ESPYs and delivers a short lecture on having courage, we would do well to listen!

10. Martin Luther King Jr reminds us that some things are more important than success (I Have a Dream Speech Martin Luther King's Address at March on Washington August 28, 1963)

We all know the story of Martin Luther King Jr. So much so that we have a day of the year to celebrate him as a national holiday here in the United States. Most of us have listening to segments of his famous speech where he told the world about a dream he had. The main message of his famous speech is that racial inequalities needed to end and he was absolutely right. However, he also reminds us that there are things that are more important than success such as equal rights and treating each other with respect and kindness.

11. Jim Carrey reminds us that even if you keep it safe, you can still fail so you might as well go big (Commencement Speech at Maharishi University, 2014)

Jim Carrey delivered a commencement speech at Maharishi University recently that went absolutely viral. You may know it as the one minute video that will change your life. They weren't lying but they weren't telling the whole truth because the speech was actually 28 minutes long. During the speech, Carrey talks about his father who wanted to be a comedian but decided to take the safe route and become an accountant. As it turns out, his father was laid off and his family ended up poor anyway. With that, Carrey tells us that you can still end up failing even if you play it safe so you might as well swing for the fences and do what you want to do.

Source: <https://www.lifehack.org>.

Additional reading

The annual Yalta European Strategy conference, funded in part by FORBES-listed Ukrainian billionaire Victor Pinchuk ended with its usual flare of anti-Russia rhetoric and odes to a corruption-free Ukraine. The narrative is the same as it has been since the conference moved to Kiev from Yalta in Crimea after Russia annexed it in 2014. The message: the Russians are coming for you, Europe. Pay attention to us.

For generations, Ukraine has been in the Russian orbit. Now it's in the European Union's orbit, or so it wishes. By default, that means it is in Washington's orbit.

Congressman Will Hurd (R-TX) was there, along with a host of other American political figures from current and former administrations, namely Condoleezza Rice. Former Iraqi WMD-team mate Tony Blair was there, too, making YES a safe space for fairy tale writers.

Hurd gave YES attendees what many have come to hear from their Western counterparts: "Crimea is an invasion of a sovereign country. Russia is not an ally," he said. "It is an adversary."

Once again, Ukrainian leader Petro Poroshenko touted the country's reforms, and its eagerness to join the European Union. The hallmark of that move is Ukraine's NATO membership.

It's something Vladimir Putin saw coming from miles away. If you're a Russian geopolitical strategist and war gamer, the only way to save your Black Sea Fleet in Sevastopol, a Crimean port, is simply to take that piece of real estate out of Ukraine's hands. And so that they did, setting in yet another wedge between Russia and the West.

In Poroshenko's view, the best way to stop Russians from more land grabs is to become a full fledged member of NATO.

Good luck with that.

'Good luck with that' because Ukraine cannot become a member of NATO so long as there is a civil war in East Ukraine. Moreover, there would have to be agreement that Crimea is no longer part of Ukraine. Countries do not become member states if they are going through border disputes. Russia is not handing over Crimea anytime soon. Not as long as Putin is in charge.

Wolfgang Ischinger, chairman of the Munich Security Conference and member of the YES Board threw some cold water on this whole NATO thing.

"I cannot see any possibility on the horizon for all NATO members to vote in favor of Ukraine's membership," Ischinger said. "There is no chance of this happening while there is gunfire in (Ukraine). The key problem is the conflict, which will prompt many NATO members to say: if we accept Ukraine, we inherit these problems with Russia," he concluded.

Meaning, if they accept Ukraine and if Russia is still helping an armed separatist movement in the East, then NATO is fighting Russians. It's a proxy war. Ukraine's east becomes an Afghanistan.

Poroshenko's opening remarks on Sept. 15 showed he has the narrative down pat, at least.

"In the occupation of Crimea, attacks in Donbas, endless cyber attacks, attempts to influence western voting, the Kremlin is trying to establish its own world order. History teaches us that Russia cannot be trusted. The Kremlin refuses to recognize its crimes so we need to stay united," he said before praising congress for expanding Russia sanctions.

Both Washington and Brussels have had sectoral sanctions placed on Russia since 2014. The sanctions were made extra-territorial this summer and included potential attacks against Russian government bonds and the Russian Baltic Sea pipeline into Germany known as Nord Stream II.

"Our historic place is in the united European family and the transatlantic western alliance," Poroshenko went on to say last week. "Our vocation is to become the eastern border of the European civilization. We are heading towards Ukraine's full membership of the EU and NATO."

Most Europeans polled think Ukraine in NATO is a good idea. But even more believe NATO membership won't save them from Russia.

Some 58% Europeans support Ukraine's joining NATO, less than those who think Ukraine should join the EU, which stands at 48% and is down from 55% in 2005, according to Paris based opinion pollster, Kantar Public.

A thousand people each from Germany, France, Italy, Lithuania, Great Britain, Poland and the Netherlands were surveyed.

On one hand, the main reason for Ukraine's integration with NATO is seen as obvious: to counter Russia, according to 40% of those surveyed. On the other hand, only 8% believe Ukraine's joining NATO will boost the ability of Europe to counter Russia there or in other European Union states.

Nevertheless, Ukraine isn't give up on the dream. At least two former NATO officials serve on the YES board. They're not there to give advice on how to privatize state assets and build free-trade zones.

Kiev hired former NATO Secretary General Anders Fogh Rasmussen to be Poroshenko's presidential advisor.

U.S. diplomat Kurt Volker was at YES, too. He basically wants NATO to put its foot down over Russia's annexation of Crimea.

YES financier Pinchuk never thought so. Now he's changed his mind. "Ukrainians should not lose faith in returning to Crimea and should find pragmatic ways to achieve this," he says. Last December, the billionaire was lambasted for not helping the anti-Russia cause when he penned an op-ed for the WSJ saying that maybe Ukraine should give up on Crimea.

The truth is, Ukraine has more important things to worry about than focusing on its NATO pipe dream.

Its corruption fight took a punch in the face on Tuesday. Ukraine's most important company, Naftogaz, lost its entire board of independent advisors. The only guys left on the board are government hires.

London-based Independent Supervisory Board Members Paul Warwick and Marcus Richards said they left because the corruption fight inside the state-controlled energy giant is a fail.

"Despite assurances from senior politicians, deadlines have passed and commitments have not been delivered... Political meddling is becoming increasingly evident and, unfortunately, the norm. Essentially, no material change has occurred over the last five months despite the assurances we received to the contrary", said Paul Warwick, Chairman of the Supervisory Board, in his letter, Naftogaz shared with reporters today.

Yet, all is well and good in Ukraine post-Russia. The only problem...is the Russians.

It's most important company is facing an uphill battle. It's reform push is what Ukraine needs if it wants to join the EU, and is at the very least an important first step in looking good on paper for NATO. What will Ukraine do?

Ukraine's Prime Minister, Volodymyr Groysman, told the YES conference that Ukraine was not winning its fight against corruption. Like all post-Soviet systems, it is going to take a couple of generations to work around the complete implosion of a political and economic ecosystem that prided itself on cronyism and kleptocracy. The same goes in Russia, Belarus, Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, which is only now trying to shed its old Soviet way of running things.

"I believe that we must quickly set up an instrument that enables the prosecution of corrupt officials," he said. "Whatever we name it – the Anticorruption Chamber or Anticorruption Court – is not important. What is important is to quickly set up a body which will be completely independent," he said.

From: Rapoza, Kenneth, Ukraine's NATO Pipe Dream? [Electronic resource]. Accessed at <https://www.forbes.com/sites/kenrapoza/2017/09/19/ukraines-nato-pipe-dream-yes-conference-yalta-crimea-kyiv/#347f5a9b4afb> on 20 November 2017.

GLOSSARY

Accession Criteria (Copenhagen Criteria) – Критерії вступу до Європейського Союзу (копенгагенські критерії членства в ЄС)

In June 1993, the Copenhagen European Council recognized the right of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe to join the European Union when they have fulfilled three criteria: 1) political: stable institutions guaranteeing democracy, the rule of law, human rights and respect for minorities; 2) economic: a functioning market economy; 3) incorporation of the Community acquis: adherence to the various political, economic and monetary aims of the European Union. These accession criteria were confirmed in December 1995 by the Madrid European Council, which also stressed the importance of adapting the applicant countries' administrative structures to create the conditions for a gradual, harmonious integration. However, the Union reserves the right to decide when it will be ready to accept new members.

Accession Negotiations – Переговори про вступ до Європейського Союзу

The accession negotiations examine the applicants' capacity to fulfill the requirements of a Member State and to apply the body of Community laws (the "acquis") at the time of their accession, in particular the measures required to extend the single market, which will have to be implemented immediately. The negotiations also look at the issue of the pre-accession aid the European Union may provide in order to help with the incorporation of the acquis. The negotiations can be concluded even if the acquis has not been fully transposed, as transitional arrangements can be applied after accession. The negotiations proper take the form of bilateral Intergovernmental Conferences (European Union/applicant country), bringing the ministers together every six months and the ambassadors every month. The common negotiating positions have been defined by the Commission for each of the chapters relating to matters of Community competence and approved unanimously by the Council. The results of the negotiations are incorporated in a draft accession treaty. This must be approved by the Union and ratified by the Member States and the applicant countries. The applications of ten Central and Eastern European countries were given a favorable reception at the Luxembourg European Council (December 1997). The official accession negotiations then proceeded in two phases. On 30 March 1998, negotiations began with six "first wave" countries (Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Poland, and Slovenia). The "second wave" candidate countries (Bulgaria, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Romania and Slovakia) began negotiations in February 2000, when it was felt that their reforms had made rapid enough progress. Before negotiations opened, an evaluation of each applicant country's legislation was carried out to set up a work programme and define negotiating positions. At the Copenhagen European Council (12 and 13 December 2002), the Commission concluded the negotiations with ten applicant countries: the Czech Republic, Cyprus, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia, thus enabling them to join the Union on 1 May 2004. The accession negotiations with Bulgaria and Romania were concluded successfully and they joined the EU on 1 January 2007. The accession negotiations with Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Turkey for future membership in the EU are opened.

Accession of New Member States to the European Union – Вступ нових держав-членів до Європейського Союзу

Accession of new Member States to the European Union is provided in Article 49 of the EU Treaty. The Council must agree unanimously to open negotiations, after consulting the Commission and receiving the assent of the European Parliament. The conditions of admission, any transition periods and adjustments to the Treaties on which the Union is founded must be the subject of an agreement between the applicant country and the Member State. To enter into force, the agreement requires ratification by all the contracting States in accordance with their respective constitutional requirements. Treaty of Amsterdam, they may take part in some or all of the provisions of this *acquis* if the 13 Member States which are parties to the agreements and the representative of the government of the country concerned vote unanimously in favour within the Council.

Accession Partnership – Вступне партнерство

The accession partnerships brings together in one document the aid provided by the European Community to each applicant country and set priorities for each sector in transposing Community law (the *acquis*). Following the accession partnership, each country draws up a detailed programme for the adoption of the Community *acquis* so as to organize the implementation of these priorities, committing itself to a timetable and indicating the human and financial resources needed to achieve it. These programmes and the accession partnerships are adjusted over time by the Commission and the country concerned. The accession partnerships have served as a support for other pre-accession instruments, including the joint assessment of medium-term economic policy priorities, the pact on organized crime, the national development plans and other sectoral programmes necessary for participation in the Structural Funds after accession and for the implementation of ISPA (Instrument for Structural Policies for Pre-Accession) and SAPARD (Special Accession Programme for Agriculture and Rural Development). They have also been the starting point for the development of action plans to improve administrative and judicial capacities in the applicant countries.

Applicant Countries – Країни-заявники про вступ до Європейського Союзу

Europe's economic and political stability is a magnet for many European countries, which have the right to apply to become members of the European Union (Article 49). The countries that have applied are: Turkey (14 April 1987), Cyprus (3 July 1990), Malta (16 July 1990), Hungary (31 March 1994), Poland (5 April 1994), Romania (22 June 1995), Slovakia (27 June 1995), Latvia (13 October 1995), Estonia (24 November 1995), Lithuania (8 December 1995), Bulgaria (14 December 1995), Czech Republic (17 January 1996), Slovenia (10 June 1996), Croatia (21 February 2003), Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (22 March 2004). The countries that have applied but are not yet official candidates: Montenegro (15 December 2008), Albania (28 April 2009), Iceland (17 July 2009), Serbia (22 December 2009). Switzerland, Liechtenstein and Norway have also all applied for membership of the European Union at various times. However, Norway twice rejected accession following referenda in 1972 and 1994, while the applications by Switzerland and Liechtenstein were shelved after Switzerland decided by a referendum in 1992 not to join the European Economic Area.

Assent procedure – Процедура згоди

The assent procedure was introduced by the Single European Act. It requires the Council to obtain Parliament's assent before certain important decisions are taken. The European Parliament may accept or reject a proposal but cannot amend it. If the European Parliament does not give its assent, the act in question cannot be adopted.

The assent procedure applies to the accession of new Member States (Article 49 of the EU Treaty), association agreements and other fundamental agreements with third countries (Article 300 of the EC Treaty), and the appointment of the President of the Commission. It is also required with regard to citizenship issues, the specific tasks of the European Central Bank (ECB), amendments to the Statutes of the European System of Central Banks and the ECB, the Structural and Cohesion Funds, and the uniform procedure for elections to the European Parliament.

Since entry into force of the Treaty of Amsterdam, the Parliament's assent has also been required for sanctions imposed on a Member State for a serious and persistent breach of fundamental rights under the Article 7 of the EU Treaty. The Treaty of Nice has made the Parliament's assent mandatory where reinforced cooperation between certain Member States is envisaged in an area which is subject to the codecision procedure.

Civil Emergency Planning – Цивільне планування на випадок надзвичайних ситуацій

A key security task of the Alliance. The aim of civil emergency planning in NATO is to collect, analyse and share information on national planning activity to ensure the most effective use of civil resources for use during emergency situations, in accordance with Alliance objectives.

Codecision procedure – Процедура спільного прийняття рішень

The codecision procedure (Article 251 of the EU Treaty, formerly Article 189b) was introduced by the Treaty of Maastricht. It gives the European Parliament the power to adopt instruments jointly with the Council. The procedure comprises one, two or three readings. It has the effect of increasing contacts between the Parliament and the Council, the co-legislators, and with the European Commission. In practice, it has strengthened the Parliament's legislative powers in the following fields: the free movement of workers, right of establishment, services, the internal market, education (incentive measures), health (incentive measures), consumer policy, trans-European networks (guidelines), environment (general action programme), culture (incentive measures) and research (framework programme).

The Treaty of Amsterdam has simplified the codecision procedure, making it quicker and more effective and strengthening the role of the Parliament. In addition it has been extended to new areas such as social exclusion, public health and the fight against fraud affecting the European Community's financial interests. Increasing the democratic nature of Community action requires the Parliament to participate in exercising legislative power. Thus, any legislative instrument adopted by qualified majority is likely to fall within the scope of the codecision procedure. In most cases, therefore, codecision in the Parliament goes hand in hand with qualified majority voting in the Council. For some provisions of the Treaty, however, codecision and unanimity still coexist.

The Treaty of Nice partially puts an end to this situation. The Intergovernmental Conference (IGC) launched in February 2000 called for an extension of the scope of codecision, in parallel with and as a supplement to the extension of qualified majority voting in the Council. Seven provisions for which the IGC planned to apply qualified majority voting are thus also subject to codecision. They are: incentives to combat discrimination, judicial cooperation in civil matters, specific industrial support measures, economic and social cohesion actions (outside the Structural Funds), the statute for European political parties and measures relating to visas, asylum and immigration.

On the other hand, the IGC did not extend the codecision procedure to legislative measures already subject to qualified majority voting (such as agricultural or commercial policy), there is therefore no definitive link yet between qualified majority voting and the codecision procedure for all legislative decisions.

Collective defence – Колективна Оборона

The Alliance works on the principle that the security of each member country depends on the security of them all. If the security of any one is threatened, all are affected. In signing the Washington Treaty, NATO's founding charter, every member state makes a commitment to each other to respect this principle, sharing the risks and responsibilities as well as the advantages of collective defence. This also means that many aspects of the defence planning and preparations that each country had previously undertaken alone are undertaken together. The costs of providing the facilities needed for their military forces to train and work effectively together are also shared.

Comitology – Комітологія

Under the Treaty establishing the European Community, it is for the Commission to implement legislation at Community level (Article 202 of the EC Treaty, ex-Article 145). In practice, each legislative instrument specifies the scope of the implementing powers granted to the Commission and how the Commission is to use them. Frequently, the instrument will also make provision for the Commission to be assisted by a committee in accordance with a procedure known as "comitology".

The committees, which are forums for discussion, consist of representatives from Member States and are chaired by the Commission. They enable the Commission to establish a dialogue with national administrations before adopting implementing measures. The Commission ensures that they reflect as far as possible the situation in each country in question. Procedures which govern relations between the Commission and the committees are based on models set out in the Council Decision ("comitology" Decision). The first "comitology" Decision dates back to 13 July 1987. In order to take into account the Treaty and, in particular, the Parliament's new position under the codecision procedure but also to reply to criticisms that the Community system is too complex and too opaque, the 1987 Decision has been replaced by the Council Decision of 28 June 1999.

The new Decision ensures that Parliament can keep an eye on the implementation of legislative instruments adopted under the codecision procedure. In cases where legislation comes under this procedure, the Parliament can express its disapproval of measures proposed by the Commission or where appropriate by the Council which, in Parliament's opinion, go beyond the implementing powers provided for in the legislation.

The Decision clarifies the criteria to be applied to the choice of committee and simplifies the operational procedures. Committees base their opinions on the draft implementing measures prepared by the Commission. The committees can be divided into the following categories:

- advisory committees: they give their opinions to the Commission which must take the utmost account of them. This straightforward procedure is generally used when the matters under discussion are not very sensitive politically.
- management committees: where the measures adopted by the Commission are not consistent with the committee's opinion (delivered by qualified majority), the Commission must communicate them to the Council which, acting by a qualified majority, can take a different decision. This procedure is used in particular for measures relating to the management of the common agricultural policy, fisheries, and the main Community programmes.
- regulatory committees: the Commission can only adopt implementing measures if it obtains the approval by qualified majority of the Member States meeting within the committee. In the absence of such support, the proposed measure is referred back to the Council which takes a decision by qualified majority. However, if the Council does not take a decision, the Commission finally adopts the implementing measure provided that the Council

does not object by a qualified majority. This procedure is used for measures relating to Protection of the health or safety of persons, animals and plants and measures amending non-essential provisions of the basic legislative instruments.

It also provides the criteria which, depending on the matter under discussion, will guide the legislative authority in its choice of committee procedure for the item of legislation; this is meant to facilitate the adoption or the legislation under the codecision procedure.

Lastly, several innovations to the new "comitology" Decision enhance the transparency of the committee system to the benefit of Parliament and the general public: committee documents will be more readily accessible to the citizen (the arrangements are the same as those applying to Commission documents) Committee documents will also be registered in a public register. The ultimate aim with the computerisation of decision-making procedures, to publish the full texts of non- confidential documents transmitted to Parliament on the Internet. From 2000 onwards, the Commission publishes an annual report giving a summary of committee activities during the previous year.

Common position (CFSP) – Спільна позиція

The common position in the context of common foreign and security policy is designed to make cooperation more systematic and improve its coordination. The Member States are required to comply with and uphold such positions which have been adopted unanimously at Council meetings.

Common strategy (CFSP) – Спільна стратегія

The common strategy is a new instrument introduced under the common foreign and security policy by the Treaty of Amsterdam.

Under the new Article 13 of the EU Treaty, the European Council defines the principles and general guidelines for the CFSP and decides on common strategies to be implemented by the Union in fields where the Member States have important interests in common.

In concrete terms, a common strategy sets out the aims and length of time covered and the means to be made available by the Union and the Member States. Common strategies are implemented by the Council, in particular by adopting joint actions and common positions. The Council can recommend common strategies to the European Council.

Community and intergovernmental methods – Метод Співтовариства та міжурядовий метод

The method is the expression used for the institutional operating mode set up in the first pillar of the European Union. It proceeds from an integration with due respect for the subsidiarity principle, and has the following salient features:

- Commission monopoly of the right of initiative;
- widespread use of qualified majority voting in the Council;
- an active role for the European Parliament;
- uniform interpretation of Community law by the Court of Justice.

It contrasts with the intergovernmental method of operation used in the second and third pillars, which proceeds from an intergovernmental logic of cooperation and has the following salient features:

- the Commission's right of initiative is shared with the Member States or confined to specific areas of activity;
- the Council generally acts unanimously;
- the European Parliament has a purely consultative role;
- the Court of Justice plays only a minor role.

Community law – Право співтовариства

Strictly speaking, Community law consists of the founding Treaties (primary legislation) and the provisions of instruments enacted by the Community institutions by virtue of them (secondary legislation).

In a broader sense, Community law encompasses all the rules or the Community legal order including general principles of law, the case law of the Court of Justice, law flowing from the Community's external relations and supplementary law contained in conventions and similar agreements concluded between the Member States to give effect to Treaty provisions.

All these rules of law form part of what is known as the Community *acquis*.

Community legal instruments – Легальні інструменти Співтовариства

The term Community legal instruments refers to the instruments available to the Community institutions to carry out their tasks under the Treaty establishing the European Community with due respect for the subsidiarity principle. They are:

- regulations: these are binding in their entirety and directly applicable in all Member States;
- directives: these bind the Member States as to the results to be achieved: they have to be transposed into the national legal framework and thus leave a margin for manoeuvre as to the form and means of implementation;
- decisions: these are fully binding on those to whom they are addressed;
- recommendations and opinions: these are non-binding declaratory instruments,

Community powers – Влада Співтовариства

Community powers are those which are conferred on the Community in specific areas. The European Communities are thus able to act only within the framework of the Treaties.

There are three types of powers, which depend on the mode of attribution:

- Explicit powers: these are clearly defined in the Treaties.
- Implicit powers: where the European Community has explicit powers in a particular area (e.g. transport), it also has powers in the same field with regard to external relations (e.g. negotiation of international agreements).
- Subsidiary powers: where the Community has no explicit or implicit powers to achieve a Treaty objective concerning the single market, Article 308 allows the Council, acting unanimously, to take the measures it considers necessary.

Consultation procedure – Консультативна процедура

The consultation procedure enables the European Parliament to give its opinion on a proposal from the Commission. In the cases laid down by the Treaty, the Council must consult the European Parliament before voting on the Commission proposal and take its views into account. However, it is not bound by the Parliament's position but only by the obligation to consult it. The Parliament should be consulted again if the Council deviates too far from the initial proposal. The powers of the Parliament are fairly limited under this procedure, in so far as it can only hope that the Commission takes its amendments into account in an amended proposal.

Apart from the cases laid down by the Treaties, the Council has also undertaken to consult the Parliament on most important questions. This consultation is optional.

In addition, this consultation procedure is used for the adoption of non-mandatory instruments, especially recommendations and opinions issued by the Council and the Commission.

Cooperation procedure – Процедура співробітництва

The cooperation procedure (Article 252 of the EC Treaty, formerly Article 189c) was introduced by the Single European Act. It gave the European Parliament greater influence in the legislative process by allowing it two "readings". Initially, the scope of this procedure was considerably extended by the Treaty of Maastricht; the Treaty of Amsterdam then reversed the trend by encouraging the codecision procedure (Article 251 of the EC Treaty). The cooperation procedure will therefore now apply exclusively to the field of economic and monetary union (Articles 99(5) and 106(2) of the EC Treaty).

The cooperation procedure is always initiated by a proposal from the Commission forwarded to the Council and the European Parliament. In the context of a first reading, Parliament issues an opinion on the Commission proposal. The Council, acting by a qualified majority, then draws up a common position, which is forwarded to Parliament together with all the necessary information and the reasons which led the Council to adopt this common position. Parliament examines this common position at second reading, and within three months may adopt, amend or reject the common position. In the latter two cases, it must do so by an absolute majority of its members. If it rejects the proposal, unanimity is required for the Council to act on a second reading.

The Commission then reexamines, within one month, the proposal upon which the Council based its common position and forwards its proposal to the Council; at its discretion it can include or exclude the amendments proposed by Parliament.

Within three months, the Council may adopt the re-examined proposal by qualified majority, amend it unanimously or adopt the amendments not taken into consideration by the Commission, also unanimously.

In the cooperation procedure, the Council may still exercise a veto by refusing to express its opinion on the amendments proposed by the European Parliament or on the amended proposal from the Commission, thereby blocking the legislative procedure.

Defence Planning Committee – Комітет оборонного планування

One of NATO's key defence decision-making bodies. The Defence Planning Committee (DPC) is the senior decision-making body on matters relating to the integrated military structure of the Alliance.

Delimitation of competences – Розмежування компетенцій

The delimitation of competences between the European Union and its Member States is one of the main points for consideration identified by the Declaration on the Future of the Union annexed to the Treaty of Nice and by the Laeken Declaration. The aim is to establish a clear and precise distribution of the Union's competences, respecting the principles of subsidiarity and proportionality whilst meeting, as far as possible, the expectations of European citizens. The system for monitoring compliance with this delimitation must also be stepped up. The aim is to better identify what comes under Community, regional or even local competence.

The idea of a separate title on competences in a future constitutional treaty is being studied. The issue is whether it is necessary to draw up an exhaustive list of the Union's competences, making a precise distinction between exclusive, shared and complementary competences. In any event, this delimitation must not be allowed to hinder the flexibility provided under Article 308 of the EC Treaty, which grants the Community subsidiary powers.

Economic and Monetary Union – Економічний і валютний союз

Economic and monetary union (EMU) is the name given to the process of harmonizing the economic and monetary policies of the Member States of the Union with a view to the

introduction of a single currency, the Euro. It was the subject of one of the two Intergovernmental Conferences (IGCs) which concluded their deliberations in Maastricht in December 1991. The Treaty provides that EMU is to be achieved in three stages: First stage (1 July 1990 to 31 December 1993): free movement of capital between Member States, closer coordination of economic policies and closer cooperation between central banks; Second stage (1 January 1994 to 31 December 1998): convergence of the economic and monetary policies of the Member States (to ensure stability of prices and sound public finances) and the creation of the European Monetary Institute (EMI) and, in 1998, of the European Central Bank (ECB); Third stage (from 1 January 1999): irrevocable fixing of exchange rates and introduction of the single currency on the foreign-exchange markets and for electronic payments, followed by the introduction of euro notes and coins from 1 January 2002. The third stage of EMU was launched in eleven Member States, which were joined two years later by Greece. Three Member States have not adopted the single currency: the United Kingdom and Denmark, both of which benefit from an opt-out clause, and Sweden, which does not at present meet all of the criteria regarding the independence of its central bank. On 1 January 2002 euro notes and coins were introduced in the Member States, gradually replacing the national currencies ("legacy" currencies). On 28 February 2002 the transitional stage of dual circulation of the legacy currencies and the euro came to an end. The euro is now the sole currency for more than 300 million Europeans. The challenges facing the long-term success of EMU are continued budgetary consolidation and closer coordination of Member States' economic policies.

Enlargement – Розширення

Enlargement was originally the term used to refer to the four successive waves of new members joining the European Community. Twenty one countries have so far joined the six founder members – Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands – at the following times: 1973 (Denmark, Ireland and the United Kingdom), 1981 (Greece), 1986 (Portugal and Spain), 1995 (Austria, Finland and Sweden), 2004 (the Czech Republic, Cyprus, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia), 2007 (Bulgaria and Romania). The last waves of accessions has turned enlargement into a unique opportunity to bring peace, stability and prosperity to the entire continent of Europe. It is an unprecedented enlargement in terms of its dimension and diversity and involves 10 applicant countries from Central and Eastern Europe (Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia) as well as two Mediterranean countries (Malta and Cyprus).

Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre – Євроатлантичний центр з координування надзвичайних ситуацій

The Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre (EADRCC) is a "24/7" focal point for coordinating disaster relief efforts among NATO member and partner countries.

Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council – Євроатлантична Рада Партнерства

The 50-nation Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC) is a multilateral forum for dialogue and consultation on political and security-related issues among Allies and Partner countries. It provides the overall political framework for NATO's cooperation with Partner countries in the Euro-Atlantic area, and for the bilateral relationships developed between NATO and individual Partner countries under the Partnership for Peace programme.

Europe Agreement – Європейська угода

The Europe agreement is a specific type of association agreement concluded between the European Union and certain Central and Eastern European states. Its aim is to prepare the

associated state for accession to the European Union, and is based on respect of human rights, democracy, the rule of law and the market economy. The Europe agreement is concluded for an indefinite period and is made up of a number of elements: 1) a political aspect, providing for bilateral and multilateral consultations on any questions of common interest; 2) a trade aspect, in order to set up a free trade area; 3) economic, cultural and financial cooperation; 4) alignment of legislation, particularly on intellectual property and competition rules. As regards to the institutional arrangements, the general management of a Europe agreement is the responsibility of an Association Council, made up of representatives of the Council and the Commission on the one hand and representatives of the associated state's government on the other. An Association Committee, made up of members of the Association Council, follows up the work and prepares the discussions of the Association Council. Finally, a Parliamentary Association Committee, made up of Members of the European Parliament and of the national parliament of the Associated State, may make recommendations to the Association Council.

European Security and Defense Policy (ESDP) – Європейська політика безпеки і оборони

The European Union's European Security and Defense Policy (ESDP) includes the eventual framing of a common defense policy which might in time lead to a common defense. Established in 1999 at the Cologne European Council, the ESDP aims to allow the Union to develop its civilian and military capacities for crisis management and conflict prevention at international level thus helping to maintain peace and international security, in accordance with the United Nations Charter. The ESDP, which does not involve the creation of a European army, is developing in a manner that is compatible and coordinated with NATO. With the entry into force of the Treaty of Amsterdam, new tasks have been included in the Treaty on European Union (Title V). This important innovation relates to humanitarian and rescue operations, peacekeeping operations and the use of combat forces in crisis management, including peacemaking operations (known as the "Petersberg tasks"). In addition to these civilian and military crisis management operations, the ESDP includes a conflict prevention component. The Political and Security Committee (PSC), the EU Military Committee (EUMC) and EU Military Staff (EUMS) are the permanent political and military structures responsible for an autonomous, operational EU defense policy. The Helsinki European Council established the "global objective", in other words that the Union must be able to de-Ploy, up to 60 000 persons within 60 days and for at least one year.

Membership Action Plan (MAP) – План щодо вступу

The Membership Action Plan (MAP) is a NATO programme of advice, assistance and practical support tailored to the individual needs of countries wishing to join the Alliance. Participation in the MAP does not prejudice any decision by the Alliance on future membership.

Military Committee – Військовий Комітет

NATO's senior military authority. The Military Committee (MC) is the senior military authority in NATO, providing NATO's civilian decision-making bodies – the North Atlantic Council, the Defence Planning Committee and the Nuclear Planning Group – with advice on military matters.

North Atlantic Council – Північно-Атлантична Рада

NATO's key political decision-making body. The North Atlantic Council is the principal decision-making body within NATO. It brings together high-level representatives of each

member country to discuss policy or operational questions requiring collective decisions. In sum, it provides a forum for wide-ranging consultation between members on all issues affecting their security.

Nuclear Planning Group – Група Ядерного планування

One of NATO's key defence decision-making bodies. The Nuclear Planning Group (NPG) takes decisions on the Alliance's nuclear policy, which is kept under constant review and modified or adapted in the light of new developments.

NATO Parliamentary Assembly – Парламентарна Асамблея НАТО

The NATO Parliamentary Assembly is an interparliamentary organization, which brings together legislators from NATO member countries to consider security-related issues of common interest and concern.

NATO Secretary General – Генеральний Секретар НАТО

The Secretary General is the Alliance's top international civil servant. He or she is responsible for steering the process of consultation and decision-making in the Alliance and ensuring that decisions are implemented.

Parliamentary committees – Парламентські комітети

Various committees have been set up within the European Parliament to organise its work. The members of each committee are elected at the beginning of and halfway through each parliamentary term, according to their political affiliation and their expertise.

Parliament's Rules of Procedure specify that the Members of Parliament set the number of committees and determine their powers. At present there are seventeen specialised permanent committees in which the Commission's proposals are discussed.

Parliament can also set up sub-committees, temporary committees and committees of inquiry if it considers it necessary. Two committees of inquiry have been set up so far: on the Community transit procedure in 1996 and on the bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) epidemic in 1997.

The main task of the permanent committees is to debate proposals for new legislation put forward by the European Commission and to draw up own-initiative reports. For any proposal for legislation or other initiative, a rapporteur is nominated according to an agreement between the political groups which make up Parliament. His or her report is discussed, amended and voted on within the parliamentary committee and then transmitted to the plenary assembly, which meets once a month in Strasbourg, and which debates and votes on the basis of this report.

As preparation for Parliament's vote of approval of the European Commission, the parliamentary committees also hear the proposed Members of the Commission in their specialised areas.

Post-Cold War enlargement – Розширення після Холодної війни

The first post-Cold War round of enlargement was not a foregone conclusion and the decision required unanimity among all existing member countries. Paramount considerations were to preserve the Alliance's ability to take decisions based on consensus and to ensure that enlargement would strengthen European security. A Study on NATO Enlargement, commissioned in 1994 and published a year later, concluded that the admission of new members and the political, military and economic implications of enlargement would further the Alliance's basic goal of enhancing security and extending stability throughout the Euro-Atlantic area. In parallel with developing the Alliance's relationships with Russia, Ukraine and other Partner countries, the process would serve the interests of the whole of Europe.

Pre-accession Strategy – Передвступна стратегія

On the basis of the Europe Agreements (association agreements with Central and Eastern European countries), in 1993 the Commission proposed that there be a ‘structured dialogue’ between the associated countries and the institutions of the Union in the form of meetings at which the different partners could consult each other. In December 1994 the Essen European Council adopted a pre-accession strategy based on: 1) deepening relations between the associated countries, the Member States and the institutions of the Union (strengthening the structured dialogue); 2) implementation of the Europe Agreements; 3) adaptation of the financial assistance provided by Phare, launched for the ten Central and Eastern European applicant countries. It is based on the Europe Agreements, the accession partnerships and the national programmes for the adoption of the *acquis* and participation in certain Community programmes, agencies and committees. For Cyprus, a special pre-accession strategy was put in place the same year. In 1998 a strategy was adopted for Malta, and the last strategy is now taking shape for Turkey. Pre-accession strategies for Malta and Turkey are based on: 1) the association agreements; 2) the accession partnerships and the national programmes for the adoption of the *acquis*; 3) participation in Community programmes, agencies and committees.

Presidency of the Union (rotation of the Presidency) – Головування Союзу (ротация головування)

The Presidency of the Union is held in turn on a six-monthly basis by each Member State. A stint in the Presidency is a duty and a contribution that each Member State makes to the proper functioning of the Community institutions. At present a Member State holds the Presidency every seven and a half years.

Programme of Community Aid to the Countries of Central and Eastern Europe (Phare) – Програма допомоги Співтовариства країнам Центральної і Східної Європи

The Phare programme was launched in 1989 following the collapse of the communist regimes in Central and Eastern Europe. It was intended to help these countries rebuild their economies. Originally, it concerned only Poland and Hungary but it has gradually been extended to cover ten Central and Eastern European countries today (Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia). At the same time, Phare is the main financial instrument for the pre-accession strategy for the ten Central and Eastern European Countries (CEECs) which have applied for membership of the European Union. Since 1994, Phare’s tasks have been adapted to the priorities and needs of each CEEC. The revamped Phare programme with a budget of over EUR 10 billion for the period 2000—2006 now has two specific priorities, namely institution building and investment financing. Following the proposals put forward by the Commission in its Agenda 2000 communication in July 1997, new forms of pre-accession aid have been added to that already provided by Phare. These are: structural measures to bring the level of environmental protection and of transport infrastructure development in the applicant countries closer to that of the European Union (Ispa); aid to agriculture (Sapard).

Schengen (Agreement and Convention) – Шенгенська угода і конвенція

By the Agreement signed at Schengen on 14 June 1985, Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg and the Netherlands agreed that they would gradually remove their common frontier controls and introduce freedom of movement for all individuals who were nationals of the signatory Member States, other Member States or third countries. The Schengen Convention was signed by the same five States on 19 June 1990 but did not enter into force

until 1995. It lays down the arrangements and guarantees for implementing freedom of movement. The Agreement and the Convention, the rules adopted on that basis and the related agreements together form the "Schengen acquis". In order to provide a legal basis, incorporation entailed dividing the Schengen acquis under the first pillar (new Title IV – Visas, asylum, immigration and other policies related to the free movement of persons) of the Treaty establishing the European Communities or the third pillar (Title VI – Provisions on police and judicial cooperation in criminal matters) of the Treaty on European Union. The legal incorporation of Schengen into the Union was accompanied by integration of the institutions. The Council took over the Schengen Executive Committee and the Council's General Secretariat took over the Schengen Secretariat. The protocol annexed to the Treaty of Amsterdam states that the Schengen acquis and the rules adopted by the institutions on the basis of that acquis must be adopted in their entirety by all applicant countries. Schengen has gradually expanded: Italy signed up in 1990, Spain and Portugal in 1991, Greece in 1992, Austria in 1995 and Denmark, Finland and Sweden in 1996. Iceland and Norway are also parties to the Convention. Ireland and the United Kingdom are not parties to the agreements, but, under the protocol to the Treaty of Amsterdam, they may take part in some or all of the provisions of this acquis if the Member States which are parties to the agreements and the representative of the government of the country concerned vote unanimously in favour within the Council. In March 1999 the United Kingdom therefore asked to take part in certain fields of Schengen-based cooperation, including police and judicial cooperation in criminal matters, the fight against drugs and the Schengen Information System (SIS). The Council adopted the decision approving the request in May 2000. In June 2000 and November 2001 Ireland asked to take part in certain fields of Schengen activity, including all the provisions on the implementation and working of the SIS. The Council adopted the decision approving Ireland's request in February 2002.

Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee (SCEPC) – Головний Комітет з планування надзвичайних ситуацій

The Senior Civil Emergency Planning Committee is the top NATO advisory body for the protection of civilian populations and the use of civil resources in support of NATO's objectives.

Subsidiarity – Субсидіарність

The subsidiarity principle is intended to ensure that decisions are taken as closely as possible to the citizen and that constant checks are made as to whether action at Community level is justified in the light of the possibilities available at national, regional or local level. Specifically, it is the principle whereby the Union does not take action (except in the areas which fall within its exclusive competence) unless it is more effective than action taken at national, regional or local level. It is closely bound up with the principles of proportionality and necessity, which require that any action by the Union should not go beyond what is necessary to achieve the objectives of the Treaty.

Troika – Трійка

The "Troika" consists of the Member State which currently holds the Presidency of the Council, the Member State which held it for the preceding six months and the Member State which will hold it for the next six months. The Troika is assisted by the Commission and represents the Union in external relations coming under the common foreign and security policy.

The Troika in its present form has been altered by the Treaty of Amsterdam and replaced by a system whereby the Presidency is assisted by the Secretary-General of the Council, in his capacity as High Representative for the common foreign and security policy, and by the Commission.

GRAMMAR REFERENCE

Present Simple

We use the present simple:

1) to give factual information, to talk about things in general, for example:

*The company **sells** a wide variety of goods abroad.*

***Does** it **sell** these goods in this country?*

*It **doesn't sell** all the goods here.*

2) to talk about routine activities or habits:

*I usually **go** away at weekends.*

***Do** you always **go** alone?*

*I **don't go** alone.*

3) for actions and situations which are true in general:

*The earth **goes** round the sun.*

*Many people **prefer** good food.*

4) to talk about timetables, programmes or scheduled events:

*The train **leaves** at 12.45 and **arrives** at 16.50.*

*The conference **starts** on 23 December.*

Present Continuous

We use the present continuous:

1) to talk about things happening at the time of speaking:

*Will you please be quiet? He **is working**.*

***Is** he **working** on the project?*

*He **isn't working** on the project right now.*

2) to talk about things happening in a period around now, about ongoing situations:

*We **are testing** the new equipment this week.*

***Are** you **working** with those engineers during this period?*

*They **aren't learning** English now.*

3) to describe trends or changes happening around:

*The number of homeless people **is growing**.*

***Is** your English **getting** better?*

*The economic situation **isn't improving**.*

4) to talk about personal arrangements and plans:

*I **am having** dinner with Sue on Friday.*

***Are** you **doing** anything on Saturday evening?*

*I **am not meeting** Tom tonight.*

Be going to do something

We use **I'm going to do something**:

1) to talk about something we intend to do or we have already decided to do:

I'm going to buy a new car.

He's going to make us some coffee.

We are going to tell them about our plans.

2) to say that "something is going to happen" in the future because the signs *now* make us believe this:

Look at the economic situation these days. The prices are going to rise again.

Watch out! You are going to fall.

Be going to vs. Will

1) We use **going to** to talk about what we intend to do while "will" is used for a spontaneous promise or offer to do something. Compare:

I haven't got enough money. – Don't worry. I'll lend you some.

Jim hasn't got enough money so I'm going to lend him some.

2) We use **will** to make a prediction based on our opinion or experience. We use "going to" to make a prediction based on some present evidence. Compare:

Shall I invite Sandra? No, she won't want to come.

Are you all right? It looks like you are going to be sick.

Future Simple (will/ shall)

We use **will**:

1) to offer to do something:

That report looks difficult. I'll give you a hand.

2) to agree to do something:

Could you check the information for me? Of course, I'll check it after lunch.

3) to promise to do something:

I won't tell anyone what happened. I promise.

4) to ask somebody to do something:

Will you help me with the presentation, please?

Will you turn down the TV, please?

5) to express probability, expectation, assurance, opinion, to show interest about the future:

I'll probably work late tonight.

I expect our agent will call this morning.

I'm sure you'll pass your exam.

I think the boss will approve your project.

I don't think there will be a delay.

I wonder who will be appointed for this position.

We use **shall** mostly in the questions "shall I ...?" / "shall we ...?" to ask somebody's opinion (especially in offers or suggestions):

Shall I print this document?

Shall we go? – Just a minute. I'm not ready yet.
Shall I stay and help you?

Past Simple

We use the past simple:

1) to talk about events that took place in the past:

*The Chinese **invented** printing.*

*Women **wore** long dresses in the past.*

*Women **didn't wear** trousers.*

2) with a time adverb to situate the event in finished past time:

*American lawmakers agreed on an economic recovery plan **in February 2009**.*

*The company made a good profit **a few years ago**.*

3) in annual reports to describe the company's performance over the last year:

*Last year **was** a profitable year for our group. Sales **rose** by more than 11% and we **made** sustainable gains in market share in Western Europe.*

Past Continuous

We use the past continuous:

1) to talk about actions that were not yet finished and continued over a period of time, i.e. somebody was in the middle of doing something at a certain time in the past:

*At that time, we **were still trying** to solve our recruitment problem.*

*They **were discussing** your offer from 9 until 12 yesterday.*

2) together with past simple to say that something *happened* in the middle of something else:

*She **had** an accident while she **was driving** to work.*

*I **was holding** a meeting when the telephone **rang**.*

3) to talk about two or more continuing actions that were taking place at the same time in the past:

*While we **were listening** to the news, our boss **was talking** on the phone.*

*I **was working** on my report while Dave **was analyzing** the prices at the housing market.*

4) But we use the past simple to say that one thing happened after another:

*I **worked** on my report and then Dave **analyzed** the prices at the housing market.*

Present Perfect

We use the present perfect:

1) to say that a finished past action has a result *now*:

*Is Mr Smith in? – No, he **has gone** out. (he is out **now**)*

*They **have developed** a new marketing strategy. (they have a strategy **now**)*

2) to talk about something that began in the past and still continues *now*:

*She **has been** at the meeting since 9 o'clock. (she is still at the meeting **now**)*

*Calvin Klein **has been** one of the leading fashion designers since the mid-1970s.*

3) to talk about our life experience:

*I've never **had** a car. (never in my life)*

***Have** you ever **been** abroad?*

*She **has** once **met** a famous actor. (once in her life up to now)*

4) to give new information or to announce a recent happening:
(from the news) *Unemployment **has reached** seven and six-tenths percent, the highest rate since nineteen ninety-two.*

*Do you know the news? The CEO **has appointed** a new HR manager.*

5) to say *how long* something has happened:

***How long** have you worked here?*

*I have known Mike **for 15 years**.*

*They have had this problem **since Monday**.*

Past Perfect

We use the past perfect:

1) to talk about a complete action that had finished by a specific time in the past or before another past action:

*I **had received** the information by 8 o'clock on Friday.*

*I **realized** that I **had made** a serious mistake.*

***Had** you **met** him before you saw him at the party?*

2) as an equivalent of present perfect in the past. Compare:

*Present perfect: Who's that woman? I **have** never **seen** her before. (before **now**)*

*Past perfect: I didn't know who she was. I **had** never **seen** her before. (before **that time in the past**)*

Have and Have Got

1) We use **have got** or **have** to talk about possessions, relationships, illnesses and some other states:

*We **have got** (we've **got**) a new car. or We **have** a new car.*

***Have** you **got** a new car? or **Do** you **have** a new car?*

*We **haven't got** a new car. or We **don't have** a new car.*

*She's **got** two brothers.*

*He's **got** a toothache.*

***Have** you **got** the time?*

*The house **hasn't got** a garage.*

2) We use **have** (but *not have got*) to talk about actions and experiences:

Have breakfast/ lunch/ a meal, etc.	<i>I had steak but Ann just had a salad.</i>
Have a drink/ a cup of tea/ a cigarette	<i>Let's have a drink before dinner.</i>
Have a bath/ a shower/ a swim/ a rest/ a holiday	<i>I have a shower every morning.</i>
Have a party	<i>I'm having a party on Friday.</i>
Have a baby (= give birth to a baby)	<i>Mary had a baby a few weeks ago.</i>
Have an accident/ an experience/ a dream	<i>He had an accident on his way home.</i>
Have a look (= read or examine)	<i>Could I have a look at your notes?</i>
	<i>The doctor had a careful look at my shoulder. (= examined it)</i>
Have a nice/ great/ terrible/ etc. time	<i>We had a great time in Italy.</i>
Have an argument (= angry discussion)	<i>They had an argument about the new plan.</i>
Have a word with sb (= speak to sb)	<i>Could I have a word with you?</i>
Have the bill (= receive it in a restaurant)	<i>Could we have the bill, please?</i>
Have a problem + (with) or (-ing)	<i>I'm having a problem with this assignment.</i>
	<i>Mary had a problem working the video.</i>

Used to do and Be/ get used to doing

1) We use **used to do** to talk about habits and states that happened in the past, and which usually do *not* happen now:

*We **used to have** long lunch breaks but now we have short breaks.*

***Did you use to eat** a lot of sweets when you were a child?*

***I didn't use to smoke** when I was a student.*

2) We use **be used to doing** or **be used to something** to talk about things which are not new or strange for us:

***I'm used to living** alone. (I live alone and I don't find it strange or new)*

*Tom **isn't used to eating** so much so he feels very full after that meal.*

***Are you used to the weather** in this country?*

3) We use **get used to doing** or **get used to something** when an action or a thing becomes not so strange or new for a person, but it is still not habitual.

***I am getting used to the noise** outside. (= I'm **not** used to it yet)*

*At first I **wasn't used to getting** up so early. Then I **got used to it**, and now it's OK. I **am used to getting** up early.*

***Did you get used to** your new boss quickly?- Not very quickly. I **was getting used to** him for a couple of months. But now it's all right – I **am used to** his style.*

When I do and If I do (future)

1) In "when" or "if" subordinate clauses we normally use the *present simple* for the future:

*If I **get** a better job, we **will have** more money.*

*When I **finish** work, I'll **give** you a call.*

2) We can also use *while, before, after, as soon as, until* or *till* instead of *when* in the subordinate clause:

*I'll come **as soon as** I finish.*

*We'll see you **before** we leave.*

*You'll feel better **after** you have a rest.*

*We'll talk about it **while** I'm here.*

*They won't start the meeting **until** you come.*

Conditionals and "I wish" Sentences

1) We use the **first conditional** for likely or possible situations or events, now or in the future:

*If I **find** it, I'll **tell** you.*

***Will** you **send** this e-mail today if you **have** time?*

*I'll **stay** and **help** you if you **like**.*

2) We use the **second conditional** for unlikely or improbable situations or events, now or in the future:

*If I **didn't go** to their presentation, they **would be** offended.*

*We **would sign** the contract if you **guaranteed** prices for the next eighteen months.*

*If the government **created** more jobs, the employment situation **would be** better.*

3) We use "**I wish it happened/ I did**" to say that we regret something, that something is not as we would like it to be, now or in the future:

I wish I knew Paul's phone number. (= I don't know it and I regret this)

I wish it were (was) possible. (= It's impossible)

I wish you came tomorrow. (= you are not going to come)

4) We use the **third conditional** for unreal or hypothetical situations or events in the past:

*If we **had signed** the deal a week earlier, we **would have saved** some costs.*

*If you **had told** me sooner, we **would have avoided** this problem.*

*I **would have gone** out if I **hadn't been** so tired.*

5) We use "**I wish it had happened/ I had done**" to say that we are sorry that something didn't happen in the past:

*I wish I **hadn't eaten** so much at the party. (= I ate too much)*

*I wish it **had been** warmer when we were on holiday. (= it was cold)*

*I wish I **had studied** management instead of chemistry. (= I studied chemistry)*

Modals Verbs

Can, Could and Be able to

1) We use **can/ could** to express possibility, ability or permission to do something:

*We **can see** the lake from our hotel room window.*

***Can** you **speak** Italian?*

*I **can come** and see you tomorrow if you like.*

*You **can't enter** this area without a special permission.*

*He **could play** the violin when he was five.*

*We were completely free. We **could do** what we wanted.*

***Could** she **play** tennis when she was younger?*

2) We use **was/ were able to** talk about what happened in a particular situation, and not for general ability:

*They didn't want to come with us at first but we **were able to persuade** them. (= we managed to persuade them)*

***But:** When he was younger, he **could persuade** anyone in anything. (= he had a general ability to do it)*

3) We use **be able to** as an equivalent of **can** to refer to the future or the perfect tenses:

*We've just **been able to contact** our partners.*

*I'll **be able not to work** when I become a millionaire.*

Must and Have to

1) We use **must** when something is a necessity or an obligation:

*You **must switch** your phone **off** during the meeting.*

*She **must work** harder if she wants to pass her test.*

2) We use **must** when the obligation comes from the person speaking or writing. **Must** is personal. We use **have to** to show that the obligation comes from another person or institution, or the situation. **Have to** is impersonal. Compare:

*I haven't met Ann for ages. I **must meet** her. (= I think it's necessary)*

*My eyesight isn't very good. I **have to wear** glasses for reading. (= because of my poor eyesight, and **not** because I think it's necessary)*

*You **have to renew** your residence permit after three months. (This is the law)*

*I **must get up** early tomorrow.*

3) We use **mustn't** to say that something is prohibited, it is not allowed:
*You **mustn't** smoke in here.*

4) We use **don't (doesn't) have to** when there is no need or obligation to do something:
*You **don't have to** study law to be a scientist.*
*She **doesn't have to** make a decision at once. She can have a think for a few weeks.*
We can also use **needn't** with the same meaning:
*You **don't have to (needn't)** come to work so early.*
*They **needn't** wait for their order. They can collect it now.*
*You **don't have to** use your mobile phone – use my office phone. (= you **needn't** use ...)*

5) We use **have to** as an equivalent of **must** to refer to the *future* or the *perfect* tenses:
*They'll **have to** get used to driving on the left.*
*We've just **had to** cancel the meeting.*

Should

1) We use **should** and **shouldn't** to give or ask for advice or to give an opinion:
*You **should** always learn something about a country before visiting it.*
***Should** I invite them out to dinner after the meeting?*

2) We also use **should** when something is not right or what we expect:
*I wonder why Jim isn't here yet. He **should** be here by now.*
*They **shouldn't** be having coffee at this time. They **should** be working.*

3) We use **should have done** when we didn't do something but it would have been the right thing to do:
*I wonder why they are so late. They **should have been** here an hour ago.*
*It was a great party last night. You **should have come**. Why didn't you?*

Passive Voice

We use a passive structure:

1) when we want to focus on the object of an active sentence. We do this by putting the object at the beginning of the sentence. Compare:
*The company employs **two hundred people**. (Active sentence)*
***Two hundred people** are employed by the company. (Passive sentence)*

2) when we are not interested in *who* carries out an action or it is not necessary to know:
*The house **was built** in 1945.*
*A new strategy **is being developed** at the moment.*
*Some improvements **have been made** to the plan.*

3) with **by** if we want to mention who performs the action:
*He **was personally invited by** Mike.*
*You **will be met** at the airport **by** a company driver.*

4) to describe processes and procedures:
*First of all market research **is carried out** and the drug **is developed** in the labs. Then the trials **are approved** by the Ethics committee and the drug **is tested** on animals. The results of the trials **are published** and a licence **is applied for**. Then approval **is granted** by the authorities, and the drug **is tested** on humans. Finally, the drug representatives **are trained**.*

5) in a formal or impersonal style:

*Company procedures **must be respected** at all times.*

*It **has been agreed** that the design **will be modified**.*

*It **was felt** that our department **should be restructured**.*

Reported Speech

1) We use reported speech to say what someone else said at a different time or place. The tense used depends on the time when the report is made:

*I've just seen Kevin and he **says** he **wants** to change his job. (The situation is **present**, therefore the verb is **in the present**)*

*I saw Kevin last week and he **said** he **wanted** to change his job. (The situation is **past**, therefore the verb is **in the past**)*

2) There are no *absolute* rules for moving the verb one tense back:

*He says, "**I am going** to move to London".*

*He **said** he **is going** to move to London. (This is still his intention)*

*Or: He **said**he **was going** to move to London. (This may still be his intention but he may have changed his mind)*

3) In reported speech **will** becomes **would**, but **could**, **might** and **should** do *not* change:

*He said he **would** be on time.*

*She said you **should** try to persuade them.*

4) Yes/ no questions are reported using **if** or **whether**:

"Do you agree on their prices?"

*He asked me **if** I agreed on their prices.*

5) The word order in reported questions is different. Compare:

When do you think you can start?

*He asked me **when I thought I could start**.*

What do you do?

*He asked me **what I did**.*

IRREGULAR VERBS

№	Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Переклад
1	arise	arose	arisen	виникати, з'являтися
2	awake	awakened /awoke	awakened/awoken	будити, прокинутися
3	be	was, were	been	бути
4	bear	bore	born	народжувати
5	become	became	become	ставати
6	begin	began	begun	починати
7	bend	bent	bent	гнути
8	bet	bet/betted	bet / betted	битися об заклад
9	bind	bound	bound	зв'язувати, пов'язувати
10	bite	bit	bit	кусатися
11	bleed	bled	bled	кровоточити
12	blow	blew	blown	дути
13	break	broke	broken	ламати(ся)
14	breed	bred	bred	виховувати
15	bring	brought	brought	приносити
16	build	built	built	будувати
17	burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned	горіти, палити
18	buy	bought	bought	купувати
19	cast	cast	cast	кидати
20	catch	caught	caught	ловити, схоплювати
21	choose	chose	chosen	вибирати
22	come	came	come	приходити
23	cost	cost	cost	коштувати
24	cling	clung	clung	чіплятись, горнутися
25	cut	cut	cut	різати
26	dig	dug	dug	рити, копати
27	do	did	done	робити
28	draw	drew	drawn	тягнути; малювати
29	dream	dreamt/dreamed	dreamt/dreamed	мріяти; бачити уві сні
30	drink	drank	drunk	пити
31	drive	drove	driven	вести, гнати, керувати
32	eat	ate	eaten	їсти
33	fall	fell	fallen	падати
34	feed	fed	fed	годувати
35	feel	felt	felt	відчувати
36	fight	fought	fought	боротися, битися
37	find	found	found	знаходити
38	fit	fit	fit	підходити, годитись
39	flee	fled	fled	бігти; рятуватися
40	fly	flew	flown	літати
41	forget	forgot	forgotten	забувати
42	forgive	forgave	forgiven	пробачати
43	freeze	froze	frozen	замерзати

№	Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Переклад
44	get	got	got	отримувати; ставати
45	give	gave	given	давати
46	go	went	gone	йти, ходити
47	grow	grew	grown	рости, ставати
48	hang	hung/hanged	hung/hanged	вішати, висіти
49	have	had	had	мати
50	hear	heard	heard	чути
51	hide	hid	hidden	ховати
52	hit	hit	hit	бити
53	hold	held	held	тримати
54	hurt	hurt	hurt	ранити, завдавати болю
55	keep	kept	kept	тримати, зберігати
56	kneel	knelt/kneeled	knelt/kneeled	ставати навколішки
57	knit	knitted/knit	knitted/knit	в'язати
58	know	knew	known	знати
59	lay	laid	laid	класти
60	lead	led	led	вести, керувати, очолювати
61	learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned	вчити (ся)
62	leave	left	left	залишати, покидати
63	lend	lent	lent	давати в борг
64	let	let	let	дозволяти
65	light	lit	lit	запалювати
66	lose	lost	lost	втрачати, програвати
67	make	made	made	робити
68	mean	meant	meant	означати, значити
69	meet	met	met	зустрічати
70	put	put	put	класти
71	quit	quit/quitted	quit/quitted	виходити, залишати
72	read	read	read	читати
73	ride	rode	ridden	їздити верхи
74	ring	rang	rung	дзвонити
75	rise	rose	risen	підніматися
76	run	ran	run	бігти
77	say	said	said	казати, сказати
78	see	saw	seen	бачити
79	seek	sought	sought	шукати
80	sell	sold	sold	продавати
81	send	sent	sent	посилати, надсилати
82	set	set	set	поміщати; встановлювати
83	shake	shook	shaken	трясти
84	shed	shed	shed	проливати
85	shine	shone	shone	сяяти, блищати
86	shoot	shot	shot	стріляти
87	shrink	shrank/shrunk	shrunk	скорочуватися
88	shut	shut	shut	закривати
89	sing	sang	sung	співати
90	sink	sank	sunk	занурюватися
91	sit	sat	sat	сидіти
92	sleep	slept	slept	спати
93	sow	sowed	sown/sowed	сіяти
94	smell	smelt	smelt	нюхати, пахнути

ENGLISH.
EUROPEAN AND EURO-ATLANTIC INTEGRATION

№	Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Переклад
95	speak	spoke	spoken	говорити
96	spend	spent	spent	витрачати
97	spoil	spoilt	spoilt	псувати
98	spread	spread	spread	поширювати
99	spring	sprang/sprung	sprung	стрибати, витікати
100	stand	stood	stood	стояти
101	steal	stole	stolen	красти; викрадати, цупити
102	strike	struck	struck	ударяти
103	strive	strove	striven	боротися
104	swear	swore	sworn	клястися
105	sweep	swept	swept	мести
106	swim	swam	swum	плавати
107	swing	swung	swung	гойдати
108	take	took	taken	брати
109	teach	taught	taught	навчати
110	tear	tore	torn	розривати, рвати
111	tell	told	told	казати, сказати
112	think	thought	thought	думати
113	throw	threw	thrown	кидати
114	understand	understood	understood	розуміти
115	wake	woke/waked	woken/waked	прокидатись
116	wear	wore	worn	носити, зношуються
117	weep	wept	wept	плакати
118	win	won	won	вигравати, перемагати
119	wind	wound	wound	крутити, заводити (годинник)
120	write	wrote	written	писати

VOCABULARY

- abide (by)** – слідувати (нормам), дотримуватись, слухатись
ability – можливість
abolish – відмінити
absorb – поглинати
abstain – утримуватись
accompany – супроводити
accord – згода, погодженість
accountable – відповідальний
achieve – досягати, добиватися
achievement – досягнення
acknowledge – визнавати, підтверджувати
ad hoc – ситуативно
ad hoc committee – вузькоспеціалізований комітет
adapt – пристосовувати, адаптувати
adaptability – здатність при звичаюватися
add – додавати
adhere (to) – дотримуватись, слідувати (нормам)
adjourn – припиняти (збори)
adjudicate – розглядати справу, вирішувати суперечку
adjust – корегувати
adopt – приймати, ухвалювати, засвоювати
advisory – дорадчий, консультативний
affairs – справи
aftermath – наслідок
agency – агенція
agenda – порядок денний, програма, план
aid – допомога
air border – повітряний кордон
Airborne Early Warning Aircraft (AWACS) – Система раннього повітряного попередження
allege – твердити, заявляти
Allied Command Operations (ACO) – Оперативне командування об'єднаних збройних сил НАТО
Allied Command Transformation (ACT) – Командування об'єднаних збройних сил НАТО з питань трансформації
allow – дозволяти
ambiguous – неоднозначний, сумнівний
amend – вносити поправки (до закону), поліпшувати
annual – річний, щорічний
anthem – гімн
applicable – такий, що застосовується
application – заявка, застосування
apply – застосовувати
apply for – звертатися (за довідкою, дозволом), подавати заяву
appoint – призначати (на посаду)
apprenticeship – професійне навчання без відриву від виробництва
approach – підхід
approval – схвалення
approximation – приблизне значення
armaments – озброєння
armed forces (military) – збройні сили
arrange – організовувати
arrangement – згода, домовленість
arrive – приїжджати
Article – Стаття, пункт, параграф
aspiration – прагнення, сильне бажання
assess the extent – оцінювати обсяг
assessment – оцінка, оцінювання
asset – ресурс, (-s) – активи, майно
assistance – допомога, сприяння
associate – партнер, кандидат
associated – пов'язаний
assume – брати на себе, набувати, вважати
attain – досягати
attainment – досягнення
authentically – автентично, самобутньо
authorise – дозволяти
authority – влада, орган
awareness – обізнаність
bargain – вести переговори
barrier – бар'єр
able – здатний; **to be able to** – бути спроможним щось зробити
determine – визначати, встановлювати

base – n. основа, підстава; v. закладати основу; **to be based on** – бути заснованим на чомусь
enshrine – зберігати (погляди)
favour – прихильність, підтримка; **to be in favour of** – схилитися до чогось
involve – залучати, вплутувати
know – знати, вміти; **to be known as** – бути відомим як
link – зєднувати, зв'язувати; **to be linked to** – бути пов'язаним з
biannually – два рази на рік
bilateral – двосторонній
bilateral negotiations – двобічні переговори
bill – законопроект
binding – зобов'язальний
blame – звинувачувати
board of directors – рада директорів
body of law – сукупність правових норм
border – кордон
brainstorming – мозковий штурм (метод генерації ідей)
breach – порушувати (закон); пробивати
break-up – розпад
brief – резюмувати, коротко повідомляти
broaden – розширювати
broad-scale military engagement – широкомасштабна військова операція
burden – тягар
by virtue of – завдяки
capability – здатність
capable – здатний, спроможний
capacity – можливість
carry – носити; **carry out** – здійснювати
chair – головувати, очолювати
chairmanship – головування
chairperson/chair – голова
challenge – викликати (на дуель), заперечувати, брати під сумнів
chamber – палата
circulate – циркулювати
circumstance – обставини, умови
civil society – громадянське суспільство
civilian – цивільний
claim – вимагати, претендувати
clarification – уточнення
clause – положення, стаття, пункт
climate change – зміна клімату
cloud – приховувати

coal – вугілля
coerce – примушувати
coherence – логічність, цілісність
coin – монета
Cold War – "холодна війна"
collapse – руйнування
collective security clause – стаття про колективну безпеку
colony – колонія
combat – n. бій; v. боротись
commence – починатись
commensurate – відповідний
commercial – комерційний
commitment – доручення, зобов'язання
common agricultural policy – спільна сільськогосподарська політика
common market – спільний ринок
Commonwealth of Independent States – Союз незалежних держав
competence – юрисдикція, повноваження
competitive – конкурентний
complement – доповнювати
complementary – додатковий
completion – завершення
complex – складний
Comprehensive Approach – Комплексний підхід
Comprehensive Political Guidance – Комплексні політичні настанови
comprise – містити в собі, охоплювати
concentrate – зосереджуватися
concern – турбота, хвилювання
condition – умова
conducive – сприятливий; провідний; що має властивість проводити
conduct – проведення, керування
conscience – свідомість
consensus – згода, консенсус
consider – розглядати, обдумувати
considerable – значний
consistently – послідовно
constant – постійний, сталий
constitute – складати, утворювати
contingency – можливість, випадок
continuity – наступність
contradict – протирічити
convene – збиратися
conventional – звичайний, стандартний
convergence – зближення, злиття
conversely – з іншого боку

convince – переконувати	derive – походити (з чогось), одержувати, діставати
cooperation – співпраця	design – розробляти
cope – справлятися	destruction – руйнування
core – ядро, суть	détente – розрядження напруженості
corruption – корупція	determine – визначати, вирішувати
Council of Europe – Рада Європи	deterrence – стримування залякуванням
counterfeit – підробляти (документи)	development – розвиток
counterpart – копія, двійник; колега	dimension – вимір, розмір
coup – заколот	direct (toward) – спрямовувати
court of appeal – апеляційний суд	director-general – Генеральні
Court of Justice – Європейський Суд	директорати
create – створювати	disappear – зникати
criminal convictions – судимість	disarmament – роззброєння
critical – критичний, надзвичайно важливий	disaster – катастрофа
Croatia – Хорватія	disaster relief – допомога при стихійних лихах
cross-border trade – торгівля через кордони	discharge – звільнення, демобілізація
cultural heritage – культурна спадщина	dismay – стурбованість
currently – тепер, на цей час	dispute – суперечка
custom duty – митний режим, мито	disruptive – руйнівний
customs union – митний союз	dissent – непогоджуватись
Cyprus – Кіпр	dissolution – розпад, розпуск
date back – датувати, існувати з певного періода	distribute – розповсюджувати, розподіляти
Date of birth (DOB) – дата народження	diverge – розходитися, відхилятися
deal – n. угода (бізнес); v. займатися чимсь, поводитись (with)	diverse – різноманітний, урізноманітнений, диверсифікований
decade – десятиріччя	diversity – n. різноманіття; v. різноманітити, варіювати
decision-making – прийняття рішень	division – розподіл, відділ, відділення
Declaration to Complement the Charter on a Distinctive Partnership between NATO and Ukraine – Декларація про доповнення до Хартії про особливе партнерство між НАТО та Україною	Division of Defence Policy and Planning – Директорат з планування оборони і збройних сил
declare – проголошувати, робити заяву	domestic – домашній, національний, внутрішній
decontamination – дезактивація	dominant – панівний, керівний
deed – справа, дія, вчинок	dovetail – узгоджувати
defence (Am. defense) – оборона, захист	dozen – дюжина
Defence Planning Committee – Комітет оборонного планування	draft – складати план, (законо) проект; приготувати чернетку
Defence Review Committee – Комітет оборонного аналізу	draw up – складати (документ), укладати (законо)проект
defence – захист	drift – перехід, зміна
delay – n. затримка, зволікання; v. відкладати, запізнюватися	driving licence – водійське посвідчення
deliberate – спланований, свідомий	drop-out – той, що не закінчив школу/університет
deliberation – розсуд	drug – медикамент, наркотик
Denmark – Данія	due to – зумовлений, внаслідок
deployment – розміщення	earn – заробляти

earthquake – землетрус
economic policy – економічна політика
efficient – дієвий, ефективний
effort – зусилля, напруження
elderly – люди похилого віку
eligible – той, що підходить; що може бути обраним
embassy – посольство
emerge – виникати, з'являтися
emission – викид, поширення, емісія
employability – здатність отримати роботу, здатність працевлаштуватися
employment – зайнятість
enable – давати змогу, робити можливи
encompass – оточувати, охоплювати, містити в собі
encourage – заохочувати
endorse – схвалювати, підтримувати, підтверджувати
enduring – довготривалий, стійкий
engage – займатися
enhance – збільшувати, посилювати
enlargement – розширення
ensure – забезпечувати
enter into force – вступати в дію
entire – цілий, суцільний
entirety – цілісність
entrepreneurship – підприємництво
environment – середовище, оточення, довкілля; (-al) екологічний; що стосується довкілля
envisage – намічати, передбачати
envision – передбачати
equip – оснащувати, надавати
eradicate – знищувати
escort – охороняти, ескортувати
establish – засновувати, встановлювати
ethnic cleansing – етнічні чистки
Euro-Atlantic Disaster Response Coordination Centre – Євроатлантичний центр координації реагування на катастрофи
European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) – Європейське співтовариство з атомної енергії (Євроатом)
European Coal and Steel Community – Європейське співтовариство вугілля та сталі
evolve – розгортати (ся), розвивати (ся)

European Community – Європейське співтовариство
European Economic Community (EEC) – Європейське економічне співтовариство
European Neighbourhood Policy (ENP) – Європейська політика добросусідства
eventual – можливий; такий, що може статися; кінцевий
exception – виняток, заперечення
exclusion – виключення, виняток
executive – виконавчий
expand – поширювати (ся), розширяти (ся)
expenditure – видаток
expire – закінчуватися (про строк дії)
extend – витягувати, розтягувати
extension – продовження
external relations – зовнішні відносини
external trade – зовнішня торгівля
extraordinary – надзвичайний
facilitate – полегшувати, сприяти
fall-off – спад, падіння
falter – вагатися, діяти нерішуче
fashion – спосіб
Foreign Direct Investment flows (FDI flows) – рух прямих іноземних інвестицій
festivity – святковість
first name – ім'я
fiscal – фіскальний, фінансовий
flood – повінь
for the time being – на певний час
foreign policy – зовнішня політика
foremost – найголовніший, першочерговий, передовий, головний
formal – формальний, офіційний
former – колишній
Yugoslav Republic – Югославська республіка
Macedonia – Македонія
forum (plural: forums, fora) – форум, збори
foster – стимулювати, заохочувати, сприяти
found – засновувати, укладати фундамент
Founding Member States – країни-засновниці
framework – структура, рамки
frequent – часто

fulfilment – виконання
function – функціонувати
fundamental freedoms – фундаментальні свободи
gain – здобувати, одержувати
gap – пробіл
goods – товари
gradual – поступовий
grant – надавати
Greece – Греція
grow – рости, вирощувати
guarantee – гарантія; **v.** гарантувати
guidance document – інструкція, керівництво, керуючий документ
guidelines – інструкції
hallmark – відмінна риса, ознака
handle – вирішувати
handover – передача повноважень
Headquarters of the Supreme Allied Commander – Штаб Верховного Головнокомандуючого об'єднаних збройних сил НАТО
High Level Group – Група високого рівня
historical roots – історичні корені
home affairs – внутрішні справи
hostile – ворожий
human rights – права людини
human trafficking – торгівля людьми
Hungary – Угорщина
identify – визначати, ідентифікувати
impact – вплив
impede – затримувати, перешкоджати
impetus – стимул, поштовх
implement – виконувати
implementation – втілення, реалізація
impose – нав'язувати, накладати (санкції)
vain – марний, даремний; **in vain** – марно, даремно
include – включати
inconvenience – незручність
incumbent – діючий, той, що обіймає посаду
incur – набувати, зазнавати, підпадати
indispensable – дуже необхідний
induce – робити висновки, спонукати, переконувати
industry – індустрія, просисловість
inherent – вроджений, властивий
initiation – ініціація, увод у дію
intent – намір

interest rate – процентна ставка
intergovernmental – міжурядовий
internal – внутрішній
internal relations – внутрішні відносини
international agreement – міжнародна угода, договір
International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) – Міжнародні сили сприяння безпеці
interpretation – тлумачення
intimidate – залякувати
introduce – вводити, запроваджувати
inventory – реєстр, інвентар
investment stocks – інвестиційні акції
invocation – застосування, звернення
invoke – застосовувати, звертатися до, благати (про допомогу)
involve – включати, містити в собі
irrespective of – незалежний від
irreversible – необоротний, неповоротний
issue – видавати
jeopardize – ставити під загрозу
jobseeker – той, хто шукає роботу
join – приєднувати (ся), зєднувати (ся)
Joint Action – Спільна дія
jointly – спільно
judgment – вирок, рішення (суду), думка
junior – молодший
justice – правосуддя
keep abreast of – не відставати, йти в ногу, тримати когось у курсі подій
killing – вбивство
land border – наземний кордон
launch – розпочинати, вводити в дію
lay down – закладати
leader – лідер
legal – правовий
legal base – юридична основа, правова база
legislative – законотворчий, законодавчий
legislature – законодавчий орган, законодавча влада
let alone – не говорячи про
level – рівень
liaising – підтримування зв'язку
liaison – зв'язки, контакт
liberty – свобода
Lithuania – Литва
living standards – життєві стандарти
loan – позика

- logistical** – логістичний, обчислювальний
lose sight – забувати, не брати до уваги
maintain – підтримувати, відстоювати
maintenance – підтримка
major – основний
manage – управляти; справлятися
mandate – мандат, наказ
marital status – сімейний стан
market economy – ринкова економіка
market forces – ринкові сили
maternity leave – декретна відпуска
measurable – значний
mediate – виступати посередником
medium-range missiles – ракети середньої дальності
membership – членство
merchant – торговець, торговий
merger – злиття
milestone – віха, стадія (проекту)
military – військовий
military regime – військовий режим
requirement – потреба, неохідна умова, вимога
minority – меншість
mint – чеканити (монету)
minutes – протокол (зборів)
missile – реактивний снаряд, ракета
modify – видозмінювати
Montenegro – Чорногорія
motto – девіз
movement – рух
multilateral – багатосторонній
NATO Response Force (NRF) – Сили реагування НАТО
NATO-Ukraine Joint Working Group on Defence Reform – Об'єднана робоча група НАТО – Україна з оборонного реформування
negotiation(s) – переговори
neighbourhood – оточення, сусідство
net – чистий, фактичний, кінцевий
Netherlands (the) – Нідерланди
newcomers – новоприбулі
Nongovernmental organization (NGO) – неурядова організація
nominee – номінант
nonbinding – незобов'язальний
non-proliferation – нерозповсюдження (ядерної зброї)
notably – зокрема
North Atlantic Treaty – Північноатлантичний Договір
notes – банкноти, нотатки
Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty – Договір про нерозповсюдження ядерної зброї
Nuclear Planning Group – Група ядерного планування
nuclear weapons – ядерна зброя
null and void – недійсний
oath – клятва, присяга
objective – мета, прагнення, adj. об'єктивний
obligation – зобов'язання
obstacle – перепона
obtain – отримувати
offensive capabilities – наступальна здатність
offer – n. пропозиція; v. пропонувати
on behalf – від імені (когось); в інтересах
ongoing – що продовжується
open frontiers – відкриті кордони
Operations Division – Оперативний відділ
outcome – результат
outer space – космічний простір
outline – окреслювати
outward stocks – зовнішні інвестиції
overproduction – надвиробництво
override – відмінити (рішення, закон)
oversee – контролювати, наглядати
overthrow – скинути, перемогти
overworked – перевантажений
parliamentary inquiry – парламентський запит
particular – особливий
partnership – партнерство
Partnership and Cooperation Agreement (PCA) – Угода про партнерство та співробітництво
path – шлях, стежка
peaceful relations – мирні відносини
peacekeeping – миротворчість
permanent representation – постійне представництво
persuade – переконувати
pertaining – що належать, стосуються
pillar – стовп, опора
piracy – піратство
plateau – пагорб, плато
plenary session – пленарне засідання

political entity – політична єдність	public administration – державне управління
pollution – забруднення	public health – охорона здоров'я
pose a threat – являти собою загрозу	purely – виключно
position – посада	qualification – кваліфікація
possess – володіти	quality – якість
postal code (zip code) – індекс	radically – докорінно
post-enlargement – після розширення	raise – рости, збільшувати
postpone – відкладати, відстрочувати	range – сфера, царина
posture – позиція	rapidly – швидко
precedence – передування, пріоритет, першість	ratify – затверджувати, ратифікувати
precondition – передумова	reach – досягати
precursor – попередник, попередниця	reassure – запевняти, відновлювати довіру
preliminary – попередній	recipient – одержувач; той, хто отримує щось
preoccupation – займання місця раніше за когось; заклопотаність	reciprocal – зворотній, обопільний
preparatory – підготовчий, попередній	reduce – зменшувати, скорочувати
present – презентувати, представляти	reduction – скорочення, зменшення
preservation – збереження	refer – посилатись (на щось), звертатись (до чогось)
preside – головувати	referee – особа, яка дає рекомендацію, поручитель
pressure – тиск	reference – посилання, довідка, рекомендація
presumption of innocence – презумпція невинуватості	reference letter – рекомендаційний лист
prevent – запобігати	reflection – віддзеркалення, відображення, міркування
primacy – первинність	refuse – відмовлятись
primary – первинний, перший	regulation – правило, регламент, постанова
principle – принцип	reinforcement – підкріплення, підмога
print – друкувати	reject – відхиляти
priority – пріоритет	relating to – щодо, стосовно, з питання
procurement – постачання (обладнання), придбання	reliance – довіра, опора
promote – розвивати, відстоювати, представляти	relief – допомога, полегшення
proponent – прихильник; той, що пропонує щось для обговорення	remove – забирати, усувати, звільняти (з посади), пересувати
proposal – пропозиція, проект (закону)	render – вважати за потрібний, визначати
prosperity – процвітання, благоустрій	renewable – поновлюваний
prosperous – сприятливий, процвітаючий	renounce – відмовлятися, зрекатися
protect – захищати	replace – заміняти, заступати
protection – захист, охорона	representative – представник
protectionist – протекціоніст	requirement – вимога, потреба
protract – затягувати, зволікати	resignation – відставка
provide – забезпечувати, надавати	resource – ресурс
provider – постачальник, провайдер	respect – н. повага; в. поважати
Provincial Reconstruction Teams – Територіальні відновлювальні команди	respective – відповідний
provision – положення, умова (договору); постачання	response – відповідь, реакція
provisionally – тимчасовий, попередній	restore – відновлювати (ся), відроджувати

responsibility – обов’язок, відповідальність
retain – зберігати, утримувати
reunite – (воз) з’єднувати,
revenue – прибуток
robust – здоровий, міцний
rule of law – верховенство закону
ruling – судове рішення
run counter (to) – суперечити
safeguard – охороняти, захищати
satellite states – країни-сателіти
schedule – п. розклад; v. складати розклад
Schengen Agreement – Шенгенська угода
Schengen area – територія дії Шенгенської угоди
seat – місце, посада
secondary – вторинний
sectional interests – групові інтереси
security – безпека
security policy – політика безпеки
seek – шукати, прагнути
self-consciously – самосвідомо
senior – головний, старший
Senior Level Weapons Protection Group – Група високого рівня з питань захисту озброєнь
sensitive – прецедентний; такий, що вимагає делікатності
serve – служити, обіймати посаду
services – послуги
share in – приймати участь, бути часткою, зробити внесок
shared values – спільні цінності
shortage – брак, нестача
side-effect – побічний ефект
sift – вивчати, старанно досліджувати
sign – підписувати
significant – важливий, значний
silent approval – мовчазне схвалення
simple majority vote – проста більшість голосів
single currency – єдина валюта
slate – висувати у кандидати
smooth – згладжувати, полегшувати
social policy – соціальна політика
sole – виключний
solemn – урочистий
solid – твердий
Spain – Іспанія
specified – визначений

spectrum – спектр
spell – період
split – роз’єднувати, ділити на частини
spurring – стимулювання, спонукання
stability – стабільність
stagger – розташовувати у шахматному порядку, складати графік, змінювати по черзі
staggering – приголомшливий
standing committee – постійний комітет
stay out – залишатися поза чимось
steel – сталь
steering – той, що спрямовує, керівний
step up – розширювати
stereotype – стереотип
streamline – напрям руху
strengthen – зміцнювати
stretch – розтягувати
subject – тема; підлеглий; adj. підпорядкований
submit – подавати на розгляд, пропонувати
subordinate – підпорядкований, підлеглий
subsequent – подальший, наступний
success – успіх
supersede – замінити, відмінити собою
supervisory – контрольний, наглядацький
supplement – доповнювати
support – підтримувати
supranational organs – наднаціональні органи
supremacy – верховенство
supreme – верховний
Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) – Штаб Верховного головнокомандувача об’єднаних збройних сил НАТО в Європі
surname (last name) – прізвище
surplus – надлишок
surround – оточувати, супроводжувати
surveillance – нагляд
survivability – здатність до виживання
suspicious – підозрілий
sustain – підтримувати, підтверджувати (теорію)
sustainable development – збалансований розвиток
swear – клястися, давати присягу
Sweden – Швеція

tackle – займатися, братися	unanimously – одногласно
tailor – робити на замовлення, підлаштовувати	underpinning – підкріплення
take effect – вступати в дію	underrated – недооцінений
take on – братися (до роботи)	undertake – починати(ся), зобов'язуватися
target – п. ціль; v. націлювати(ся)	unemployment – безробіття
taxing – оподаткування	unexpected – непередбачуване
thereby – таким чином	unification – об'єднання
thereof – цього, того, його, її (неод.)	uniform – однаковий, стандартний; уніформа
threat – загроза	unify – об'єднувати, єднати
transaction – справа, переказ	universal suffrage – загальні вибори
transition – перехід	unprecedented – безпрецедентне
transparent – відкритий, прозорий	unpredictable – непередбачуваний
transpose – переносити, пересувати	vacancy – вакансія
treaty – договір, угода	validity – дійсність, законність
Treaty of Lisbon – Лісабонська угода	value – цінність
Treaty of Rome – Римський договір	varying – різноманітний
Treaty on European Union – Договір про Європейський Союз	vet – перевіряти на благонадійність
trend – тенденція	visa policy – візова політика
Turkey – Туреччина	vital interests – життєві інтереси
ultimate – основний; найголовніший	vocation – призначення
UN Counter-Terrorism Committee (UN CTC) – Комітет ООН з протидії тероризму	vocational training – професійна освіта
UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) – Управління ООН з координації гуманітарних справ	voluntary – добровільний
UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) – Управління ООН з наркотиків та злочинності	vote (upon) – голосувати
unable – неспроможний, нездатний	vote of censure – вотум недовіри
	wage – проводити (кампанію), вести (війну)
	Warsaw Pact – Варшавський договір
	watchdog – сторожовий пес, спостерігач
	weapon – зброя
	widespread – широкорозповсюджений
	with regard to – у відношенні, стосовно

REFERENCES

1. Barnard R., Cady J. *Business Venture*. Oxford University Press, 1992.
2. *Compact Oxford English Dictionary of Current English*. Oxford University Press, 2008.
3. Cotton D., Falvey D. & Kent S. *Market Leader. Elementary Business English*. Pearson Education Limited, 2004.
4. Cotton D., Falvey D. & Kent S. *Market Leader. Intermediate Business English*. Pearson Education Limited, 2004.
5. Cotton D., Falvey D. & Kent S. *Market Leader. Pre-Intermediate Business English*. Pearson Education Limited, 2002.
6. Dinan, Desmond. *Ever Closer Union. An Introduction to European Integration*. – Palgrave Macmillan, 2005.
7. Dubicka I., O’Keeffe M. *Market Leader. Advanced Business English*. Pearson Education Limited, 2004.
8. Emmerson P., Hamilton N. *Five-Minute Activities for Business English*. Cambridge University Press, 2005.
9. *European economic integration* / [edited by] Frank McDonald, Stephen Dearden. 4th ed. – New York : Financial Times, 2005.
10. *European integration and political conflict* / edited by, Gary Marks, Marco R. Steenbergen. – Cambridge ; New York : Cambridge University Press, 2004. – 280 p.
11. *European integration in the 21st century : unity in diversity?* / edited by Mary Farrell, Stefano Fella and Michael Newman. – London ; Thousand Oaks, Calif. : SAGE Publications, 2002. – 220 p.
12. *European integration of Ukraine : as viewed by top Ukrainian politicians, businessmen and society Leaders* / [editing Oleksandr Sushko, Natalia Parkhomenko]. – Kyiv : International Renaissance Foundation ; Warsaw : Stefan Batory Foundation, 2003. – 188 p.
13. *European Union : power and policy-making* / edited by Jeremy Richardson. 3rd ed. – New York : Routledge, 2005.
14. *European Union politics* / edited by Michelle Cini. – Oxford ; New York : Oxford University Press, 2003. – 450 p.
15. Hashemi L., Murphy R. *English Grammar in Use. Supplementary Exercises*. Cambridge University Press, 1995.
16. *Identity, interests, and attitudes to European integration* / Lauren M. McLaren. – Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire ; New York : Palgrave Macmillan, 2005.
17. Lebeau I., Rees G. *Language Leader. Pre-Intermediate Coursebook*. Pearson Education Limited, 2008.
18. *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*, 2002.
19. *Longman English Grammar. Grammar Practice*. Longman Publishing Group, 1998.
20. *Longman English Grammar*. Longman Publishing Group, 1988, 2007.
21. MacKenzie I. *English for Business Studies. A course for Business Studies and Economics students*. Cambridge University Press, 1997.
22. McCormick, J. *Understanding the European Union. A Concise Introduction*. New York : Palgrave, 2002.

23. Murphy R. English Grammar in Use. A self-study reference and practice book for intermediate students. Second edition. Cambridge University Press, 1985, 1994.
24. Redman S. English Vocabulary in Use. Pre-Intermediate & Intermediate. Second edition. Cambridge University Press, 1997, 2003.
25. Robbins S. First Insights into Business. Pearson Education Limited, 2000.
26. The European Parliament: moving toward democracy in the EU / edited by Bernard Steunenberg and Jacques Thomassen. – Lanham, Md.: Rowman Littlefield, 2002. – 224 p.
27. The future of Europe : integration and enlargement / edited by Fraser Cameron. – London : Routledge, 2004.
28. Van Oudenaren J. Uniting Europe : European integration and the post-cold war period. – Boston: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc., 2000. – 369 p.

ДЛЯ НОТАТОК

ДЛЯ НОТАТОК

ДЛЯ НОТАТОК

Educational Publication

Yulia Glukhova
Dmytro Say
Yuliana Palagnyuk
Serhiy Ponomaryov
Svitlana Soroka
Anna Soloviova

ENGLISH.
EUROPEAN AND EURO-ATLANTIC
INTEGRATION

A Textbook for Civil Servants
and Local Government Employees

Комп'ютерна верстка, дизайн обкладинки *Н. Хасянова*.
Друк *С. Волинець*. Фальцювальні-палітурні роботи *О. Кутова*.

Підп. до друку 06.07.2018.
Формат 70х100^{1/16}. Папір офсет.
Гарнітура «Times New Roman». Друк ризограф.
Ум. друк. арк. 27,3. Обл.-вид. арк. 22,6.
Тираж 300 пр. Зам. № 5527.

Видавець та виготівник: ЧНУ ім. Петра Могили
54003, м. Миколаїв, вул. 68 Десанників, 10.
Тел.: 8 (0512) 50-03-32, 8 (0512) 76-55-81, e-mail: rector@chmnu.edu.ua.
Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 6124 від 05.04.2018